

**IN THE ENVIRONMENT COURT
WELLINGTON REGISTRY**

ENV- 2019—WLG-

**I MUA I TE KOOTI TAIAO AOTEAROA
TE WHANGANUI-Ā-TARA**

IN THE MATTER

of an appeal under Clause 14 (1) of the
First Schedule of the Resource
Management Act 1991

AND IN THE MATTER

of the proposed Taranaki Regional Coastal
Plan

BETWEEN

**THE ROYAL FOREST AND BIRD
PROTECTION SOCIETY OF NEW ZEALAND
INCORPORATED**
Appellant

AND

TARANAKI REGIONAL COUNCIL
Respondent

**NOTICE OF APPEAL BY THE ROYAL FOREST AND BIRD PROTECTION SOCIETY OF
NEW ZEALAND INCORPORATED**

18 November 2019

To: The Registrar
Environment Court
Wellington

1. The Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Incorporated ('Forest & Bird'; 'the Society') appeals against decisions of Taranaki Regional Council on the Proposed Coastal Plan ("the proposed plan").
2. Forest & Bird made a submission and a further submission on the proposed plan.
3. Forest & Bird is not a trade competitor for the purposes of section 308D of the Resource Management Act 1991.
4. Forest & Bird received notice of the decision on or about 5 October 2019.
5. The decision was made by the Taranaki Regional Council.
6. Forest & Bird is willing to participate in alternative dispute resolution.

PARTS OF DECISION APPEALED, REASONS FOR APPEAL, AND RELIEF SOUGHT

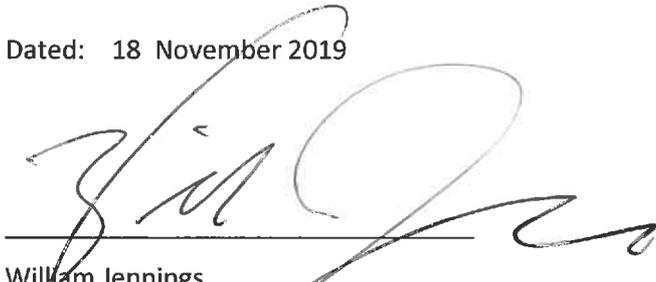
7. The parts of the decision that Forest and Bird is appealing, the reasons and the relief are set out in Table 1. These relate to the provisions regarding primarily indigenous biodiversity and the coastal environment, and includes consequential amendments to other plan provisions as necessary for consistency and to give effect to relief sought as set out in the Table 1 below.
8. In addition to the reasons set out in the table below, the general reasons for Forest & Bird's appeal are that the provisions appealed against:
 - a. do not give effect to relevant provisions of the Taranaki Regional Policy Statement (RPS);
 - b. do not give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS);
 - c. are not consistent with Part 2 of the Resource Management Act ('the Act');
 - d. do not implement the Council's functions under s 30 of the Act;
 - e. do not represent best resource management practice; or

- f. Any combination of the above matters.
9. Where specific wording changes are proposed by way of relief, Forest & Bird seeks in the alternative any wording that would adequately address the reasons for its appeal.

Attachments

10. The following documents are attached to this notice of appeal:
- a. A list of names and addresses of persons to be served with a copy of this notice (Appendix A); and
 - b. A copy of Forest and Bird's original submission (Appendix B).
 - c. A copy of Forest and Birds further submission (Appendix C); and
 - d. A copy of the Taranaki Regional Council's decision on the proposed plan ("DV proposed plan").
11. Parties served with a copy of this notice of appeal will not be served with the attachments, and may obtain a copy from the appellant on request.

Dated: 18 November 2019



William Jennings
Counsel for Royal Forest And Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Incorporated

Address for Service
William Jennings
PO Box 2516
Christchurch 8140

Telephone 03 940 5525

Email: w.jennings@forestandbird.org.nz

Advice to recipients of copy of notice of appeal

How to become party to proceedings

You may be a party to the appeal if you made a submission or a further submission on the matter of this appeal.

To become a party to the appeal, you must,—

- within 15 working days after the period for lodging a notice of appeal ends, lodge a notice of your wish to be a party to the proceedings (in form 33) with the Environment Court and serve copies of your notice on the relevant local authority and the appellant; and
- within 20 working days after the period for lodging a notice of appeal ends, serve copies of your notice on all other parties.

Your right to be a party to the proceedings in the court may be limited by the trade competition provisions in section 274(1) and Part 11A of the Resource Management Act 1991.

You may apply to the Environment Court under section 281 of the Resource Management Act 1991 for a waiver of the above timing or service requirements (see form 38).

How to obtain copies of documents relating to appeal

The copy of this notice served on you does not attach a copy of the appellant's submission or the decision (or part of the decision) appealed. These documents may be obtained, on request, from the appellant.

Advice

If you have any questions about this notice, contact the Environment Court in Auckland, Wellington, or Christchurch.

TABLE 1 - PART OF DECISION APPEALED, REASONS FOR APPEAL AND RELIEF SOUGHT

	PROVISION	REASONS FOR APPEAL	APPEAL – RELIEF SOUGHT
	Introduction		
1.	1.4.1	Additional wording is required to provide for integrated management.	Add the following or similar as the second sentence on page 2. “ <u>The plan also acknowledges that activities beyond the coastal marine area can also have adverse effects which extend to the coastal marine area.</u> ”
2.	1.7	The coastal management approach is uncertain in the context of the coastal environment. It is not clear why the description of coastal management areas do not apply to the full extent of the coastal environment. This is inconsistent with Policy 1.	Amend section 1.7 to explain the coastal management area approach in the context of the coastal environment and to ensure consistency with the policy 1
	Objectives		
3.	Objective 8	The objective wording is inconsistent with Policy 11 of the NZCPS and Policy 14 in Plan.	Amend to “Indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment is maintained and enhanced and areas of the significant indigenous biodiversity values in the coastal environment are protected”
	Policies		
4.	Policy 1	The coastal management area approach is uncertain and does not provide for integrated management.	Delete the words “in the coastal marine area” from the second paragraph in Policy 1.

		<p>The wording of the second paragraph restricting the management areas to the CMA is inconsistent with the 5.1 general policy approaches.</p> <p>The planning maps clearly show that some management areas extend beyond the CMA.</p>	<p>Alternatively swap the order of paragraph 1 and 2, so that the management areas are listed after the wording currently set out in paragraph 1.</p>
5.	Policy 2	Clause (f), including "industry" is uncertain.	Delete "and industry" from clause (f).
6.	Policy 4	The policy is uncertain as to the recognising areas landward of the coastal environment line.	Amend the words "coastal environment line" to read "coastal marine area"
7.	Policy 8	There is some uncertainty between references to outstanding values areas identified in Schedule 1 and the clauses of those areas identified in schedule 2.	Amend the policy to refer to the both the schedule where areas of outstanding value are identified and the schedule where the values and characteristics are identified.
8.	Policy 14	Policy 14(a)(iii) and (b)(iii) unduly restricts itself to the vegetation types listed in Schedule 4A, it does not allow for consideration of flora or fauna or ecosystems that may be identified later on.	Amend Policy 14(a)(iii): " <i>indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are threatened in the coastal environment, or are naturally rare as including those identified in Schedule 4A</i> "
			Amend Policy 14(b)(iii): " <i>habitats asincluding those identified in schedule 4B.</i> "
9.	new Policy 14AA	Forest and Bird's submission sought the inclusion of policy direction to identify areas of significant indigenous biodiversity. This policy is necessary to implement RPS BIO Method 1 for regional council to identify areas with significant indigenous biological values and to give effect to	New Policy: " <i>Identify areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna using the following:</i> "

RPS, Bio Policy 4 and CNC Policy 4 both of which require the identification of areas significant indigenous biodiversity.

- (a) The schedule of Threatened, at risk and rare habitat types found in schedule 4
- (b) Ecological assessments undertaken by a suitably qualified ecologist using the ecological significance criteria listed in the [schedule X] to ascertain whether an area listed is significant or otherwise;
- (c) The ecological significance criteria listed in (schedule X) which incorporate the following matters:
 - (i) Representativeness;
 - (ii) Rarity or distinctiveness;
 - (iii) Diversity and pattern; and
 - (iv) Ecological context;.

New schedule X setting out criteria for assessing significant indigenous biodiversity: "An area is significant if it meets one or more of the criteria listed below:

- (a) Representativeness
 - (i) Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that is representative, typical or characteristic of the natural diversity of the relevant ecological district or coastal biogeographic region. This can include degraded examples where they are some of the best remaining examples of their types, or represent all that remains of indigenous biodiversity in some areas;
 - (ii) Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that is a relatively large example of its type with the relevant ecological district or coastal biogeographic region.
- (b) Rarity / Distinctiveness

		<p>(i) <u>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that has been reduced to less than 20% of its former extent in the Region, or relevant land environment, ecological district, freshwater environment, or coastal biogeographic region</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that supports an indigenous species that is threatened, at risk, or uncommon, nationally or within the relevant ecological district or coastal biogeographic region</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>The site contains indigenous vegetation or an indigenous species at its distribution limit within Taranaki Region or nationally</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Indigenous vegetation or an association of indigenous species that is distinctive, of restricted occurrence, occurs within an originally rare ecosystem, or has developed as a result of an unusual environmental factor or combination of factors</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Diversity and Pattern</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that contains a high diversity of indigenous ecosystem or habitat types, indigenous taxa, or has changes in species composition reflecting the existence of diverse natural features or ecological gradients</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Ecological Context</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that provides or contributes to: an ecological</u></p>
--	--	--

			<p><u>in</u>age, <u>ecological corridor or network</u>; <u>buffering function</u>; or <u>ecosystem service</u>.</p> <p>(ii) <u>A wetland which plays an important hydrological, biological or ecological role in the natural functioning of a water body</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that provides important habitat (including, but not limited to, refuges from predation, or key habitat for feeding, breeding, or resting) for indigenous species, either seasonally or permanently</u></p> <p>(iv)</p>
10.	Policy 14A	Policy 14A (b) is uncertain and inappropriate to the consideration of effects.	<p>Amend Policy 14A(b) (iii) to read:</p> <p>“(iii) the degree to which indigenous biodiversity values will be lost, damaged, destroyed, or enhanced, recognising that;</p> <p>i. that a minor or transitory effect may not be an adverse effect.</p> <p>ii. where effects are or may be irreversible then they are likely to be more than minor</p> <p>iii. there may be more than minor cumulative effects from minor or transitory effects.</p>
11.	Policy 28	The term “minimises” does not meet the protection requirements under NZCPS, polices 11 & 13. Minimise has a connotation that that harmful aquatic organism will get in no matter what management technique is used. Forest and Bird suggest that better terminology is available which will encourage better management to prevent the introduction or spread of harmful organisms.	<p>Amend: “be managed in a way that prevents <u>minimises the risk-of-the introduction or spread ...</u>”</p>

12.	Policy 29.	Policy 29 is uncertain with respect to offshore production activities and subjective with respect to adequate separation distances.	Delete clause (aa)
13.	Policy 31	The current policies do not provide adequate direction on “appropriate locations” to achieve protection of NZCPS, policies 11, 13 and 15.	Amend proposed Plan policy 5 as requested to clarify locations subject to the protective policies
14.	Policy 33	The policy should make it abundantly clear to plan users that the values identified in Schedule 2 are not the only values. Activities such as reclamation, hard protection structures, disturbance and weirs within the CMA can have significant impacts on the habitats of flora and fauna within the wider coastal environment. The presence of these values must be considered in addition to those identified for outstanding value areas, in Schedule 2.	Amend: “ ... characteristics, <u>including those identified...</u> ”
15.	Policy 37	The policy is not consistent with achieving protection of values and characteristics of the coastal environment where the avoidance of adverse effects is required by policies 11(a), 13(1)(a) and 14(a) of the NZCPS.	Amend Policy 37 as follows: “Major alteration or extension of existing lawful structures will be <u>considered allowed</u> in appropriate locations where the activity will <u>avoid adverse effects consistent with protection required under policies 8, 9, 14 and 14A, and where the activity will not have significant adverse effects on other lawfully established structures or uses, and alteration or extension values and will:</u> (a) result in greater...”
16.	Policy 38	Sub policy (d) is uncertain and needs further clarification	Amend to include what “technically unfeasible means”
17.	Policy 41	The policy is uncertain with respect to the protection of indigenous biodiversity, natural character, natural landscapes and natural features under the NZCPS.	Amend Policy 41 as follows: “ <u>Consider</u> <u>Allowing</u> the disturbance, deposition ...”

			Amend to make it abundantly clear that any consideration for allowance or provision for the activities are subject to protection of natural values which includes indigenous biodiversity.
18.	Policy 42	Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed can have adverse effects on values and characteristics that require protection under policy direction set out in section 5.1. This needs to be made abundantly clear. In particular the limitations in (a) to site specific values is uncertain as effects of disturbance can be wider than the site of the activity.	Amend the policy to ensure activities avoid adverse effects as required by Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.
19.	Policy 47	The directive wording to “allow” is uncertain with respect to the direction to avoid specific adverse effects under the NZCPS.	Amend Policy 47 as follows: “ <u>Consider</u> <u>allowing</u> the taking and use of coastal water and any taking of heat or energy from coastal water subject to it being taken in a quantity or at a rate and in a manner that avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse environmental effects.”
20.	Policy 49	Is an important policy for marine mammals and fish. Marine mammals are particularly sensitive to noise and vibration and can be adversely affected at significant distances. The policy should make it abundantly clear to decision makers that they must consider the policies in section 5.1	Amend: “ <u>will be managed to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse environmental effects as required by the general policies found in Section 5.1</u> ”
Methods of Implementation			
21.	Method 6.10	The proposed plan should not tie down the decision maker to an antiquated measuring standards. Noise and vibration effects on species, including threatened and at risk marine mammals is a significant issue in the marine environment.	Delete the reference to New Zealand Standards. Replace with: <u>Considerations of the latest information of the effects of noise of marine species and habitats. The use of the most recent professionally supported noise modelling for the</u>

		<p>Noise effects on marine species is a rapidly developing area of knowledge as is the understanding of how noise and vibrations travel in the marine environment.</p> <p>Reliance on standards developed primarily for terrestrial activities and without appropriate modelling of noise in the marine environment is inadequate and will result in perverse outcomes for managing effects of noise under this plan.</p> <p>Further information is available on specific efforts to adapt and improve on the science-based marine mammal noise exposure criteria pioneered by Southall et al. (2007) have been informed by the rapid increases in knowledge from substantial subsequent basic and applied research (see: Ellison et al., 2012; Finneran et al., 2015; 2016; Southall et al., 2016).</p>	<p><u>marine environment. Taking a precautionary approach where limited information is available.</u></p>
Rules			
Discharges			
22.	Rule 12	The rule is uncertain as to how an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity is to be determined by a plan user.	Amend the rule to set out clear limits to the scale and location to ensure that adverse effects would not occur.
23.	Rule 12A	<p>The rule refers to significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in schedule 4. Of note there is no mention of marine fish species in schedule 4.</p> <p>Seismic surveying should not be a controlled activity in Coastal Management Areas Outstanding Value, modified and unmodified estuaries where such activities may have adverse effects that need to be avoided.</p>	<p>Remove Coastal Management Areas outstanding value, modified and unmodified estuaries from the coastal management areas to which rule 12A applies.</p> <p>Make seismic surveying in the Coastal Management Areas Outstanding Value, modified and unmodified estuaries a non-complying activity.</p>

Structures and occupation	
24.	<p>The rule does not ensure the protection of significant or outstanding values. As permitted activity there is no consideration of cumulative effects from the placement of outfall structures.</p>
25.	<p>The rule does not ensure the protection of significant or outstanding values. As permitted activity there is no consideration of cumulative effects from the placement of structures.</p> <p>There is no provision that the monitoring equipment must be removed upon completion of undertaking and completing its task</p>
26.	<p>Also the placement of these structures may have noise and vibration effects on marine mammals, fish and other aquatic life</p> <p>Also controlled activity classification does not enable council to give effect to the NZCPS.</p> <p>Activities adjacent to Outstanding value areas may have adverse effects on these areas during construction and ongoing effects in relation to the occupation in certain locations, controlled activity status does not allow council ability to reject activities that may have effects on Areas of Outstanding Values</p>
	<p>Make outfall structures in the Coastal Management Areas Outstanding Value, modified and unmodified estuaries a discretionary activity.</p>
	<p>Make mooring structures in the Coastal Management Areas Outstanding Value, modified and unmodified estuaries a discretionary activity.</p> <p>New condition: That the structures are removed when the measurements or assessments are completed</p>
	<p>Change activity status to restricted discretionary</p>

27.	Rule 25	<p>That Plan has set out in Policy 33 that hard protection structures will not have adverse effects on Outstanding Value areas. Policy 34 also seeks to discourage the use of hard protection structures.</p> <p>Both discretionary and non-complying activity classifications should be applied to achieve Policies 33 and 34.</p>	<p>Amend Rule 25 Coastal management area by removing: Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified.</p> <p>Provide a non-complying rule for erection or placement of hard protection structures Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified.</p>
28.	Rules 26	<p>The rule is inconsistent with Policies 11, 13 or 15 of the NZCPS.</p> <p>The noise, vibration and disturbance can be as or more significant than for production wells. Council must retain discretion to decline a consent to give effect to the NZCPS.</p>	<p>Amend the Activity classification to restricted discretionary</p> <p>Retain the matters for control as matters for discretion</p>
29.	Rule 28	<p>It is not appropriate to consider consent applications for activities which would have adverse effects to be avoided under policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.</p>	<p>Amend the activity classification for the Coastal management area Outstanding value to a prohibited activity status.</p>
30.	Rule 30	<p>It is not appropriate accept consent applications for activities which would have adverse effects to be avoided under policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.</p>	<p>Amend the activity classification to a prohibited status.</p>
31.	Rule 31	<p>Estuaries provide important habitats to indigenous species . A precautionary approach must be applied until council identified areas of significant indigenous biodiversity..</p>	<p>Amend the activity classification for the Coastal management area Estuaries unmodified and Estuaries Modified to a Discretionary activity status.</p>

			Amend the rule Activity description to make it abundantly clear that it does not include any seismic testing or sonar other than from the normal operation of NZ defence force vessels
32.	Rule 32	The rule does not adequately protect indigenous biodiversity in accordance with proposed plan, policy 14 or give effect to the NZCPS.	Change the rule classification to Restricted discretionary
33.	Rule 33	The rule does not give effect to the protective policies of the NZCPS.	Amend rule 33 Coastal management area to exclude Estuaries Modified Include Estuaries Modified in Rule 34.
34.	Rule 37	The statement that no structure envelope is to increase beyond 10% is commendable but keeping similar language to rule 35 will increase plan usability.	Amend to include " <u>minor</u> alterations and <u>minor</u> extensions"
35.	Rule 45	The rule does not adequately protect indigenous biodiversity in accordance with proposed plan, policy 14 Rule 44 clearly states it does not involve the use of explosives. There is no such corresponding provision in Rule 45. The natural conclusion to any plan user is the Rule 45 does provide for explosives. The use of explosives could have significant adverse effects on indigenous marine species which may not be appropriate in all cases. Council needs to	Remove the Outstanding Value Estuary Unmodified and Estuary Modified coastal management areas from the rule. Provide an activity classification of "Restricted Discretionary" or combine with Rule 46 for Outstanding Value, Estuary Unmodified and Estuary Modified coastal management areas.

		retain discretion to decline to give effect to Policy 11 of the NZCPS	Amend "Removal and demolition of a structure that does not involve the use of explosives..."
	Disturbance, deposition and extraction		
36.	Rule 51	<p>Also these structures come in all shapes and sizes. The maintenance of a large culvert may result in a significant amount of material coming out of a structure and deposited on the foreshore or seabed. The amount of material itself could have adverse effects on the environment. In many cases a maintenance team may do more work than is the minimum required to get the infrastructure working again because the cost of returning to do the same work may outweigh the cost of removing more material from the structure while the crew is there in the first instance</p> <p>For these reasons the rule is uncertain as the conditions and general standards do not provide for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the amount of disturbance or deposition of material 2. a limit or guidance on "minimum necessary" to ensure removal of material does not result in adverse effects 3. whether mitigation may be appropriate in outstanding or significant locations and require consent 4. Adverse effects of depositing the material inappropriately 	Add further conditions and limits to address concerns set out.
37.	Rule 52	In some instances drilling and long term temporary occupation may not be appropriate in all places.	Retain rule as notified

		The rule does not give effect to the protective policies of the NZCPS	Or Remove Outstanding Value, Estuaries modified and Estuaries unmodified from the rule and Create a new corresponding rule with a controlled activity status
	General Standards		
38.	8.6	<p>The standards do not include limits on bed disturbance or vegetation removal activities to protect habitats of indigenous species of natural character values of the CMA.</p> <p>Many of the rules do not contain the above standards but are left for the plan user to decipher when say there may or not be an impact on indigenous flora and fauna and taonga species. In many respects the language used is significant adverse effect. These are very difficult for lay persons to decipher and would require expert advice to determine.</p> <p>There are some rules that do have some standards but nothing for say sediment plumes or fish spawning periods. Forest and Bird would like to see more certainty in the general standards.</p>	<p>Expand the standard to include limit for permitted activities of the following:</p> <p>(a) foreshore and seabed disturbance</p> <p>(b) vegetation disturbance and removal</p> <p>Include limits on sediment disturbance and resulting sediment plumes</p> <p>Include time periods to avoid removal or disturbance of vegetation during fish spawning to protect eggs until hatching</p> <p>Set other limits to avoid adverse effects consistent with Policies 13, 14 and 15 of the NZCPS, and ensure that any other adverse effects are no more than minor.</p>
39.	8.6.2	No requirement that light sources are shielded from seabird breeding areas.	Amend " <u>Light sources will be shielded so that the light source is not directly visible from any residence, vehicle on a public road, or ship under navigation or seabird breeding or nesting area ...</u> "
40.	8.6.3	Referring to standards in a plan is good to provide certainty and clarity but when a standard is mentioned by name then that rule is tied to that standard unless there is an appropriate provision for updated versions of those standards to be utilised	Amend to include after each standard for example " ... 2008 <u>Acoustics – Measurement of Environmental Sound or the most recent version of the standard</u> "
	Financial Contributions		

41.	9.1.8	Environmental compensation should have its own policies set out in the general policies in section 5. These policies should set out when compensation may be considered. Generally it will sit in a policy that sets out the management framework for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse environmental effects.	Delete from financial contribution section develop in relation to general policies and an hierarchy of management tools
Schedules			
42.	Schedule 1	It is not apparent in the layer list on the proposed maps that there is a layer for significant indigenous biodiversity. The proposed Plan does not go far enough in giving effect to the NZCPS, policy 11.	Provide a layer list on proposed maps for the significant indigenous biodiversity. Identify all significant indigenous biodiversity within the management areas and map them
43.	Schedule 4	The proposed Plan does not go far enough in giving effect NZCPS, policy 11. Schedule 4 lists some rare ecosystem types and sensitive benthic environments. These areas are not reflected in the maps.	Add significant habitats to the schedule and map them Provide a policy where it will work towards identifying further areas of significant indigenous biodiversity that meet the criteria set out in NZCPS, policy 11 and add them to the proposed plan maps
Definitions			
44.	Heritage values	It is not clear that this definition includes natural heritage	Amend: <i>any cultural, traditional, aesthetic, natural or other value</i>
45.			

Submission Number	Submitter Name	Care of	Email	Postal address
1.	Tom P Waite		tomtomnz@xtra.co.nz	406B St Aubyn Street, Moturoa, New Plymouth
2.	Federated Farmers	Dr Lisa Harper	lharper@fedfarm.org.nz	15 Young Street, PO Box 422, New Plymouth
3.	Roger Maxwell		maxwell.rfh@xtra.co.nz	30 Ngapapa Street, Urenui 4349
4.	Allen Pidwell		pidwell@orcon.net.nz	19 Poplar grove, Whalers Gate, New Plymouth 4310
5.	Point Board Riders Inc	Maioha Kelly	maiohakelly@gmail.com	7 Wainui Road, Raglan
6.	Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	Vicki Morrison-Shaw	vicki.morrison-shaw@ahmlaw.nz	Atkins Holm Majurey, PO Box 1585, Auckland 1140
7.	Waikato Regional Council	Alejandro Cifuentes	Alejandro.Cifuentes@waikatoregion.govt.nz	401 Grey Street, Hamilton East, Hamilton 3216
8.	Silver Fern Farms Management Ltd	Gary Williams	gary.williams@silverfernfarms.co.nz	PO Box 941, Dunedin 9054
9.	Karen Pratt		connectivity.karen@gmail.com	47 Paora East Road, RD 14, Hawera 4674
10.	South Taranaki Underwater Club	Richard Guy	rj.bj.guy@xtra.co.nz	3 Ropata Street, Hawera 4610
11.	Project Reef Life & South Taranaki Underwater Club	Bruce Boyd	boydsnest2@gmail.com	202A Turuturu Road, RD 14, Hawera 4674
12.	Chorus New Zealand Ltd	Tom Anderson	tom@incite.co.nz	c/- Incite, PO Box 2058, Wellington 6140
13.	Spark New Zealand Trading Ltd	Tom Anderson	graeme.mccarrison@spark.co.nz	c/- Incite, PO Box 2058, Wellington 6140
14.	Vodafone New Zealand Ltd	Tom Anderson	tom@incite.co.nz	c/- Incite, PO Box 2058, Wellington 6140
15.	Surfbreak Protection Society	Paul Shanks	info@surfbreak.org.nz	Na
16.	Ministry for Primary Industries	Andrea Kapoutsos	rma@mpi.govt.nz	PO Box 2526, Wellington 6140
17.	David Pearce		david.pearce@longview.co.nz	2850 State Highway 3, RD 17, Whanganui 4587
18.	Surfing Taranaki	Craig Williamson	mail@surfingtaranaki.org	PO Box 3364
19.	South Taranaki District Council	Blair Sutherland	blair.sutherland@stdc.govt.nz	Private Bag 902, Hawera
20.	Meridian Energy Ltd	Andrew Feierabend	andrew.feierabend@meridianenergy.co.nz	PO Box 2146, Christchurch 8140
21.	Climate Justice Taranaki Inc	Catherine Cheung	climatejusticetaranaki@riseup.net	60 Browne Street, Waitara 4320, Taranaki
22.	Lyndon De Vantier		Ldevantier@aol.com	62 Kaihihi Road Upper, Okato, 4335

Submission Number	Submitter Name	Care of	Email	Postal address
23.	New Plymouth District Council	Dion Cowley	dion.cowley@npdc.govt.nz	84 Liardet Street, Private Bag 2025, New Plymouth 4342
24.	Paora Aneti 17 & 18 Māori Reservation Trustees	Fay Mulligan	david.fay@xtra.co.nz	Puniho Pa, 7178A South Road, RD 37, Warea
25.	New Zealand Petroleum and Minerals	Sarah Stevenson	Sarah.Stevenson@mbie.govt.nz	PO Box 1473, Wellington 6140
26.	Transpower NZ Ltd	Pauline Whitney	pauline.whitney@boffamiskell.co.nz	c/- Boffa Miskell, Attn: Pauline Whitney, PO Box 11340, Wellington 6142
27.	Taranaki Chamber of Commerce	Arun Chaudhari	ceo@taranakichamber.co.nz	Chamber House, 42 Egmont St, New Plymouth 4340
28.	Grant Knuckey		Grant@teatiawabusiness.co.nz	Tiromoana Crescent, Bell Block, New Plymouth 4312
29.	Department of Conservation	David Spiers c/ Angus Gray	agray@doc.govt.nz	MA Shared Services, Department of Conservation, Private Bag 3072, Hamilton 3240
30.	First Gas Ltd	Zen Gerente	zen@landpro.co.nz	46 Vivian St, New Plymouth 4310
31.	Komene 13B Māori Reservation Trustees	David Jones	david.fay@xtra.co.nz	Puniho Pa, 7178A South Road, RD 37, Warea
32.	Port Taranaki Ltd	Guy Roper	Guyr@porttaranaki.co.nz	PO Box 348, 2-8 Bayly Road, New Plymouth
33.	New Zealand Defence Force	Rebecca Davies	rebecca.davies@nzdf.mil.nz	Tonkin + Taylor, PO Box 2083, Wellington, 6140
34.	Fay Mulligan and Carol Koha		david.fay@xtra.co.nz	Puniho Pa, 7178A South Road, RD 37, Warea
35.	Radio New Zealand Ltd	Gary Fowles	gary.fowles@radionz.co.nz	PO Box 123, Wellington
36.	Todd Energy	Nik Pyselman	npyselman@toddenery.co.nz	PO Box 802, New Plymouth
37.	Petroleum Exploration and Production Association of NZ	Joshua K O'Rourke	joshua@pepanz.com	5 Willeston St, Wellington
38.	Nigel Cliffe		tubularz2012@gmail.com	276 Wataroa Road, Pungarehu, Taranaki
39.	Maniapoto Māori Trust Board	Sonya Hetet	sonya@maniapoto.co.nz	49 Taupiri Street, Te Kuiti 3910
40.	Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga	Paul Cummings	Paul@ngatimutunga.iwi.nz	6 Ngakoti Street, Urenui 4349
41.	Te Korowai o Ngāruahine Trust	Louise Tester	louise@ngaruahine.iwi.nz	147 High Street, Hawera, 4610
42.	Ngati Rahiri	Keith Holswich	keith.holswich@xtra.co.nz	4 Tamati Place, Merrilands, New Plymouth 4312

Submission Number	Submitter Name	Care of	Email	Postal address
43.	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	Tom Kay	t.kay@forestandbird.org.nz	PO Box 631, Wellington
44.	Nga Motu Marine Reserve Society Inc	Elise Smith	seasense@seasense.org.nz	320 B Frankley Road, Ferndale, New Plymouth 4310
45.	Powerco	Mark Laurenson	markl@4sight.co.nz	c/- 4sight Consulting, PO Box 911 310, Victoria St West, Auckland 1142
46.	Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd	Mark Laurenson	markl@4sight.co.nz	c/- 4sight Consulting, PO Box 911 310, Victoria St West, Auckland 1142
47.	Fonterra	Brigid Buckley	brigid.buckley@fonterra.com	Fonterra Limited, C/- Russel McVeagh, PO Box 8, Auckland 1140
48.	Taranaki District Health Board	Dr Jonathan Jarman	health.protection@tdhb.org.nz	Public Health Unit, Taranaki District Health Board, Private Bag 2016, New Plymouth 4342
49.	Cam Twigley		cam.twigley@btw.nz	128 Alfred Road, RD 1, New Plymouth
50.	Te Kāhui o Taranaki Trust	Wharehoka Wano	whare@taranaki.iwi.nz	PO Box 929, Taranaki Mail Centre, New Plymouth 4310
51.	Taranaki Energy Watch Incorporated	Sarah Roberts	taranakienergywatch@gmail.com	Na
52.	Emily Bailey		emilybailey297@gmail.com	6484a South Road, RD25, Pungarehu
53.	Taranaki Regional Council	Basil Chamberlain c/ Fred McLay	fred.mclay@trc.govt.nz	Taranaki Regional Council, Private Bag 713, Stratford
54.	Maritime New Zealand	Mike Hudson	Mike.Hudson@maritimenz.govt.nz	PO Box 25620, Wellington 6146
55.	Kiwis Against Seabed Mining	Cindy Baxter	cindybax@gmail.com	PO Box 193, Raglan
56.	Greenpeace	Ruby Haazen	rghaazen@gmail.com	11 Akiraho Street, Mount Eden, Auckland 1024
57.	Heritage New Zealand	Caroline Rachlin	crachlin@heritage.org.nz	PO Box 2629
58.	Te Atiawa	Sarah Mako	sarah@teatiawa.iwi.nz	35 Leach Street, New Plymouth
59.	KiwiRail	Rebecca Beals	rebecca.beals@kiwirail.co.nz	Level 1, Wellington Railway Station, Bunny Street, Wellington 6011
60.	Te Kaahui o Rauru	Te Kaahui o Rauru	Fiona@rauru.iwi.nz	14 Fookes St, Waverley 4510
61.	Ngāti Ruanui	Graham Young	Graham.Young@ruanui.co.nz	74 Princes Street, Hawera 4610

27 April 2018

TO: Taranaki Regional Council
Submitted online at: <https://www.trc.govt.nz/council/plans-and-reports/strategy-policy-and-plans/regional-coastal-plan/proposed-coastal-plan-feedback-form/>

FROM: Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Incorporated
Attn: Tom Kay
PO Box 631
Wellington

t.kay@forestandbird.org.nz
022 183 2729

FOREST & BIRD SUBMISSION ON PROPOSED TARANAKI COASTAL PLAN

- Forest and Bird could not gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission.
- Forest & Bird wishes to be heard in support of this submission, and would be prepared to consider presenting this submission in a joint case with others making a similar submission at any hearing.

INTRODUCTION

1. Forest & Bird is New Zealand's largest non-governmental conservation organisation with many members and supporters. Forest & Bird's constitutional purpose is:

To take all reasonable steps within the power of the Society for the preservation and protection of the indigenous flora and fauna and the natural features of New Zealand

2. Forest & Bird has for many years expressed a strong interest in the Taranaki Region, particularly with regard to the coastal environment, the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity, and the protection of freshwater. This has included advocating for greater protection of indigenous flora and fauna through the identification of significant natural areas in district plans and more recently with regards to the effects of seabed mining in the South Taranaki Bight on the coastal environment including on critically endangered marine mammals which inhabit both the coastal marine area and the exclusive economic zone.
3. These submissions on the Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki (the Plan) are set out under the Key Issues and Table 1 relating to specific provisions.
4. For the purposes of this submission, relief sought includes such other relief, including consequential changes, as is necessary to give effect to the relief sought.

KEY ISSUES FOR THIS SUBMISSION

- The extent of the coastal environment and integrated management
- Coastal management area approach
- Natural character and Natural features and landscapes
- Protection of indigenous biological diversity
- Appropriate use and development
- Aquaculture

The extent of the coastal environment and integrated management

5. Forest & Bird generally supports policy direction to determine the extent of the coastal environment. In our view it is preferable that this is identified as an indicative line on planning maps. This provides certainty for permitted activities and flexibility for consented activities to be considered on a case by case basis.
6. Policy 2 and Policy 4 of the Plan provide for integrated management and the extent and characteristics of the coastal environment respectively. In the proposed Plan these policies provide the basis for integrated management of both the regional and district council's functions in the coastal environment. However the wording proposed does not give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS).
7. Policy 2 in the Plan appears to be intended to give effect to the requirements of Policies 4 and 5 in the NZCPS. However the policy focus on activities in the CMA and does not provide direction for integrated management across administrative boundaries. This approach also appears inconsistent with proposed Objective 1 which addresses the coastal environment; it does not set an objective solely for the CMA. It is important that Policy 2 provides direction on integrated management for the protection and preservation required under Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.
8. To effectively implement Policy 2 of the Plan it is necessary to identify the extent of the coastal environment. However, Policy 4 of the plan requires a case by case determination. This policy direction creates uncertainty as to whether plans can identify the extent of the coastal environment on planning maps. This is because "case by case" usually means an approach to resource consents rather than by plan provisions. This creates a potential inconsistency with the approach taken in the Proposed South Taranaki District Plan to identify the Coastal protection area by mapping the inland boundary of the district's coastal environment on the District Plan Maps¹, would be consistent with policy 4 as proposed; a sample is attached in Appendix 1.
9. As proposed Policy 4 sets on specific matters to which regard must be given to determine the extent of the coastal environment for the purpose of policies in section 5.1 of the Plan. However the matters set out under clauses (a) and (b) in Policy 4 are only some of the characteristics which are to be recognised under Policy 1(2) of the NZCPS. As proposed Policy 4 would be particularly problematic for district council plans in giving effect to the NZCPS as it does not recognise terrestrial systems of the coastal environment.

¹ Section 1.11 Definitions, Proposed South Taranaki District Plan (Decision version) 5 November 2016: **Coastal Protection Area**: is the extent of the district's coastal environment and means land within the district seaward of a line identified as the inland boundary of the Coastal Protection Area on the District Plan Maps.

10. Relief sought:

1) Amend Policy 2 to:

- a. Give effect to Policy 4 of the NZCPS, including by providing for coordinated management or control of activities in the coastal environment;
- b. Give effect to Policy 6 of the NZCPS, including by considering effects on land and waters in the coastal environment held or managed under the Conservation Act and other enactments administered by the Department of Conservation.
- c. Providing for a consistent approach to the protection of significant indigenous biodiversity, outstanding natural features and landscapes and areas of outstanding natural character as part of integrated management in the coastal environment.
- d. Make amendments to address the inconsistencies and uncertainties in the wording of policy 2 set out in Table 1. below.

2) Amend Policy 4 to:

- e. Enable and support the identification of the extent of the coastal environment, including by removing reference to “case by case”
- f. Recognised the characteristic set out in Policy 1 of the NZCPS.
- g. Provide direction on the extent of the coastal environment which supports the implementation of policies in 5.1 and provision for integrated management.

11. Forest & Bird consider Policies 2 and 4 are particularly important as the regional council and district councils will need to ensure that their other regional and district plans are not inconsistent with this regional coastal plan, s68(4)(b) and s76(4)(b), and that their plans give effect to the NZCPS, s68(3)(b) and s76(3)(b). It is problematic if the policies in the coastal plan are inadequate or uncertain in relation to where they apply, both within the CMA and inland of the CMA within the coastal environment.

Coastal management area approach

12. Forest & Bird agrees that there will be different management considerations for activities within different parts of the coastal environment. As a zoning type approach and mapping of areas can be useful approach. However this approach is not explained in the plan nor is the identification of areas on a consistent basis.
13. Section 1.7: ‘Coastal Management Areas’ describes an area-based management approach in relation to the structure and scope of the Plan. However Section 3: ‘Coastal management’ does not explain or provide any basis for this approach. Further, there is no obvious connection between Section 4: ‘Objectives’ and the area-based approach described in Section 1.7 to be implemented through Policy 1.
14. The management areas appear to have been determined by various approaches, including:
 - a. through expert assessment² to determine outstanding natural character and outstanding natural feature and landscapes areas,
 - b. an unstated process to determine estuary and port areas listed in Schedule 1 and identified on the maps.

² Regional landscape study of the Taranaki coastal environment (2015)

c. by elimination to determine the open coast area.

15. There appear to be two purposes to the characteristic listed for each management area under Policy 1(a) to (e). Firstly to describe the values or uses of the area which support the identification of the area, and secondly for the management of activities.
 - 1) The characteristics are listed collectively (using “and”) and it appears that all characteristic must apply together to identification an area. Policy 1(a) appears to largely rely on values and attributes identified in Schedule 2 and Policy 8 (reference to Policy 7 appears to be in error) which give clear guidance. It is less certain for estuaries (1(b) and 1(c) as not all characteristics set out may be present in all parts of an estuary; however on an estuary basis it is likely that all characteristics would be present. The Port (1)(e) characteristics are a mix of use values and physical elements. These are somewhat uncertain as characteristic to identify the management area, particularly as port activities are not set out, however given the area is clearly mapped this ok. The collective listing does not work for the open coast 1(d) as not all characteristics will be applicable in areas. Potentially this limits the area of remain coast which the policy applies to. This is because the policy wording states that the “open coast” is areas that characteristically include (i) to (iv) collectively. Areas to which that list does not apply and are that not captured under 1(a), (b), (c) or (e) would not be included under the Coastal Management Area approach. The characteristics set out are problematic to determining the management areas and should not be worded to imply this.
 - 2) Managing effects of activities is also problematic in terms of the characterisits. The policy directs that “recognition will be given” to the management areas and their distinguishing vlaues, characterisits and uses, “in managing the use, developemnt and protection of resources”. This is because it is not certain on what basis these characteristic have been determined, and they do not reflect the directive policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS. The direction to recognise these characteristic appears to priorities these characteristic over the policies which require the avoidance of adverse effects.
16. Forest & Bird consider the listing of matters which are ‘characteristically’ relevant to each management area does not translate into clear direction for managing use, development or protection of resource. Schedule 1 sheds no light on this issue, as unlike Schedule 2, which sets out specific values and characteristics for each outstanding area, Schedule 1 is merely a list with map references.
17. Forest & Bird is concerned that it is extremely uncertain whether the current wording of Policy 1 and its subheadings accounts for the protection of biodiversity and associated values or merely defines large management areas, which will then have their values protected or uses provided for through another set of policies. If this is the case it is unclear where these protective provisions are.
18. While Forest & Bird is open to the possibility that a management area or zone-based approach may be useful for plan users, the current approach is not supported for the following reasons:
 - 1) It is uncertain whether the management areas apply.
 - a. Section 1.7 states that “The coastal marine area has been divided into five management areas”. However the Planning maps (in Schedule 1) show a number of outstanding value areas extend landward beyond the CMA.
 - b. Section 5.1 states that “policies apply to all activities in the coastal environment, regardless of which coastal management area the activity may fall within”. This can be read that the management areas cover the full coastal environment.

- c. Policy 1 (d) describing the characteristics of the Open Coast refers to coastal land behind the foreshore.
 - d. The plan does not identify or map the 'Open coast' management area.
- 2) The management area approach set out in Policy 1 does not provide for integrated management of the coastal environment.
 - a. The application management areas landward of the CMA is uncertain as 5.1 polices (ie Policy 1) apply to the coastal environment and 5.1 apply to the CMA only.
 - b. Under Policy 1 it is uncertain how the integration effects of activities on Outstanding values landward of the CMA will be avoided as management is restricted to the CMA. This potentially conflicts with direction under policy 8.
- 3) It is not clear how overlapping significant biodiversity and outstanding natural character/landscape values and characteristics are to be provided for.
 - a. For example both Estuaries and Outstanding Value areas include characteristics of threatened species; however there is no policy direction for Estuaries and Policy 8 Areas of Outstanding Value is limited to protection from "inappropriate use and development". While that may be appropriate for Natural Character and Natural features and landscapes, it is inconsistent with Policy 11 of the NZCPS which directs the protection of threatened species without any reference to whether use or development is inappropriate. The approach appears to contemplate different levels of protection depending on which coastal management area a threatened species is in.
 - b. The management areas are uncertain in terms of the identification of values and characteristics which represent significant indigenous biodiversity.
 - c. It is uncertain how Policy 14 of the Plan applies to significant values or characteristics in the management areas.
 - d. Policy 1 does not implement Objective 8 of the Plan and fails to provide for Policy 11 of the NZCPS by setting out recognition of values and characteristic rather than protection.
- 19. If an area-based management approach is retained in the plan, policy direction should be limited to that approach and avoid conflicting with policy direction for the protection of coastal values or with the specific section 5.2 policies for subdivision, use and development activities.
- 20. It is more useful to set out policy direction which recognises and provides for the NZCPS. Such as by including a specific policy on Ports to recognise Policy 9 of the NZCPS and separate policies on Outstanding natural character and on Outstanding natural features and landscapes to provide for Policy 13(1)(a) and Policy 15(a) of the NZCPS.
- 21. Relief sought:
 - a. Amend Policy 1 to set out an area based management approach based on mapped and scheduled areas. Refer to relevant policies to identify characteristics in those areas which are not already for those areas in a schedule.
 - b. Moving the amended policy to section 5.2 so that it clearly sets out a management area approach only within the CMA and applies only to the activities which are controlled under rules in the plan.

- c. Include a statement that Policy 1 does not provide direction for subdivision, use or development activities within the management areas.
- d. Consider a specific policy for the port to give effect to the NZCPS
- e. Make amendments to address the inconsistencies and uncertainties in the wording of Policy 1 set out above and in Table 1 below.

Natural character and natural features and landscapes

22. The NZCPS 2010 sets out directive policies for the protection of Natural Character (Policy 13) and Natural features and landscapes (Policy 15). Policy 13 specifically recognises that natural character is not the same as natural features and landscapes. The approach taken to combine policies on outstanding values in Policy 8 and the remainder of natural character, features and landscapes in Policy 9 appears to reflect the RPS which became operative prior the NZCPS 2010. The regional coastal plan must now give effect to both the RPS and the NZCPS 2010. This can only be achieved by the inclusion of policies which recognise the different characteristics and values set out in Policy 13 and Policy 15 of the NZCPS and by providing for the protection of those values.
23. Forest & Bird supports the approach of providing policies which apply to the full coastal environment. This provides consistency in achieving the policies of the NZCPS and for integrated management. However an important consideration is that regional and district council plans must be consistent with the regional coastal plan (see paragraph 11 above).
24. As proposed the approach under Policy 8 limits the identification of Outstanding natural character and Outstanding natural features and landscapes to those areas set out in schedules 1 and 2. This creates uncertainty as to whether the plan would recognise or enable the identification of other outstanding areas landward of the CMA.
25. The lack of a policy basis within the plan (such as a criteria setting out the values and characteristics upon which the Outstanding natural character areas and Outstanding natural features and landscapes in the schedules can be determined) means it is uncertain whether the scheduled areas achieve Policy 13 and 15 of the NZCPS. Nor does this provide certainty for how other such Outstanding areas are to be identified over the full coastal environment.
26. Policy 9 is uncertain as it appears to consider aspects activities in terms of appropriateness or maintenance which can only be determined once the effect on values are known. To achieve this the plan needs to set out guidance for the identification of values or include values for identified landforms features and vegetation and heritage. The inclusion of significant areas of indigenous vegetation and historic heritage overlaps and creates inconsistency with Policies 14 and 15 in the Plan. The application of this policy is particularly uncertain as it does not recognise that natural character is different to natural features and landscapes, nor does it provide for the assessment or identification required under Policies 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.
27. Relief sought:
 - a. Delete Policy 8 and Policy 9
 - b. Add a new policy to provide a basis for determining/identifying Outstanding Natural Character to achieve Policy 13 of the NZCPS
 - c. Identify areas of High natural character and show these on the Planning maps as required by Policy 13 of the NZCPS
 - d. Add a schedule setting out the values and characteristics of identified areas of high natural character
 - e. Add a new policy for to preserve areas of High natural character

- f. Add a new policy for other natural character in all other areas of the coastal environment consistent with Policy 13 of the NZCPS
- g. Amend the rules to avoid adverse effects as required by Policy 13 of the NZCPS
- h. Add a new policy to provide a basis for determining Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes to achieve Policy 15 of the NZCPS
- i. Add a new policy for other natural features and landscapes in all other areas of the coastal environment
- j. Amend the rules to avoid adverse effects as required by Policy 15 of the NZCPS.

Protection of indigenous biological diversity

- 28. BIO Method 1 of the RPS sets out that the regional council will identify areas with significant indigenous biodiversity values. BIO Policy 4 sets out values and matters to consider when identifying significant biodiversity values and BIO Policy 3 provides that priority will be given to the protection of marine ecosystems, habitats and areas that have significant biodiversity values. The RPS became operative prior to the NZCPS 2010 and does address the further detail and provision to avoid adverse effects now directed by Policy 11 of the NZCPS.
- 29. Identification of areas of significant indigenous biodiversity is necessary to give effect to the RPS and is an effective way of identifying areas where adverse effects are to be avoided under Policy 11(a) and significant adverse effects are to be avoided under Policy 11(b). Forest & Bird consider that at a minimum the Policy 11(a) areas need to be identified in the CMA for council to ensure that the plan gives effect to the NZCPS. Identifying significant indigenous biodiversity areas on maps and setting out the values and characteristics of those areas in a schedule also provides certainty to plan users when carrying out permitted activities or seeking resource consent.
- 30. As proposed Objective 8 and Policy 14 set out to protect significant indigenous biodiversity. However the provisions do not provide direction (such as criteria) to identify “significant indigenous biodiversity”. In order to give effect to section 6(c) of the RMA and Policy 11 of the NZCPS Forest & Bird consider it necessary for Taranaki Regional Council to set out clear criteria for the identification of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna in the Coastal Plan. Without criteria in the plan as a mechanism for the identification of these important areas it is unclear how council will be able to protect them. Forest & Bird have therefore included in Appendix 2 suitable criteria for the identification of these areas based on accepted identification criteria (viz. representativeness, rarity/distinctiveness, diversity and pattern, ecological context etc.) as used in the Southland Regional Policy Statement.
- 31. The Taranaki coastal marine area provides habitat for a number of threatened, at risk and data deficient marine mammal and seabird species. Activities in the marine environment, including sea bed disturbance, noise, vibration and light can have significant, long term, and cumulative adverse effects, including effects which may be hard to quantify or determine with available information.
- 32. Forest & Bird has a number of concerns with Policy 14 of the Plan as proposed:
 - a. While Policy 14 as proposed reflects Policy 11 of the NZCPS, the areas of significant indigenous biodiversity it sets out to protect have not been identified.

- b. The current direction to maintain and enhance indigenous biodiversity in Policy 14 of the Plan is uncertain in terms of councils functions under s30(1)(ga) and is inappropriate for enhancement.
 - c. Council's functions to maintain biodiversity must be considered consistent with the definition of indigenous biological diversity in the RMA which is wider and less specific than the areas to be protected under Policy 11 of the NZCPS.
 - d. Forest & Bird supports the inclusion of policy direction to enhance biodiversity in the coastal environment, however we do not consider that Policy 14 provides for enhancement as it is limited to avoiding, remediating and mitigating adverse effects.
 - e. Adverse effect on marine mammal resting, feeding, and breeding areas and on bird roosting/nesting areas are not appropriate under clause (b), where those species are threatened, at risk or data deficient as adverse effect on them must be avoided to achieve the protection set out in clause (a).
33. Forest & Bird considers that overall the plan does not provide for the protection required by Policy 11 of the NZCPS. Because the plan provides for activities, without recognising that provision must on the basis of avoiding adverse effects of values to be protected.
34. A number of activities are permitted on the basis of a condition that the *"activity does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type including those identified in Schedule 4A [Significant species and ecosystems]"*
35. Forest & Bird has number of concerns with that condition and the approach to permitting activities in areas which may have values and characteristic which require protection under Policy 11 of the NZCPS.
- a. Firstly, it is council's responsibility to ensure the plan gives effect to the NZCPS. Effectively delegating the determination of adverse effect, on significant values which are to be protected by avoiding adverse effects, to plan users is not appropriate.
 - b. Secondly, people have different interpretations of whether the activity they propose will have an adverse effect.
 - c. Thirdly, most people are unlikely to be informed sufficiently to determine whether there are any threatened, at risk, or regionally distinctive species, the location of habitats of indigenous species or any rare and uncommon ecosystem types, including those identified in Schedule 4A, in the vicinity of their activity.
 - d. And fourth, the requirements of Policy 11 of the NZCPS are not met by only avoiding adverse effects on any threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem types, including those identified in Schedule 4A.
36. Policy 3 of the NZCPS directs a precautionary approach towards proposed activities where effects are uncertain and to the use and management of coastal resources potentially vulnerable to the effects from climate change. It appears climate change is already affecting the behaviour of marine mammals and sea bird species as ocean temperatures increase and breeding and feeding habitats are altered. The rules do not appear to have provided for this approach.
37. Forest & Bird encourage council to identify significant indigenous biodiversity areas including areas which provide for values of the coastal environment vulnerable to the effects of climate

change, so that permitted activities can be excluded from or restricted within these areas as necessary. This provides the most certainty to plan users. Alternatively council could limit the scale and types of activities permitted to ensure that permitted activities would not have adverse effects on significant indigenous biological diversity.

38. In a number of cases controlled rules provide for matters of control relating to “ecological effects”. However the RMA interprets biological diversity to mean: “the variability among living organisms, and the ecological complexes of which they are a part, including diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems”. It is not certain that a matter for control of “ecological effects” is sufficient for council to carryout its functions and responsibilities for indigenous biological diversity.

39. Relief sought:

- a. Amend Policy 14 by removing reference to maintaining and enhancing indigenous biodiversity and so that it sets the characteristics and values to be protected under Policy 11 of the NZCPS
- b. Amend Policy 14 or add a new policy which includes a criteria to identify significant indigenous biodiversity with those characteristics and values in Policy 14. Use the criteria provided in Appendix 2 of this submission.
- c. Ensure policy direction provides for integrated management and protection of significant indigenous biodiversity areas on land and in the CMA from adverse effects of activities in marine and terrestrial environments.
- d. Add a schedule of areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the CMA identified using the criteria above, and which sets out the values and characteristics that contribute to significance of each area. Include the ‘significant coastal areas’ identified in the New Plymouth District Plan³. Also include the relevant Important Bird Areas for New Zealand Seabirds as show in Appendix 3 to this submission).
- e. Show the identified significant indigenous biodiversity areas on the Planning Maps.
- f. Amend Policy 14 to include guidance on relevant habitats under clause (a)(iv) for consistency with the approach under (b)(ii). In both cases include bird feeding areas.
- g. Add a separate policy for the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment.
- h. In the Rules, change “ecological effects” to “effects on indigenous biological diversity” in all matters for control.
- i. Amend permitted activities by replacing references to avoiding adverse effects on Policy 11 matters with permitted activities that limit the activity type, scale, and location to the extent that the activity will not have an adverse effect which is inconsistent with council’s responsibilities to achieve Policy 11 of the NZCPS.

Aquaculture

40. The Plan provisions do not provide for Aquaculture in appropriate places. The only specific reference to aquiculture is in Policy 5 which sets out to determine appropriate use and

³ Appendix 20- Significant Coastal Areas’ and ‘Volume 3- Maps’ in the New Plymouth District Plan, operative 15 August 2005

development. There are no rules specific to aquiculture activities, is therefore uncertain where Aquiculture is provided for in the Plan.

41. Forest & Bird is concerned that without direction in the Plan for aquaculture activities to be undertaken only in appropriate places as set out in Policy 8 of the NZCPS, proposals could be considered in inappropriate locations. Inappropriate places include areas of indigenous biodiversity, areas of outstanding natural character and outstanding natural features and landscapes and Historic heritage which require protection in the NZCPS.
42. As written it is very difficult to ascertain from Policy 5 whether aquaculture would be considered an appropriate activity in the CMA and in what discrete areas it would be provided for (or restricted from). While the s32 report notes that “Policy 5 generally recognises the benefits of and opportunities for ‘appropriate’ resource use and development in the coastal environment, including aquaculture” Forest & Bird consider that a ‘general recognition’ is an insufficient way to manage the effects of an activity with potentially significant adverse effects. It is also inconsistent with the direction provided in the NZCPS. Further, the directive nature of Policies 11, 13 and 15 in the NZCPS require that the plan define how the effects of aquaculture will be managed. Without a specific provision limiting aquaculture to well-defined ‘appropriate’ areas it will be extremely difficult to assess where aquaculture should be allowed.
43. Relief sought:
 - a. Include policy direction to identify appropriate places for Aquiculture
 - b. Until appropriate places are identified:
 - (i) exclude aquaculture activities in Outstanding Value areas, Estuaries Modified and Estuaries Unmodified
 - (ii) state that consent will not be granted for aquiculture in any area with the values and characteristic set out in Policy 14 (as amended to address the relief sought in these submissions)
 - (iii) Aquiculture proposals must also be consistent with other Policies 1-21 of the plan as a minimum

Appropriate use

44. Forest & Bird is concerned that Policy 5: Appropriate use and development of the coastal environment, would result in adverse effects on significant indigenous biodiversity, including adverse effects on threatened and at risk marine mammals, natural character, and natural features and landscapes of the coastal environment which require protection.
45. The approach set out is inconsistent with the RPS as it effectively determines an activity as appropriate without providing for protection. Under Policy 5 protection is to be achieved having regard to criteria. Where as, the RPS (Coastal CNC Policy 2) sets out direction for protection of natural character by having regard to criteria to determine appropriate use.
46. It is not appropriate to provide a policy which determines generally whether use and development of the coastal environment is “in an appropriate place and form and within appropriate limits”. This does not give effect to the NZCPS which provides more specific direction.
47. The NZCPS provides for certain activities (e.g. aquaculture and the operation of ports) in appropriate places and within appropriate limits, it also provides directive policies for protection of specific values and characteristics of the coastal environment. This includes:

- a. Objective 6, which specifically recognises that protection of the values of the coastal environment does not preclude use and development in appropriate places, forms and within appropriate limits.
 - b. Policy 6, which includes:
 - (i) Provision for development without compromising other values of the coastal environment and without compromising activities of national and regional importance that have a functional need to be in the CMA.
 - (ii) consideration where appropriate, to buffer areas and sites of significant indigenous biological diversity or historic heritage value.
 - (iii) Recognising activities that have a functional need to be located in the CMA and to provide for them in appropriate places.
 - c. Policy 7, which provides direction to the preparation of plans to identify areas where particular activities are inappropriate, and to provide for protection from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development in those areas through objectives, policies, and rules.
 - d. Policy 8, which requires regional coastal plans to provide for aquaculture activities in appropriate places.
 - e. Policy 9, which directs the consideration of when how and when to provide in plans for efficient and safe operation of ports and development for shipping and transport connection.
 - f. Policy 11, which directs the protection of indigenous biological diversity and sets out where adverse effects are to be avoided, significant effects are to be avoided, and other effects are to be avoided, remedied or mitigated.
 - g. Policy 13, which directs the protection of natural character from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development and sets out where adverse effects are to be avoided, significant effects are to be avoided, and other effects are to be avoided, remedied, or mitigated.
 - h. Policy 15, which directs the protection of natural features and landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development and sets out where adverse effects are to be avoided, significant effects are to be avoided, and other effects are to be avoided, remedied, or mitigated.
 - i. Policy 17, which directs the protection of historic heritage from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development by identification of sites, providing for integrated management and recognising conservation through inclusion of policies, rules, and methods in plans and sets out matters for consent conditions.
 - j. Policy 20, which directs the identification of locations where vehicular access is required and directs councils to make appropriate provision for such access.
48. The approach in Policy 5 of the Plan of determining appropriate use and development by having regard to the matters listed in the policy does not:
- a. Identify appropriate places or specify appropriate forms or limits
 - b. Identify any areas where particular activities are inappropriate
 - c. Identify appropriate places for aquaculture
 - d. Provide for protection set out in policies 11, 13, 15 and 17 of the NZCPS

- e. Appear to enable other plans to have regard to other matters relevant to activities landward of the CMA such as appropriate provision for vehicle access under Policy 20 of the NZCPS
 - f. Achieve the objectives of the Plan
 - g. Give effect to the NZCPS
49. Policy 11 of the NZCPS directs a higher level of protection than Policies 13, 15 and 17 as there is no consideration of whether an activity is inappropriate. Applying proposed Policy 5 in relation to Policy 11 of the NZCPS would not give effect to the NZCPS.
 50. Forest & Bird accepts that it is helpful to plan users to know whether the activity they wish to undertake is appropriate given the NZCPS direction to avoid inappropriate subdivision, use, and development. However the determination of 'inappropriate' must be considered on the basis of effects in locations, places or areas of the coastal environment and this makes it difficult to determine appropriateness on an activity basis. Forest and Bird has considered how the policy could be amended to address these issues as set out under relief sought below.
 51. The most practical and effective approach in our view is to identify the values and areas to be protected so that it is clear which locations are not appropriate places for subdivision, use, and development. However not all indigenous biodiversity to be protected under Policy 11 of the NZCPS can be identified within specific areas and council will still need to provide for protection through appropriate permitted activity conditions and consent processes.
 52. In addition to providing direction for activities under this coastal plan the regional and district councils will need to consider consistency with this policy when developing other regional plans and district plans in the coastal environment. In this respect the policy is uncertain and may result in inconsistent planning approaches and consent decision. Ultimately the application of Policy 5 will not achieve the sustainable management purpose of the RMA.
 53. Forest and Bird considered that the provision for new infrastructure under Policy 6 is not appropriate as proposed. This is because the terminology and scope are both uncertain and do not align with the NZCPS.
 54. Policy 6 uses different terminology to Policy 5, it requires "appropriate management". The term "management" implies that there are adverse effects to manage in some way. As such this recreates an inconsistency with policy direction to avoid adverse effects on the values under Policies 11(a), 13(1)(a) and 15(a) of the NZCPS. There is also some uncertainty to whether policy 5 is intended to provide guidance on what is "appropriate" under this policy.
 55. Resolving the inconsistencies of these terms is particularly important if policy direction to provide for "new" infrastructure is to be retained, as the NZCPS includes direction to identify areas where subdivision, use and development may be inappropriate. It would be inconsistent with the NZCPS to provide for 'new and existing infrastructure of regional importance or significance' over the direction to protect as set out in Policies 11, 13, 15 and 17 of the NZCPS.
 56. It is also uncertain as to what infrastructure can be considered under the policy as it includes "infrastructure of significance" which is not a defined term in the plan. Note that we address the definition of "Regionally important infrastructure" in Table 1.
 57. Forest & Bird accepts that it is appropriate to include policy direction to give effect to the NPS for Electricity Transmission (which provides direction for new and existing national grid infrastructure) and the National Environmental Standard for Electricity Transmission Activities (which provides regulations for the operational, maintenance and minor upgrading of existing national grid infrastructure). It is also appropriate to provide for the maintenance of existing

lawfully established infrastructure where the effects of maintenance are managed to avoid and avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects consistent with the NZCPS.

58. Relief sought:

1) Amend Policy 5 by:

- a. Amending the first sentence to state that "Activities may be considered appropriate, subject to Policies XX (list policies which give effect to the protection requirements of the NZCPS), having regard to the location, form and appropriate limits, including:"
- b. There are also a number of inconsistencies and uncertainties in the wording of (a) to (i) of Policy 5 which we address in more detail in Table 1 below.

2) Amend Policy 6 to:

- c. provide for new infrastructure as set out in the NPS ET,
- d. provide for activities regulated under the NES,
- e. provide for maintenance to enable the safe operation of existing regionally important infrastructure
- f. Consider providing for new regionally important infrastructure consistent with Policy 5 as amended above.
- g. Consider and provide for the activities above "subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation, or mitigation of adverse environmental effects."

Table 1. Submissions on specific Plan provisions

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
1.4.2 The coastal environment	Support in part	Support the scope of the plan which includes objectives, policies and methods for integrated management. This recognises the effects activities undertaken on land can have on the CMA. It is also appropriate to capture the effects of activities undertaken in the CMA which extent beyond the CMA. However the latter is not clearly explained.	Clarify in the second paragraph that the rules in this plan apply to activities in the CMA, including where those activities may have an adverse effect on outstanding values and significant indigenous biodiversity values outside of the CMA.
1.7 Coastal management areas	Oppose	As set out under Key issues of this submission the coastal management approach is uncertain in the context of the coastal environment. It is unclear why coastal management areas do not apply to the full coastal environment.	If the coastal management area approach is retained, amend Section 1.7 to clarify how the coastal environment landward of the CMA is considered under this approach. Amend as necessary to ensure consistency with amendments sought to Policy 1 in this submission.
1.7.1 Outstanding Value	Oppose	The description of Outstanding Value management area is uncertain in the context of the NZCPS, in particular the directive policies to protection and preservation of outstanding natural character, natural features and landscapes. Clarify that these areas are identified in the plan within the CMA and	If the coastal management area approach is retained, amend Section 1.7.1 to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> clarify how this relates with the NZCPS and relevant policies in the Plan. correct the reference from Schedule 1 to <u>Schedule 2</u>.

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>where those areas extend beyond the CMA.</p> <p>The reference to Schedule 1 appears to be in error as the values and characteristic are set out in schedule 2.</p> <p>Also refer to the relevant policy(s) in the Plan which set out how these areas are to be identified.</p>	
1.7.2 Estuaries Unmodified	Oppose	<p>It is uncertain whether the identification of these estuaries as management areas was undertaken on the basis of the values and characteristics to be protected by provisions in the NZCPS. Natural character is an important value within estuaries. Clarify how this has been considered.</p>	<p>Clarify whether these areas are determined on the basis of values and characteristics under Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS, or as the heading suggests, on the basis of modification.</p> <p>If the later, explain that the plan sets out to protect values and characteristics of these estuaries asset out in Policies 8, 9 and 14 (as amended to address our submissions on those policies).</p>
1.7.3 Estuaries Modified	Oppose	as above	<p>Clarify whether these areas are determined on the basis of values and characteristics under Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS, or as the heading suggests, on the basis of modification.</p> <p>If the later, explain that the plan sets out to protect values and characteristics of these estuaries asset out in Policies 8, 9 and 14 (as amended to address our submissions on those policies).</p>
1.7.5 Open Coast	Oppose	<p>The statement that this area is not covered by other management areas is confusing because the same can be said for each management area. This should be clarified by clearly setting out the areas covered.</p>	<p>Amend to clarify whether the open coast is the remaining area of the CMA or coastal environment.</p> <p>Clarify how the values and characteristics to be protected under Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS, will be provided for in these areas.</p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		Alternatively by stating that it is the remainder of the coastal environment within and whether this includes areas landward of the CMA.	
2.2 New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement	Oppose	<p>The first paragraph is misleading as NZCPS is not limited to “key national matters”. The purpose of the NZCPS is to achieve the purpose of Act in relation to the coastal environment. The NZCPS is to be implemented at the regional and district council level; such that plans must give effect to it and resource consent processes must have regard to it.</p> <p>The bullet point reflecting the matters set out in policy 11 of the NZCPS needs to recognise “protection” as this is a key aspect of the NZCPS.</p>	<p>Amend the first paragraph of Section 2.2 as follows: “The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 (NZCPS) contains objectives and policies to address key national matters facing the coastal environment <u>and to achieve the purpose of the RMA. By giving effect to the NZCPS in this plan Councils responsibilities to provide for matters of national importance under s6 of the RMA is also achieved for the coastal environment..</u></p> <p>Amend Section 2.2 as follows: <u>“protection of indigenous biological diversity”</u></p>
2.5 Other legislation	Support in part	<p>It is helpful to explain that other legislation applies in the coastal environment. However it is not clear what relationship this has to the Plan.</p> <p>Policy 5 of the NZCPS also sets out direction for council to consider land or waters managed or held under other Acts.</p>	<p>Amend section 2.5:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> to consider the legislation and Acts under Policy 5 of the NZCPS recognise the relationship between the Plan and the EEZ and how the Plan addresses, or not, the effects that extend beyond the CMA or into the CMA. explain the relationship between this plan and other Acts/legislation
3.1 Taranaki coastal environment:	Support in part	Providing an overview of the	Amend the third para in Section 3.1 to recognise

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>Taranaki coastal environment and particular issues in the Taranaki region is helpful context for the Plan. However in setting out these issues and management considerations the significant natural values of the coastal environment as a matter of national importance must also be recognised.</p> <p>While there may low demand for activities in the CMA currently, Plan should also recognise that existing activities with CMA , past uses and activities beyond the CMA continue to put pressure on natural processes and result in a loss of significant and outstanding values in Taranaki’s coastal environment.</p> <p>Recognised the relationship between subdivision, use and development on land and the CMA.</p> <p>Recognise the effects of climate change and the need to provide for the habitat of coastal species, particularly adjacent to the foreshore to move landward.</p> <p>It is not appropriate to consider activities as “Appropriate use and development” on the basis of the benefits of the activities. Under</p>	<p>existing pressures on the coastal environment, including from beyond the CMA and that low current demand does not mean management of effects can be relaxed.</p> <p>Amend the text under “Integrated management” to recognise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the effects of subdivision, use and development on land in the coastal environment on the CMA. • that demand for activities in this area is high. • the need to provide for migration of coastal habitat landward as a result of climate change. <p>Delete the text under Appropriate use and development. Alternatively amend to address our submissions under Key Issues above, on this topic.</p> <p>Amend the text under “Natural and historic heritage”:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • in the first paragraph to include “intrinsic” in the list of values. • Either specify that natural heritage captures the characteristics and values in Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS or use wording consistent with those policies.

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>the NZCPS appropriateness must be determined within limits and places and in terms of providing protection of characteristics and values.</p> <p>As written it is not clear what provisions of the NZCPS are intended to be addressed under the “natural” part of Natural and Historic Heritage.</p> <p>Historic heritage must be provided for consistent with Policy 17 of the NZCPS.</p>	
Section 4 Objectives			
Objective 1: Integrated management	Support in part	An integrated management approach is supported however it is not clear that the objective is to integrate subdivision, use and development between district and regional functions.	Amend as follows: “Management of the coastal environment, including the effects of <u>subdivision</u> , use and development on land, air and fresh water, is carried out in an integrated manner <u>including between regional and district council functions.</u> ”
Objective 2: Appropriate use and development	Oppose	<p>As proposed this objective is inconsistent with the provisions of the NZCPS.</p> <p>While we support an approach for efficient use, efficient use does not make an activity appropriate. Nor does dependence make an activity appropriate. The objective does not appropriately provide for Policy 6(2) which provides that activities</p>	<p>Amend as follows: “Objective 2: Appropriate <u>Efficient</u> use and development Natural and physical resources of the coastal environment are used efficiently, and activities that depend on the use and development of these resources are provided for in appropriate locations.”</p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>without a functional need should not generally be provided for in the CMA.</p> <p>Efficiency is to be promoted in the CMA under Policy 6(2)(e) of the NZCPS</p> <p>The objective appears to conflict with the King Salmon decision as discussed under Key issues of this submission above.</p>	
Objective 3: Reverse sensitivity	Oppose	<p>This objective is inconsistent with Policy 6(1)(e) of the NZCPS as it would prioritise the protection of existing lawfully established activities over the development of new regionally significant infrastructure.</p> <p>It may not always be appropriate to protect existing lawfully established activities from new use and development in the coastal environment. For example the provision for public access in the NZCPS which impacts on existing lawful uses may be appropriate to give effect to the NZCPS. Likewise a new activity or infrastructure may be appropriate in the location of an existing lawful activity and not in an area where other significant or outstanding values are to be protected.</p>	Delete objective 2

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
Objective 4: Life-supporting capacity and mauri	Support	<p>Life supporting capacity sets a clear objective for the quality of coastal water, land and air that sit to be safeguarded in the coastal environment.</p> <p>This objective is consistent with achieving Policy 21 of the NZCPS.</p>	Retain
Objective 5: Coastal water quality	Support	<p>It is necessary to maintain and enhance water quality in the coastal environment to give effect to the NZCPS. In some cases water quality will also need be protected as a significant/outstanding value or characteristic.</p> <p>To achieve this objective additional policy direction is required. This includes policy direction to set water quality standards for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. lakes, rivers, streams and freshwater springs in the coastal environment 2. the sea, including sites/areas of significant indigenous biodiversity, sites where aquiculture activities are appropriate and within estuaries in the CMA 	<p>Retain the Objective</p> <p>Add new provisions as necessary to provide for integration with the approach to water quality and quantity management set out in the NPS FM and to ensure that the NZCPS is given effect. This will include establishing numeric and descriptive water quality objectives/targets and setting standards for water bodies, and estuaries and sites at sea, in this Plan.</p>
Objective 6: Natural character	Support in part	The objective gives effect to policy 13 of the NZCPS. However the objective is not consistent	<p>Amend as follows:</p> <p>“The natural character of the coastal environment is preserved and protected from inappropriate</p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>with Policy 14.</p> <p>Policy 14 of the NZCPS sets out that natural character is to be restored/ rehabilitated by identifying opportunities for restoration, in particular in degraded areas requiring restoration.</p> <p>The NZCPS also includes “subdivision”. While this is not a regional council function, the plan clearly states that it provides for integrated management in the coastal environment and recognises effects of land use on the CMA.</p>	<p><u>subdivision</u>, use and development and is restored where <u>degraded</u> appropriate.”</p>
Objective 7: Natural features and landscapes	Support	<p>Policy 15 of the NZCPS includes “subdivision”. While this is not a regional council function, the plan clearly states that it provides for integrated management in the coastal environment and recognises effects of land use on the CMA.</p>	<p>Amend as follows: “The natural features and landscapes of the coastal environment are protected from inappropriate <u>subdivision</u>, use and development.”</p>
Objective 8: Indigenous biodiversity	Oppose	<p>As written the objective is not consistent with Policy 11 of the NZCPS which sets out to protect indigenous biodiversity.</p> <p>In addition the policy framework does not reflect the need to identify areas of significant biodiversity, or values and characteristic of biodiversity under policy 11 of the NZCPS to</p>	<p>Amend to read: “protect indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment”</p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		protect and maintain as set out in the Objective.	
Objective 11: Historic heritage	Support	The objective is consistent with Policy 17 of the NZCPS.	Retain
Objective 12: Public use and enjoyment	Support in part	The objective provides for aspects of Policies 16, 18, 19 and 20 of the NZCPS. It would be improved by specifically recognising the other matters which are to be provided for or restricted in relation to public use and access of the coastal environment.	Amend to recognise additional matters set out in the NZCPS in the following policies: Policy 16 (a); Policy 18(a),(b),(d) and (e); Policy 19(1), (3) and (4); and Policy 20
Objective 13: Coastal hazard risk and public health and safety	support in part	The objective does not provide an integrated approach to natural hazard risk or health and safety in the coastal environment. Consider amendment which provides general objective a) for coastal environment and separate b) for CMA.	Amend the objective consistent with an integrated management approach to the coastal environment and to reflect the matters set out in Policies 24, 25, 26 and 27 of the NZCPS.
Section 5 Policies			
5 Policies, page 19 – introduction summary	Support in part	The introduction to the 5.1 policies fails to recognise policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS which provide for the protection of significant and outstanding natural values.	Amend the 5.1 policies summary introduction on page 19 as follows: “Section 5.1 contains...which relate to: 1. ... <u>1A. protection of significant and outstanding values and characteristics of the coastal environment</u> 2. ...”
5.1. General policies 1-5			
5.1. General policies – introduction	Support in part	The policies approach capturing	1. Amend the first paragraph

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
<p>paragraphs page 20</p>		<p>the full coastal environment provides for integrated management consistent with the NZCPS.</p> <p>However the introduction does not clearly describe the extent of the coastal environment and the reliance on coastal management areas contradicts the intent that the policies apply to the coastal environment.</p> <p>Paragraph 1 refers to the “management of significant values” however the policies do not set out direction on significant values. It is common in giving effect to polices 11(a), 13(1)(a) and 15(a) of the NZCPS to refer to those values as significant and outstanding. The NZCPS provides for the protection of these values rather than the management of them.</p> <p>Paragraph 2 is uncertain as it is not clear how the policies apply to activities which are not specifically in a coastal management area. Depending whether the coastal management areas include the full coastal environment or just the CMA. The</p>	<p>“This section provides the overall direction for achieving integrated management <u>for the protection of significant and outstanding values</u> and matters in the coastal environment (i.e. both the coastal marine area and areas <u>landward</u> where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant) in order to achieve the objectives of this Plan.”</p> <p>2. Amend the second paragraph as follows: “The policies apply to all activities in the coastal environment, regardless of which coastal management area the activity may fall within (coastal management areas are identified in Schedule 1 and their characteristics are described in Policy 1).”</p> <p>2. Add reference to the extent of the coastal environment set out on the planning maps.</p> <p>3. Amend the planning maps:</p> <p>a. Amend the maps to identify the extent of the coastal environment</p> <p>b. Alternatively amend the maps to identify an indicative extent of the coastal environment.</p> <p>c. Support an indicative extent with policy direction to confirm the extent of the coastal environment such that in being consistent with the coastal plan district councils will identify this within district plans using a criteria set out in Policy 4 of this plan.</p> <p>d. Amend the introduction to clarify the extent of the coastal management areas.</p> <p>e. Amend the reference to Schedule 1 to clarify that the schedule lists Policy 1(a), (b), (c) and (e) areas with</p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		second paragraph is also misleading as Policy 1 does not appear to capture the entirety of the coastal environment within the coastal management areas described. Other than (a) Outstanding Value the characteristics for management areas and the identified areas set out in schedules relate to the coastal main area. In addition the maps do show the extent of the management areas.	links to the planning maps and that the Open Coast management area is not identified.
New policies to achieve Objective 5		Add new policies to achieve Objective 5 in the Plan for water quality in the coastal environment to achieve integrated management with the NPS FM and Policy 21 of the NZCPS.	Include policy direction to set water quality targets and standards for freshwater and coastal water in the coastal environment to ensure that upstream water quality does not result in adverse effects in the coastal environment that are inconsistent with giving effect to the NZCPS.
Policy 1: Coastal management areas	Oppose	Forest and Bird has set out its key concerns with the Coastal management area approach under Key issues submission above.	Delete Policy 1 Alternatively amend to address concerns set out in Key issue submissions above and amendments suggested to specific wording of the policy below. Consider amending the description of the management approach in Section 1.7 to clarify matters raised in these submission that are not necessary to set out in the policies.
Policy 1 (a): Outstanding Value	Oppose	This policy is inconsistent with the	Amend 1(a) to read: "Outstanding Value: <u>These</u>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>definition for Outstanding values which does not include marine reserves.</p> <p>Marine reserves have been identified separately on the planning maps. While the current reserves and protected areas appear to fall within outstanding value areas the Policy should not imply that an outstanding value area or a reserve is determined on the basis of the other being in the same location. It appears inconsistent with the NZCPS and unnecessary to include marine protection areas under policy 1(a). Rule which provide for consideration of activities in Outstanding value areas should specifically protect marine reserves through conditions and restrictions on activities which can be considered.</p>	<p><u>coastal management areas represent those areas that have been identified to meet the criteria under policy 8: Outstanding Natural Character and policy 9 Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes. They are listed in schedule 1(a) and shown on the Planning maps. The values and characteristics of these identified areas are set out in schedule 2.</u></p> <p>Provide for the protection of Marine reserves and Protected marine areas under relevant policies which provide for the protection of the values of those areas and setting out restrictions in rules as necessary. Include specific provisions for these areas if necessary.</p>
Policy 1(b): Estuaries Unmodified	Oppose	<p>The policy is uncertain as to whether the values and criteria set out are to determine which estuaries fit under this provision or for the protection of the values in these estuaries.</p> <p>As the values and characteristics do not adequately in terms of Policy 11 of the NZCPS.</p>	<p>Amend Policy 1(b) to read: “Estuaries Unmodified: <u>These coastal management areas are those estuaries that are permanently open to tidal movements. These areas do not include estuaries identified as Outstanding value areas.</u></p> <p><u>They are listed in schedule 1(b) and shown on the Planning maps.</u></p> <p><u>In determining the values and characteristic in these estuaries have particular regard to Policy 14 Indigenous Biodiversity, Policy X High natural character, Policy X other natural character, Policy X</u></p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>The relationship between natural value areas which may include estuaries and unmodified estuary management areas is not clear.</p> <p>It is not clear whether all unmodified estuaries (other than those in Outstanding Value management areas) are captured under this management area.</p> <p>Estuary unmodified is already defined as being those in Schedule 1 so any characteristics here only make the definition uncertain.</p>	<p><u>other natural features and landscapes and Policy XX water quality.”</u></p>
Policy 1(c): Estuaries Modified	Oppose	<p>It is not clear whether all Modified estuaries are identified as part of this management area.</p> <p>Estuary unmodified is already defined as being those in Schedule 1 so any characteristics here only make the definition uncertain.</p>	<p>Amend Policy 1(c) to read: “Estuaries Modified: <u>These coastal management areas are those estuaries that are permanently open to tidal movements and have been modified. These areas do not include estuaries identified as Outstanding value areas or Estuary Unmodified.</u> <u>They are listed in schedule 1(b) and shown on the Planning maps.</u> <u>In determining the values and characteristic in these estuaries have particular regard to Policy 14 Indigenous Biodiversity, Policy X High natural character, Policy X other natural character, Policy X other natural features and landscapes and Policy XX water quality.”</u></p>
Policy 1(d): Open Coast	Oppose	<p>The area of coast to which this clause (d) of Policy 1 applies is</p>	<p>Amend Policy 1(d) to read: “Open Coast: <u>This coastal management are represents the remaining areas of</u></p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>particularly uncertain. As area is to be determined by elimination, such that is it not already identified in Policy 1 and secondly by its characteristics. The question arises as to area of the coast to which neither apply.</p> <p>It is necessary to clarify the extent of this area as the policies in section 5.1 apply to the whole coastal environment.</p> <p>Clarify whether estuaries which are not permanently open to the sea are included.</p> <p>Section 1.7.5 of the plan states that the “open coast” is the area of the CMA not covered by other management areas”.</p> <p>In particular it is not clear whether “open coast” includes the foreshore or landward of the CMA.</p>	<p><u>the coastal marine area not identified in (a),(b),(c) and (e) of this Policy, this includes estuaries which are not permanently open to the sea.</u></p> <p><u>All other policies of the plan are relevant to determining values and characteristics of the coastal environment in this area.”</u></p>
Policy 1(e): Port	Oppose	<p>It is important to identify the key characteristics, values and uses of these areas which the policy seeks to manage through the coastal management area approach.</p> <p>Clarify that the area is established from the Ports consent to occupy space in the CMA until 2026 (as set out in operative plan Policy 1.1(c)vii).</p>	<p>Amend Policy 1(e) to read: “Port Taranaki”: <u>This coastal management area represents the operational management area of Port Taranaki. The operational considerations and provisions for development capacity are set out in Policy X.</u></p> <p><u>In determining the values and characteristic in these estuaries have particular regard to Policy X Port of Taranaki, Policy 14 Indigenous Biodiversity, Policy X High natural character, Policy X other natural character, Policy X other natural features and landscapes and Policy XX water quality.”</u></p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>The statement in clause (iii) that the area “contains port related activities that are accepted as appropriate uses of this coastal management area” is unclear as the plan does not set out policy direction to determine such activities.</p> <p>This policy is uncertain as appears to confuse its purpose of identifying the management area with activities and matters recognised in Policy 9 of the NZCPS.</p>	<p>Add a new Policy X specific to the Port of Taranaki consistent with Policy 9 of the NZCPS.</p>
<p>Policy 2: Integrated management</p>	<p>Support in part.</p>	<p>Forest and Bird support the inclusion of a policy setting out how integrated management is to be achieved. However the policy as proposed is uncertain in terms of giving effect to Policies 4 and 5 of the NZCPS and is not consistent with the purpose of the RMA set out in section 5.</p> <p>Clause (a) is uncertain as section 5 of the RMA sets out responsibilities to address adverse effects on the environment. The NZCPS also sets out direction to avoid adverse effects. While positive and negative effects of proposals can be considered under s104 of the RMA this is not a direction to</p>	<p>Amend clause (a) of Policy 1 as follows: “(a) implementing policies under section 5.1 of the Plan in managing the <u>location, form and limits</u> effects of activities (positive and negative) undertaken in the coastal marine area <u>to protect and preserve the indigenous biodiversity, natural character, natural feature and landscape</u> on significant values and characteristics of the wider coastal environment;”</p> <p>Add a new clause for the reverse of clause (a), to provide for the integration of activities on land that may adversely affect these values in the coastal marine area.</p> <p>Amend clause (b) by deleting the word “manage”</p> <p>Amend clause (d) or schedule 1 to specify which</p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>manage a positive effect.</p> <p>As set out in relation to Appropriate activities key issues comments, “managing” effects is not certain when “avoidance” is required by the NZCPS.</p> <p>As set out in relation to 5.1 the plan does not currently include any policy direction to determine “significant values”, however it commonly is intended to capture Policy 11(a) of the NZCPS or s6(c) of the RMA. The implication that effects on significant values are the only considerations is not consistent with giving effect to the NZCPS. Integrated management must be undertaken consistent with achieving protection required under Policy 11, 13 and 15.</p> <p>Clause (c) is uncertain as it includes a term for which does not have a common meaning</p> <p>Clause (e) is supported in part, for consistency it needs to include where significant indigenous biological diversity (consistent with Policy 11 of the NZCPS) has been identified in other plans.</p>	<p>areas have legal protection.</p> <p>Amend clause (e) to include where significant indigenous biological diversity (consistent with Policy 11 of the NZCPS) has been identified in other plans.</p> <p>Amend clause (g) to provide for collaboration consistent with policy 4 and 5 of the NZCPS.</p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>Clause (g) is uncertain as it appears to limit collaboration to Policy 15 matters which relates to historic heritage. It is also appropriate to provide for wider collaboration to give effect to the NZCPS.</p>	
<p>Policy 3: Precautionary approach</p>	<p>Oppose</p>	<p>The NZCPS doesn't mention adaptive management at all, so the wording "which may include using an adaptive management approach" here is inconsistent and should be removed. In addition, a precautionary approach does not include adaptive management, as adaptive management is not inherently "precautionary" (it is instead a 'trial and error approach').</p> <p>There is also a failure to provide for Policy 3(2) of the NZCPS here, as there's no mention of a precautionary approach being taken in regards to effects of climate change.</p>	<p>Remove reference to adaptive management. Reword to give effect to Policy 3 of the NZCPS and by including reference to the effects of climate change.</p>
<p>Policy 4: Extent and characteristics of the coastal environment</p>	<p>Oppose</p>	<p>The policy is uncertain and does not give effect to the NZCPS.</p> <p>Clause (a) appears to be a summary of Policy 1 of the NZCPS however it fails to capture the extent and characterises to be recognised. In particular there is no recognition of habitats of</p>	<p>Amend Policy 4 to capture the extent and characteristics in Policy 1 of the NZCPS.</p> <p>Alternatively amend the policy to refer to the extent of the coastal environment set out on the planning maps and that the maps identified the extent consistent with the extent and characteristic in policy 1 of the NZCPS within Taranaki. Allow that case by case consideration may be undertaken through</p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>indigenous coastal species including migratory birds.</p> <p>Clause (b) is uncertain as it applies to significant values, however there is no policy direction in the proposed plan to identify significant values or characteristics landward of the CMA. Nor does the plan provide for this within the CMA.</p> <p>Clause(b) suggests a limitation on the extent of the coastal environment based on effects from activities within the CMA. This approach is not consistent with Policy 1 of the NZCPS</p> <p>As written the policy prevents district councils from identifying the extent of the coastal environment within a district plan or on planning maps for the region. While provision should be retained for case by case consideration, to effectively provide for permitted activities within the coastal environment and ensure that plans give effect to the NZCPS, regional and district councils should work together to identify the extent of the coastal environment such that it can at least be indicatively identified in planning maps including in district</p>	<p>consent processes consistent with in Policy 1 NZCPS.</p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		plans.	
Policy 5: Appropriate use and development of the coastal environment	Oppose	<p>In addition to the reasons and relief sought on the policy in Key Issues to this submission, there are uncertainties with the wording.</p> <p>Amend the words “appropriate places” to “appropriate locations” for consistency with wording in other provisions in the plan.</p> <p>Clause (b) suggests that aquiculture may be appropriate on the basis of benefits from the activity. This is too general to give effect to the direction of the NZCPS which provides for aquiculture in appropriate places under Policy 8 of the NZCPS.</p> <p>Clause (j)(ii) reference to Policy 1 is not appropriate as that policy does not set out the values and characteristics which require protection under the NZCPS.</p>	<p>Amend this policy as sought in Key issues part of this submission</p> <p>Amend Clause (b) to recognise the potential for renewable energy consistent with policy 6(2)(a) of the NZCPS and if necessary to provide for Policy 8(c). Delete the reference to the potential of aquiculture as this is uncertain without identification of appropriate places.</p> <p>Amend clause (j)(ii) by deleting “with particular reference to Policy 1”</p> <p>Amend the words “appropriate places” to “appropriate locations” for consistency with wording in other provisions in the plan.</p>
Policy 6: Activities important to the well-being of people and communities	Oppose	<p>The policy is not consistent with Policies 6 and 7 of the NZCPS as it does not recognise identified areas where particular activities, subdivisions, use or development are inappropriate or limit the provision of new infrastructure to appropriate places.</p>	<p>Amend as sought in Key Issues of this submission.</p>
Policy 8: Areas of outstanding value	Oppose	<p>Limiting the policy to areas</p>	<p>Amend Policy 8 as follows: “Protect the visual quality</p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		identified in schedule 1 does not enable additional areas identified as outstanding to be protected.	and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value, <u>including those areas</u> identified in Schedule 1, from inappropriate use and development by: (a) avoiding adverse effects of activities on the values and characteristics, <u>including those</u> identified in Schedule 2, that contribute to areas: ...”
Policy 9: Natural character and natural features and landscapes	Oppose	The policy does not provide for avoidance of adverse effects out outstanding values which may not be identified in schedule 2. The matters to have regard are not consistent with directive policies for protection. Clause (v) is particularly uncertain as the provisions do not currently identify significant areas of vegetation, nor does it reflect the protection required by Policy 14 of the plan. Biodiversity may not need to contain significant values to be important for natural character or landscape reasons.	Amend Policy 9 to include an additional clause reflecting Policy 13(1)(a) and 15(a) of the NZCPS: <u>“(x) avoiding adverse effects of activities on natural character of the coastal environment with outstanding natural character and on outstanding natural features;”</u> Amend clause (v) as follows: <u>“maintains the integrity of significant areas of indigenous vegetation, protects significant indigenous biodiversity and maintains or enhances indigenous biodiversity;”</u>
Policy 10: Restoration of natural character	Support	restoration is an important consideration under the NZCPS	Retain
Policy 11: Coastal water quality	Support in part	The policy generally reflect policy 21 of the NZCPS. However it does not direct the need to set limits and targets to be identified under	Retain and add additional policy sought above.

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>Policy 7(2) of the NZCPS, necessary to achieve integrated management with the requirements of the NPSFM.</p> <p>A new policy is sought to address these concerns and achieve Objective 5 of this plan (refer above to section 5.1 submission)</p>	
<p>Policy 14: Indigenous biodiversity</p>	<p>Support in part</p>	<p>The policy is generally consistent with Policy 11 of the NZCPS and the additional to the wording in the clauses clarifies habitats and values in the Taranaki region. However the wording in clause (a)(iii) limits the protection of indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types to those identified in schedule 4A of the proposed plan. This limitation is not appropriate as it does not allow for consideration of ecosystem types or vegetation which may be identified as threatened or naturally rare at a later date.</p> <p>The Policy does not set out to identify areas with significant values. It is particularly uncertain under the policy how the avoidance of adverse effect on Policy 11(a) areas and the avoidance of significant adverse effects on Policy 11(b) areas will be achieved to give effect to the</p>	<p>Amend Policy 14 clause (iii) as follows: “indigenous ecosystems and habitats found only in the coastal environment and which are particularly vulnerable to modification including estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, intertidal zones, rocky reef systems, eelgrass, saltmarsh, and sensitive marine benthic habitats as, including those identified in Schedule 4B;</p> <p>Amend Policy 14 or add a new policy to identify areas of significant indigenous biodiversity including criteria as sought in out submissions under Key Issues above.</p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		NZCPS.	
Policy 18: Amenity values	Support in part	Maintenance an enhancement of amenity is generally consistent with the NZCPS, however it is not clear whether these areas are to be identified in terms of significant indigenous biodiversity values.	Retain and amend to recognise amenity values associated with protecting indigenous biodiversity
Policy 19: Surf breaks and Significant Surfing Area	support	Many surf breaks are important to the natural character of the coastal environment.	retain
Policy 21: Natural hazard defences	support	natural defences are important to the natural character of the coastal environment and to provide for increased effects of climate change.	retain
Section 5.2 Activity – based policies			
Policy 22: Discharge of water or contaminants to coastal waters	support	The direction under (a)(i) provides for protection consistent with Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.	retain the policy
Policy 23: Discharge of untreated human sewage	Support	The policy is consistent with Policy 23 of NZCPS	retain
Policy 24: Discharge of treated wastewater containing human sewage	Support in part	The policy appears consistent with Policy 23 of NZCPS, however it is not clear if the policy provides for a discharge on the basis of appropriate consultation rather than avoidance of effects required by directive policies of the NZCPS.	Amend to ensure that such discharges will not occur where they would result in adverse effects that are to be avoided.

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
Policy 25: New discharges of wastewater containing human sewage	Support in part	The policy needs to be worded to give effect to the directive policies of the NZCPS, including avoiding the effect on matters set out in Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.	Amend to ensure that such discharges will not occur where they would result in adverse effects that are to be avoided.
Policy 26: Improving existing wastewater discharges	Support in part	Improving discharges will enhance environmental values.	Add a new clause giving priority to improving water quality in outstanding and significant areas to give effect to policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.
Policy 27: Discharge of stormwater	Support in part	It is not clear whether this will have particular regard to the matters set out in clause (1) of Policy 23 of the NZCPS. As written the policy is uncertain as the matters to be “appropriately managed” suggest a management approach rather than avoidance required by Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.	Amend Policy 27 to include matters set out in Policy 23 (1) of the NZCPS
Policy 28: Harmful aquatic organisms	Support in part	The “minimises” approach is uncertain in the context of protection required under Policy 11 and 13 of the NZCPS. Both the introduction into an area of indigenous biological diversity or potential for spread from it being introduced elsewhere to such an area should have an avoidance approach.	Amend Policy 28 to include an avoidance approach where the introduction of harmful aquatic organisms have potential to adversely affect indigenous biological diversity.
Policy 29: Impacts from offshore petroleum drilling and production	Support in part	Clarify that this policy relates to existing lawful petroleum drilling and production only.	Clarify that this policy relates to existing lawful petroleum drilling and production only and does not include new activities.

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		A management approach to “avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects” is not appropriate to achieve protection required by policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.	
Policy 31: Structures that support safe public access and use, or public or environmental benefit	Support in part	The current policies do not provide adequate direction on “appropriate locations” to achieve protection of Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS. In clause (d) of “nationally” is not defined in the plan, rather it is included in the definition of “regionally important.	Amend Policy 5 as sought to clarify locations subject to the protective policies in giving effect to the NZCPS
Policy 32: Placement of structures	Support in part	Clause (c) - The current policies do not provide adequate direction on “appropriate locations” to achieve protection of Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS. Clause (d) - A management approach to “avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects” is not appropriate to achieve protection required by policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.	Amend Policy 5 as sought to clarify locations subject to the protective policies in giving effect to the NZCPS. Amend Policy 32 (d) as follows: “will be designed, located and managed; <u>A. to avoid adverse effects in accordance with policies 8, 9, 14</u> [list policies that give effect to Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS]; and <u>B, so as to avoid, remedy or mitigate:”</u> <u>(i) any...”</u>
Policy 33: Hard protection structures in coastal areas of outstanding value	Support in part	Activities such as reclamation, hard protection structures, disturbance and weirs within the CMA can have significant impacts on the habitats of flora and fauna within the wider coastal	Amend Policy 33 as follows: “Hard protection structures located within the coastal management area – Outstanding Value (identified in Schedule 2) will not have an adverse effect on the values and characteristics, <u>including those</u> identified

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>environment. Not all values or characteristic contributing to the outstanding natural character of identified areas, which requiring protection, are identified in Schedule 2.</p> <p>Limiting the policy to schedule 2 areas is not appropriate to achieve protection required by policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.</p>	<p>in Schedule 2, that contribute to an area having outstanding value, in accordance with Policy 8.”</p> <p>Add a similar policy for sites and areas with significant values identified under Policy 14 of the Plan</p>
Policy 34: Appropriateness of hard protection structures	Oppose	<p>The policy direction on “appropriateness” is uncertain in the context of the NZCPS which requires plans to provide direction on inappropriate locations/places.</p> <p>Make policy for hard protection structures and then set out policy direction consistent with NZCPS.</p>	Amend Policy 33, 34 or add a new policy to ensure that hard protection structures avoid adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity to be protected under Policy 14 of the plan.
Policy 35: Temporary hard protection structures	Oppose	This policy is uncertain in terms of achieving protection required by policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.	Amend the policies to ensure that hard protection structures avoid adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity to be protected under Policy 8, 9 and 14 of the plan.
Policy 36: Maintenance, repair, replacement and minor upgrading of existing structures	Oppose	The effects of the activities provided for are not adequately addressed by the policy. It would be inconsistent with the NZCPS to allow adverse effects on values that are to be protected and would create an inconsistency between other provisions in this plan. It is necessary to ensure	<p>Amend Policy 36 as follows:</p> <p>“Maintenance, repair, replacement and minor upgrading of existing lawful structures and reclamations will be allowed;</p> <p><u>A. where it does not increase the scale of significance of the effects of the activity or structure; and</u></p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		that the scale and effects are not increased through the activities proved for. “appropriate management of effects” is uncertain without the amendments sought in this submission to Policy 5. The inclusion of “reclamation” in addition to structures is uncertain.	<u>B.</u> in order to: (a) enable compliance...”.
Policy 37: Alteration or extension of existing structures	Oppose	The policy is not consistent with achieving protection of values and characteristics of the coastal environment where the avoidance of adverse effects is required by policies 11(a), 13(1)(a) and 14(a) of the NZCPS.	Amend Policy 37 as follows: “Major alteration or extension of existing lawful structures will be <u>considered -allowed</u> in <u>appropriate</u> locations where the activity will <u>avoid adverse effects consistent with protection required under policies 8, 9 and 14</u> [list policies that give effect to Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS], <u>and where the activity will not have significant adverse effects on other lawfully established structures or uses, and alteration or extension values and will:</u> (a) result in greater...”
Policy 38: Removal of coastal structures	Support	The removal of redundant structures is consistent with the NZCPS.	retain
Policy 39: Occupation	support	Useful to have a definition	retain
Policy 40: Disturbance, deposition and extraction in marine areas with legal protection	Support	Disturbance activities can have adverse effects on marine species and habitats.	retain
Policy 41: Provision for disturbance, deposition or extraction activities that provide public or environmental benefit	Support in part	Support where this is necessary for safely and operative of existing infrastructure and existing activities of public and	Amend to clarify that natural values includes significant indigenous biodiversity consistent with policy 14 of the plan.

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>environmental benefit.</p> <p>As written the policy implies a potential for trading off adverse effects on some environmental values to enhance others and where the activity is for public benefit.</p> <p>“appropriate management” is uncertain without the amendments sought in this submission to Policy 5.</p> <p>The protection of natural values is sported however this is uncertain in the contest of policy 14 which requires protection of significant indigenous biodiversity and does not refer to “values”.</p>	<p>Amend Policy 5 as sought to clarify places subject to the protective policies in giving effect to the NZCPS</p>
<p>Policy 42: Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed</p>	<p>Oppose</p>	<p>Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed can have adverse effects on values and characteristics to be protected under Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS</p> <p>As worded the policy does not ensure the avoidance of adverse effects required under those policies. In particular the limitations in (a) to site specific values is uncertain as effects of disturbance can be wider than the site of the activity.</p>	<p>Amend the policy to ensure activities avoid adverse effects as required by Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.</p>

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		Clauses (b) and (c) do meet the requirement to avoid adverse effects as set out in those NZCPS policies.	
Policy 43: Port dredging	Support in part	The wording in (d) is uncertain in avoiding adverse effects required by Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS. The policy may provide for this is the activities occur only in appropriate locations under clause (b).	Amend Policy 43 (b) to refer to “appropriate locations” rather than “areas” so that this can be guided by Policy 5 in the plan.
Policy 44: Extraction or deposition of material	Support in part	The use of the term “should” is uncertain, particular in providing protection required by Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS	Amend Policy 44 as follows: Extraction of sand, shingle, shell and other natural material from the foreshore or seabed, or deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed, not provided for by Policies 39, 40, and 42 will should: (a) be undertaken...”
Policy 45: Appropriateness of reclamation or drainage	Oppose	The policy direction on “appropriateness” is uncertain in the context of the NZCPS which requires plans to provide direction on inappropriate locations/places. The policy does not clearly require a functional need.	Amend Policy 45 (a) and (b) to refer to “functional need” so that this can be guided by Policy 5 in the plan. Amend Policy 45 by including a clause that the activity will be in an appropriate location. Amend Policy 5 as sought to clarify places subject to the protective policies in giving effect to the NZCPS
Policy 46: Design of reclamation	support in part	Policy 46 is not appropriate on the basis of Policy 45 as proposed for the reasons set out above.	Amend the policy to provide for protection required by Policies 11, 13 and 14 of the NZCPS. Alternatively retain policy 46 as worded and amend Policy 45 and Policy 5 as sought in this submission.
Policy 47: Taking and use of coastal water or taking of heat or energy from coastal water	Support	the avoidance of adverse effects is supported	retain

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
Policy 48: Damming or diversion of coastal water	Oppose	The use of the term “should” is uncertain, particular in providing protection required by Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS	Amend Policy 48 by changing the word “should” to “will”
Policy 49: Noise and vibration	Oppose	<p>Marine mammals are particularly sensitive to noise and vibration and can be adversely affected at significant distances from the source of activities which cause noise and vibration.</p> <p>The wording “managed to minimise” not only implies that there are adverse effects to manage in some way, but that they do not have to be avoided.</p> <p>The RMAs16 provides direction for avoidance of unreasonably noise in relation to occupiers of land However this does not limit plans in prescribing noise standards. Nor does this prevent the consideration of an inappropriate location on the basis of achieving the protective policies 11, 13 and 14 of the NZCPS.</p>	<p>Provide a policy which sets out that Noise and Vibration will avoid adverse effects on marine mammals and species to be protected under Policy 8, 9 and 14 of the Plan. Amend Policy 49 as follows (or similar):</p> <p>“Noise and vibration from activities undertaken in the coastal marine area, including underwater activities, will:</p> <p><u>(a) avoid void adverse effects on marine mammals and fish species consistent with policies 8, 9 and 14 [list policies that give effect to Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS]; and</u></p> <p><u>(b) be managed to avoid, remedy or mitigate otherminimise adverse environmental effects.</u></p>
6 Methods of implementation			
general	Support	Generally support the inclusion of non-regulatory methods. This	retain

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		approach supports integrated management over the whole coastal environment.	
6.1 General	Support in part	There are other Acts of relevance where council should be seeking integrated management with responsibly agencies	1.g) should include the Marine Mammal Protection Act 1978, Wildlife Act 1953 and Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012
6.2 Management of the coastal environment	Support in part	8. is uncertain in terms of how the plan will implement provisions for the protection of indigenous biological diversity. The implantation approach could be interpreted as inconsistent with the 5.1 policies for natural environment.	Amend as follows: “8 Implement Plan objectives, policies and methods of implementation that recognise different coastal processes, values, and uses, and which allow, regulate or prohibit activities in; 1. the following coastal management areas: a) Outstanding Value b) Estuaries Unmodified c) Estuaries Modified d) Open Coast e)Port-; and <u>2. areas identified as having:</u> <u>1) significant indigenous biodiversity values under Policy 14</u> <u>2) areas with natural character values under Policy XX</u> <u>3) areas with natural features and landscapes under Policy XX;</u> <u>Consistent with policies in section 5.1.”</u>
6.3 Use and development of resources	Support in part	Providing for “appropriate use” is not consistent with the NZCPS for the reasons set out elsewhere in this submission	Amend to recognise changes requested to policy 5 such that appropriateness is determined on the basis of avoiding inappropriate locations.
6.10 Noise	oppose	Noise and vibration effects on	Delete the reference to New Zealand Standards.

Provision	Oppose/Support	Reasons	Decision requested
		<p>species, including threatened and at risk marine mammals is a significant issue in the marine environment. Noise travels differently in water than in air and marine mammals respond in various ways.</p> <p>Noise effects on marine species is a rapidly developing area knowledge as is the understanding of how noise and vibrations travel in the marine environment.</p> <p>Reliance on standards developed primarily for terrestrial activities and without appropriate modelling of noise in the marine environment is inadequate and will result in perverse outcomes for managing effects of noise under this plan.</p> <p>Further information is available on specific efforts to adapt and improve on the science-based marine mammal noise exposure criteria pioneered by Southall et al. (2007) have been informed by the rapid increases in knowledge from substantial subsequent basic and applied research (see: Ellison et al., 2012; Finneran et al., 2015; 2016; Southall et al., 2016).</p>	<p>Replace with:</p> <p><u>Considerations of the latest information of the effects of noise of marine species and habitats. The use of the most recent professionally supported noise modelling for the marine environment. Taking a precautionary approach where limited information is available.</u></p>
8 Regional rules			

Discharges			
Rule 12: Seismic surveying or bathymetric testing involving discharge of energy into water in the coastal marine area and any associated noise. (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Permitted	Oppose	<p>Seismic testing has adverse effects including significant adverse effects on marine mammals and fish species.</p> <p>A permitted classification will not enable council to give effect to the NZCPS.</p> <p>Further the 2013 standards are inadequate and have been under review since 2015. The standard cannot be relied on to ensure council gives effect to the NZCPS. Council will need to consider expert advice on the generation of noise and vibration from the activity and effects of noise and vibration on marine species.</p>	<p>Change the activity status to Discretionary in Open coast and Port</p> <p>Change the activity classification to Non-complying in Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified.</p>
Structures and occupation			
Rule 18 - Outfall structure placement. (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Permitted	Support in part	<p>Support the limits on size of outfall structures in condition (a). However the rule does not manage cumulative effects. This is of particular concern in Outstanding value areas where structures can have adverse effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes.</p> <p>Condition (b) is uncertain as there is no requirement to meet installation standards or constructions guidelines.</p> <p>The wording of conditions (c) and (f) are not sufficient to ensure that policy 11 of the NZCPS will be given effect to.</p> <p>Wording of “(c) the extent of disturbance of the foreshore and seabed is limited to the minimum required to undertake the activity” is uncertain.</p>	<p>Identify sites/areas of significant indigenous biodiversity and include a condition that the structure is not within those areas.</p> <p>Amend condition (c) by adding “...activity, and no more than 1m width of surface area is distributed.”</p> <p>Add a Note: “this rule does not authorise a discharge from the outfall structure.”</p>
Rule 19 - Mooring structure placement (Port) - Permitted	Oppose	The effects associated with difference scale of mooring structures and cumulative effects are not adequately managed through a permitted activity.	Change the Activity description to ensure there is no disturbance of the foreshore or seabed.

		<p>While the activity does not require excavation of the foreshore or seabed, disturbance and deposition are provided for under Activity (b) and (c).</p> <p>Make the rule a controlled activity within the Port management area so that council can assess whether the conditions are met.</p> <p>Add a condition that the structure does not have an effect on Outstanding character as the Port is adjacent to an outstanding landscape and character area.</p> <p>In addition to condition (d) identify sites/areas of significant indigenous biodiversity to give effect to Policy 11 of the NZCPS. Where these areas would be adversely affected by a mooring structure on the Port management area council needs to retain discretion to decline consent.</p> <p>New mooring structures which require disturbance of the seabed or foreshore cannot be appropriately considered under a permitted or controlled activity rule.</p> <p>The provisions for associate disturbance, deposition and discharge are uncertain and could result in adverse effects which are not addressed by the permitted standards/conditions.</p>	<p>Delete the Activity provisions for associate disturbance, deposition and discharge.</p> <p>Delete the permitted activity classification and replace with “<u>controlled activity</u>”.</p> <p>Add a condition that the structure does not have an effect on Outstanding Value areas as the Port is adjacent to an outstanding landscape and character area.</p> <p>Identify sites/areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the CMA on the planning maps and a schedule and include a condition that the mooring structure must not have adverse effects on the values of those areas.</p> <p>Add a new rule (restricted discretionary or discretionary activity) for where an activity has adverse effects. Include a matter of discretion to consider the effects on indigenous biodiversity values.</p>
<p>Rule 20 - Mooring structure placement (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Permitted</p>	<p>Oppose</p>	<p>Support a permitted rule for monitoring and sampling purposes where they are not fixed to the seabed, provided there are no adverse effects on biodiversity values or outstanding character and landscape values.</p> <p>The provisions for associate disturbance, deposition and discharge are uncertain and could result in adverse effects which are not addressed by the permitted standards/conditions in the rule.</p> <p>Condition (a) is important for council to keep track of</p>	<p>Amend the rule heading by adding the word “monitoring”</p> <p>Delete the Activity provisions for associate disturbance, deposition and discharge.</p> <p>Add to the Activity description as follows: “<u>The placement or</u></p>

		<p>demand to enable consideration of cumulative effects on significant and outstanding values and any need to changes to the rule in the future.</p> <p>Condition (a) refers to removal however this is not stated in the Activity of the rule.</p> <p>Condition (b) requires the person carrying out the activity to determine whether it would have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity values. This condition is problematic as it does not capture all values and characteristic to be protected under Policies 11, 13 and 14 of the NZCPS. Nor it is appropriate council to pass the determination of effects on these values to plan uses (see Key issue submissions on Biodiversity above)</p>	<p>removal of a Mmooring structure placement for monitoring...</p> <p>Amend the conditions to provide certainty that the activity will not occur where it would have adverse effects on values and characteristics to be protected under Policies 8, 9 and 14 (reference as necessary to give effect to the NZCPS)</p>
<p>Rule 21 - Navigation aid erection or placement (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Permitted</p>	<p>Support in part</p>	<p>Support the permitted rule for these purposes where they are not fixed to the seabed, provided there are no adverse effects on biodiversity values or outstanding character and landscape values.</p> <p>The provisions for associate disturbance, deposition and discharge are uncertain and could result in adverse effects which are not addressed by the permitted standards/conditions in the rule.</p> <p>The potential for adverse effects on birds from lighting associate with navigation aids does not appear to be considered within the rule.</p> <p>The location of and light from navigational aids can have adverse effects on outstanding character and landscape values.</p> <p>Condition (e) and (f) are is uncertain as the determination of effects on values often requires</p>	<p>Delete "Outstanding Value" from the Coastal management area.</p> <p>Change the Activity description to ensure there is no disturbance of the foreshore or seabed.</p> <p>Delete the Activity provisions for associate disturbance, deposition and discharge</p> <p>Amend condition (e) as follows: "erection or placement of the navigation aid does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with <u>in not within 10m of any historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Historic heritage] or 50m of an Outstanding Value area;</u> and"</p>

		expert advice. It is preferable that permitted activities are avoided in locations where they may have such effects.	Where condition (e) is not complied with new rule 33 will apply. Amend the conditions to provide certainty that the activity will not occur where it would have adverse effects on values and characteristics to be protected under Policies 8, 9 and 14 (reference as necessary to give effect to the NZCPS).
Rule 22 - Network utility structure erection or placement (Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Controlled	Support in part	Support that Outstanding Value areas are not included. However a controlled activity classification does not enable council to give effect to the NZCPS outside of those areas. The placement of structures in the CMA can have noise and vibration effects on marine mammals and fish species which are not addressed by the rule provisions. Condition (c) is not adequate to achieve protection required by the NZCPS. It may not be possible under this rule for council to ensure the avoidance of adverse effects or of significant adverse effects as required by Policies 11(a) and (b), 13(1)(b) or 15(b) of the NZCPS. Activities adjacent to Outstanding value areas may adverse effects on during construction and ongoing effects relation to the occupation of space in certain locations.	Change the rule classification to Restricted discretionary Include condition for a 100m set back from Outstanding Value management areas Include the following matters of discretion for: (x) effect on indigenous biological diversity (y) effects on natural character and natural features and landscape (z) effects on any areas out Outstanding Value.
Rule 23 - Port launching, mooring	Oppose	It is not appropriate for council to grant consent	Change the rule classification to

or berthing structure erection or placement in the Port (Port) - Controlled		where adverse effects would be inconsistent with achieving Policies 11, 13 or 15 of the NZCPS. Also see reasons set out in submission on Rule 19 above.	Restricted discretionary
Rule 24 - Structure used for whitebaiting (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Prohibited	Support		retain
Rule 25 - Hard protection structure erection or placement (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Discretionary	Oppose	<p>The purpose of “erosion control” should be clarified and limited to where this is necessary for the safe operation lawfully established regionally important infrastructure.</p> <p>That Plan has set out in Policy 33 that hard protection structures will not have adverse effects on Outstanding Value areas. However there is no clear direct for other values which are to be protected under the NZCPS under Policy 34.</p> <p>Both discretionary and non-complying activity classifications should be applied to achieve Policies 33 and 34.</p> <p>It is preferable to identify locations where such hard protection structures would be inappropriate and identify these in the plan. As council does not appears to have identified these locations, policies must set out how this is to be determined to avoid adverse effects required by the NZCPS. Hard protection structures should not be anticipated within inappropriate locations.</p>	<p>Amend Policy 5 and 34 as sought in these submissions.</p> <p>Amend Rule 25 to clarify the purposes to which erosion control applies.</p> <p>Amend Rule 25 Coastal management area by removing: Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified</p> <p>Provide a non-complying rule for erection or placement of hard protections structures Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified</p>

<p>Rule 26 – Exploration or appraisal well drilling (Open coast, Port) - Controlled</p>	<p>Oppose</p>	<p>It is not appropriate for council to grant consent where adverse effects would be inconsistent with achieving Policies 11, 13 or 15 of the NZCPS.</p> <p>Council needs to retain discretion to decline consent to give effect to Policy 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.</p> <p>Exploration and appraisal well drilling activities generates noise, vibration and disturbance which has adverse effects on marine mammals. The noise, vibration and disturbance can be as or more significant than for production wells. Council must retain discretion to decline a consent to give effect to the NZCPS.</p>	<p>Amend the Activity classification to restricted discretionary</p> <p>Retain the matters for control as matters for discretion</p> <p>Add matter of discretion for “effects on indigenous biodiversity”.</p> <p>Add a matter of discretion to consider effect on natural character</p> <p>Identify areas of significant biodiversity and exclude these from this rule.</p> <p>add a requirement to publically notify under this rule</p>
<p>Rule 27 -- Exploration or appraisal well drilling (Open coast, Port) - Discretionary</p>	<p>Oppose</p>	<p>The application of the rule is uncertain as to what duration of occupation is considered as temporary under Activity (b).</p> <p>Exploration and appraisal well drilling activities generates noise, vibration and disturbance which has adverse effects on marine mammals. The noise, vibration and disturbance can be as or more significant than for production wells.</p> <p>It is unclear how council will ensure that activities will not have adverse effects which extent into Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified management areas.</p>	<p>Include a policy or definition of temporary occupation.</p> <p>Amend the polices as sought to give effect to policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS and so that they provide direction for considering consent applications under this rule.</p>
<p>Rule 28 – Exploration or appraisal well drilling (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries</p>	<p>oppose</p>	<p>It is not appropriate to consider consent applications for activities which would have adverse effects to be avoided under policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS.</p>	<p>Amend the activity classification to prohibited.</p>

Modified) – Non-complying		It is unclear how council will ensure that activities outside these management areas will not have adverse effects which extent into these areas.	Amend the proposed polices as sought to give effect to policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS and so that they provide direction for considering consent applications under Rule 27 to avoid adverse effects extending into these management areas. Amend Policy 49 to provide direction for the avoidance of adverse effects to give effect to protection required under the NZCPS (see submission on Policy 49) and amend the methods of implementation 6.10 as sought by these submissions
Rule 29 - Petroleum production installation erection or placement (Open coast, Port) - Discretionary	oppose	Installation and placement for petroleum production and drilling activities generates noise, vibration and disturbance which has adverse effects on marine species and habitats . It is unclear how council will ensure that activities will not have adverse effects which extent into Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified management areas.	Amend the polices as sought to give effect to policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS and so that they provide direction for considering consent applications under this rule
Rule 30 - Petroleum production installation erection or placement (Outstanding Coastal, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified) – Non-complying	oppose	It is not appropriate to consider consent applications for activities which would have adverse effects to be avoided under policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS. It is unclear how council will ensure that activities outside these management areas will not have adverse effects which extent into these areas.	Amend the activity classification to prohibited. Amend Policy 49 Noise, to provide direction for the avoidance of adverse effects to give effect to protection required under the NZCPS (see submission on Policy 49) and amend the methods of implementation 6.10 as sought by these submissions

			Amend the proposed policies as sought to give effect to policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS and so that they provide direction for considering consent applications under Rule 29 to avoid adverse effects extending into these management areas.
Rule 31 - Temporary military training (Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Permitted	support in part	<p>Support the exclusion of Outstanding value areas as many of these areas contain significant biodiversity values.</p> <p>Estuaries provide important habitats to indigenous species and often include the values and characterises to be protected Under Policy 11 of the NZCPS and values where significant adverse effects are to be avoided by Policies 13(b) and 15(b) of the NZCPS. A precautionary approach must be applied until council identified areas where activities would be inappropriate.</p> <p>Other areas in Open coast need to be identify so that they can also be excluded from this rule.</p> <p>Noise and vibration can have significant effects on marine species and habitats. It is not appropriate council to expect a person undertaking these activities to determine whether their noise and vibration will have an adverse effect by applying the general standards in 8.8(c). Neither the limits set out or the NZ Standards are adequate to avoid adverse effects on indigenous biological diversity.</p> <p>Noise effects can only be determined by expert advice through a consent process.</p> <p>The rule does not provide for any consideration of or</p>	<p>Amend the Activities to remove estuaries management areas from the rule.</p> <p>Amend the rule by adding a condition that noise and vibration must only be from normal operation of marine vessels and does not include any seismic testing, explosions, artillery or sonar.</p> <p>Add a condition that the activities must not have lighting at night.</p> <p>Amend Policy 49 Noise, to provide direction for the avoidance of adverse effects to give effect to protection required under the NZCPS (see submission on Policy 49) and amend the methods of implementation 6.10 as sought by these submissions</p>

		the avoidance of adverse effects from lighting on seabirds.	
Rule 32 - Temporary military training (Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Controlled	oppose	It may not be appropriate to grant this in all cases. If effects can not be avoided as set out in Policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS council needs to retain discretion to decline consent. Also see reasons on rule 31 above.	Change the rule classification to Restricted discretionary
Rule 33 - Other structure erection or placement not provided for in Rules 18 to 32 (Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Discretionary	Support in part	Better direction is needed in the Policies to ensure decision makes give effect to the protective policies of the NZCPS. Modified estuaries will still contain and contribute to significant biodiversity values which are generally significantly adversely affected by the erection and placement of structures. If these activities are not already provided for in other rules with appropriate conditions for this management area, they should be included under rule 34 as non-complying. The rule relates to erection or placement of new structures and is not relevant to the NES which provides for existing infrastructure.	Amend rule 33 Coastal management area to exclude Estuaries Modified Include Estuaries Modified in Rule 34.
Rule 34 - Other structure erection or placement not provided for in Rules 18 to 32 (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified) – Non-complying	Support	Structures not already provided for in other rules should not be anticipated in Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified or Estuaries Modified. Structures have adverse effects on the coastal environment and should only be considered consistent with giving effect to the NZCPS.	Retain with amendment to include Estuaries Modified.
Rule 35 - Structure maintenance, repair or minor alteration (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast) - Permitted		Support provision for maintain of lawfully established structures so that they can be retained in good repair and not cause adverse environmental effects. However the activities provided for are not certain in the context of maintenance. This arises because the term “repair” which is commonly considered as part	Amend Rule 35 Activity description as follows: “Structure maintenance, repair or minor alteration...”

		<p>of “maintenance” is excluded from the definition of “maintenance” under this plan and is equivalent to “restore” which is included in the definition. Also because the term “minor alteration” is not defined.</p> <p>Policy 36 provides direction on “minor upgrading” in relation to structures. However that term is not defined either.</p> <p>It is not clear what a minor alteration is.</p> <p>There also appears to be some inconsistency in the use of terms relating to structures as the general conditions 8.6.3(b) include “maintenance” but do not consider noise effects from “repair, alteration or extension” activities.</p> <p>These terminology concerns are addressed further in relation to the definitions of the plan. If the definitions are amendment as sought by those submission this rule can be amended to provide for “maintenance and minor alterations”</p>	
<p>Rule 36 - Hard protection structure repair, alteration, extension or removal and replacement (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Discretionary</p>	<p>Support in part</p>	<p>Support provision for maintain of lawfully established structures so that they can be retained in good repair and not cause adverse environmental effects.</p> <p>However the terminology used to describe the activities provide for under the rule are not clear. These terminology concerns are addressed further in relation to the definitions of the plan. If the definitions are amendment as sought by those submission this rule can be amended to provide for “maintenance and minor alterations”</p> <p>More than minor alterations/extensions are addressed as “major” under Policy 37 and should be treated as for a new structure. Such activities could have adverse effects that are inconsistent with</p>	<p>Amend Rule 36 Activity description as follows: “Existing lawfully established hard protection structure <u>maintenance repair, minor alteration, extension</u> or removal and replacement...”</p> <p>Amend rules for erection and placement of new structures as required to provide for major alterations and extensions.</p>

		achieving the protection requirements of the NZCPS. Also see our submission on the definitions addressing these terms.	
Rule 37 - Network utility structure repair, alteration or extension (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Controlled		As for rule 36 above the terminology is uncertain and more than minor alterations/extensions.	Amend Rule 37 Activity description as follows: “Existing lawfully established hard protection structure maintenance repair, minor alteration, extension or removal and replacement...” Amend rules for new structures as required to provide for major alterations.
Rule 38 - Structure removal and replacement (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Permitted	Support in part	The approach of combining removal and replacement in a permitted rule is not appropriate. While the removal of a structure provides opportunities for enhancement of natural character, replacement does not. The conditions include uncertain wording as follows: Condition (a) refers to “operational requirements” rather than functional need which is the term use in Policy 32 of the Plan and the policy 6 of the NZCPS The plan does not appear to include a schedule of sites of geological significance referred to in Condition (j). These sites should be identified in the plan to give effect to the NZCPS. The NZCPS considered geological aspects and components within Policies 13 and 15. Policy 20 sets out to control vehicle use where it may result in damage to geological processes and Policy 26 sets out provisions for the protection of site od	1. Retain the rule such that it provides for Structure removal as a permitted activity except in Outstanding Value areas. 2. Add a controlled activity rule for removal in Outstanding Value areas 3. Combine the “replacement” of structures into rules for erection and placement of new structures. Alternatively provide a restricted discretionary rule for replacement of lawfully established structures Include matters for discretion

		<p>geological value from coastal hazards.</p> <p>Replacement structures:</p> <p>The adverse effects of replacement structures is not adequately addressed by general standards as they do not include adequate guidance on how adverse effects on noise in the marine environment is to be avoided, nor do they address effects of lighting.</p> <p>The rule does not provide opportunity to consider whether structure previously lawfully established in a particular location should be re-established in that same location.</p>	<p>including:</p> <p>(a) effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes</p> <p>(b) effects in indigenous biodiversity</p> <p>(c) generation of noise</p> <p>(d) location</p> <p>(e) whether the replacement structure maintains the form of the original structure with no increase in length, width or height, or increase in adverse effects</p>
Rule 39 - Port wharves or breakwaters and attached structures, maintenance, repair or alteration (Port) - Permitted		<p>Support the requirement that the activity relates to “that part of the wharves or breakwaters that is normally above the water surface including any attached structures, and relates directly to port company operations”</p> <p>As state above (Rule 36) there is some inconsistency with terms relating to maintenance and alteration activities.</p>	<p>Amend Rule 39 Activity description as follows: “Existing lawfully established structure <u>maintenance, repair, or minor alteration, extension ...</u>”</p> <p>Amend rules for new structures as required to provide for major alterations.</p>
Rule 40 - Port wharves or breakwaters and attached structures, maintenance, repair or alteration (Port) - Controlled		<p>Condition (b) is not adequate for council to ensure that adverse effects are avoided on matters to be protected under policy 14 or policy 9, or on adjacent outstanding values areas under policy 8 of the plan.</p>	<p>Add a condition that the activity will not have adverse effects on the adjacent Outstanding Value area.</p> <p>Amend the matters for control to include consideration of effects on indigenous biodiversity and natural character.</p>
Rule 43 - Port launching mooring or berthing structure repair, alteration	support	<p>Outstanding Value and estuaries have important indigenous biodiversity values and natural character</p>	<p>retain the non-complying classification</p>

or extension (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified) – Non-complying			
Rule 44 - Structure removal or demolition (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Permitted	support	It is important to provide for removal with appropriate conditions	retain
Rule 45 - Structure removal or demolition (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Controlled	Oppose	The use of explosives could have significant adverse effects on indigenous marine species which may not be appropriate in all cases. Council needs to retain discretion to decline to give effect to Policy 11 of the NZCPS	Remove the Outstanding Value Estuary Unmodified and Estuary Modified coastal management areas from the rule. Provide an activity classification of “Restricted Discretionary” or combine with Rule 46 for Outstanding Value, Estuary Unmodified and Estuary Modified coastal management areas.
Rule 46 - Structure removal or demolition (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Discretionary	support	It is important to provide in appropriate circumstances and after appropriate consideration	retain
Rule 47 - Community, recreational or sporting activity (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Permitted	Support in part	The rule is uncertain as to how a person undertaking the activity can be sure they comply with conditions (a) or (e). The council needs to identify sites and areas meeting Policy 11 of the NZCPS and exclude permitted activities within these areas. May recreational activities occur over the summer months which coincides with indigenous bird breeding periods. Until such areas are identified a controlled activity classification is required.	Change the activity classification to “controlled”. Include matters for control to consider effects on indigenous biodiversity, natural character and natural features and landscapes Amend the Note to refer to Rule

		The Activity Note that activities not meeting the conditions are to refer to Rule 51 appears in error as that rule provides for disturbance and not occupation of space.	50 which is a discretionary classification.
Rule 48 – Continued occupation (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Permitted	support in part	<p>In condition (a) the restriction to the original purpose is uncertain as s12 of the RMA sets out that plans can control “use, development and subdivision”.</p> <p>The “use” of a structure may not be appropriate given the directive policies 11, 13 and 14 of the NZCPS 2010. By providing or continued occupation of space adverse effects which may be inconsistent with those policies is not avoided.</p> <p>Where a use is a permitted activity under this plan (after applying amendments sought in this submission) continued occupation may be appropriate as a permitted activity.</p>	<p>Amend condition (a) to refer to the original permitted use of the structure.</p> <p>Remove Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified from the Coastal management area</p> <p>Provide a restricted discretionary rule for Continues occupation, previously permitted, in Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified Coastal management areas.</p>
Rule 49 – Continued occupation (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Permitted	support in part	<p>As for Rule 48 above, it is not certain that providing for the continued occupation of space for consented activities will give effect to the requirements of the NZCPS which requires the council to consider effects of activities. A controlled classification does not give council the ability to decline consent if where necessary to give effect to the NZCPS.</p> <p>It is also unclear if this rule applies to structures which are place by consent under this plan. For example whether a structure placed under Rule 26 and 32 would be able to continue to occupy space under this rule. This could make time limits on “temporary” activities ineffective and potentially enable activities to continue in perpetuity.</p>	<p>Amend the activity classification to Restricted discretionary</p> <p>Add matter for discretion to consider effects on indigenous biodiversity, natural character and natural features and landscapes. Add other matters to consider effects of noise, light and location.</p>
Rule 50 – Other occupation that is	support in part	The rule is uncertain in relation to occupation for	Clarify to the rule to ensure that

not provided for in Rules 47 to 49 (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Discretionary		activities or structures, or in locations which are classified as prohibited or non-complying under the plan.	it does not apply to occupation for activities or structures, or in locations which are classified as prohibited or non-complying under the plan.
Disturbance, deposition and extraction			
Rule 51 - Clearance of outfalls, culverts and intake structures (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Permitted	Oppose	The rule is uncertain as the conditions and general standards do not provide for: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the amount of disturbance or deposition of material 2. a limit or guidance on “minimum necessary” to ensure removal of material does not result in adverse effects 3. whether mitigation may be appropriate in outstanding or significant locations and require consent 4. the type of material which can be deposited. 5. Adverse effects of depositing the material inappropriately 	Clarify that the rule provides for clearance of lawfully established structures only. Add further conditions and limits to address concerns set out.
Rule 52 - Collection of benthic grab samples (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Permitted	support	It is important to provide small scale monitoring with appropriate conditions	retain
Rule 53 - Minor disturbance and removal (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Permitted	Oppose	The rule is uncertain as to how a person proposing to carry out the activity would know if they were having an effect contrary to conditions (a) and (b). Activities should be excluded from areas where those values exist.	Amend Rule 53 by remove Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified from the Coastal management areas Provide a restricted discretionary rule for these activities,

			<p>previously permitted, in Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified Coastal management areas.</p> <p>Add matters for discretion to consider effects on indigenous biodiversity, natural character and natural features and landscapes. Add other matters to consider effects of noise, light and location.</p> <p>In the permitted Rule 53 Retain condition (c) to (g)</p> <p>Add condition that restricts the activity to outside of bird breeding periods</p>
55 - Dredging and spoil disposal (Port) - Discretionary	Support	It is important that policies are amended to give effect to the NZCPS and provide direction for decisions under this rule	Retain and amend policies as sought in this submission
56 - Dredging and spoil disposal (Open Coast) - Discretionary	Support	It is important that policies are amended to give effect to the NZCPS and provide direction for decisions under this rule	Retain and amend policies as sought in this submission
57 - Beach replenishment (Open Coast) - Discretionary	support		retain
58 - Introduction of exotic plants (Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Discretionary	Support	It is important that policies are amended to give effect to the NZCPS and provide direction for decisions under this rule	Retain and amend policies as sought in this submission
59 - Introduction of exotic plants (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified) – Non-complying	oppose	Introduction of exotic plants in not consistent with protection or enhancement of natural character. In particular it is likely to have adverse effects on significant biodiversity values.	Amend policies as sought to give effect to the NZCPS.
60 - Other disturbance, damage, destruction, removal or deposition	support in part	These activities can have significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and natural character which is	

that is not provided for in Rules 51 to 59 (Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Discretionary		not identified in the plan. Amendments sought to the policies to give effect to the NZCPS are necessary to provide for this activity as discretionary.	
61 - Other disturbance, damage, destruction, removal or deposition that is not provided for in Rules 51 to 59 (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified) – Non-complying	Support in part	These activities can have significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and natural character in these management areas. Amendments sought to the policies to give effect to the NZCPS are necessary to provide for this activity as non-complying.	Amend policies as sought to give effect to the NZCPS.
Reclamation or draining			
62 - Reclamation or drainage for erosion and flood control within areas of outstanding coastal value and unmodified estuaries (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified) – Non-complying	Support in part	These activities can have significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and natural character in these management areas. Amendments sought to the policies to give effect to the NZCPS are necessary to provide for this activity as non-complying .	Amend policies as sought to give effect to the NZCPS.
63 - Other reclamation or drainage that is not provided for in Rule 62 (Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port) - Discretionary	support in part	These activities can have significant adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and natural character which is not identified in the plan. Amendments sought to the policies to give effect to the NZCPS are necessary to provide for this activity as discretionary.	Amend policies as sought to give effect to the NZCPS.
64 - Reclamation and draining of the foreshore or seabed (Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified) – Prohibited	Support	provides for protection of natural values	Retain
65 – Taking or use of water, heat or energy (Outstanding Value, Open Coast, Port) - Permitted	Support in part	It will be difficult for users to ensure compliance with conditions which require determining the effect on natural values.	Amend conditions as sought in Key issues for Biodiversity above.
8.6 General standards			
8.6 General Standards	Support in part	The standards do not include limits on bed disturbance or vegetation removal activities to protect habitats of indigenous species of natural	Expand the standard to include limit for permitted activities of the following:

		character values of the CMA.	<p>(a) foreshore and seabed disturbance</p> <p>(b) vegetation disturbance and removal</p> <p>Include limits on sediment disturbance and resulting sediment plumes</p> <p>Include time periods to avoid removal or disturbance of vegetation during fish spawning to protect eggs until hatching</p> <p>Set other limits to avoid adverse effects consistent with Policies 13, 14 and 15 of the NZCPS, and ensure that any other adverse effects are no more than minor.</p>
8.6.2 Light	oppose	The standards do not protect indigenous seabirds from being adversely affected by lights.	<p>Include standards for lights to be shielded or of a colour so that they do not attract or disturb seabirds.</p> <p>Include specific standard to avoid lighting near any seabird, including penguin, breeding areas.</p> <p>Include standards for navigational aids and safety to mitigate any adverse effects on seabirds.</p>
8.6.3 Noise	oppose	As discussed in relation to 6.10 above, noise and vibration effects on species, including threatened and at risk marine mammals is a significant issue in the marine environment. Noise travels differently in water than in air and marine mammals respond in various ways.	Include a specific standard setting out guidance on how appropriate noise standards are to be determined for activities which generate noise in the marine environment. Include the

		<p>Reliance on standards developed primarily for terrestrial activities and without appropriate modelling of noise in the marine environment is inadequate and will result in perverse outcomes for managing effects on marine species under this plan.</p> <p>Further information is available on specific efforts to adapt and improve on the science-based marine mammal noise exposure criteria pioneered by Southall et al. (2007) have been informed by the rapid increases in knowledge from substantial subsequent basic and applied research (see: Ellison et al., 2012; Finneran et al., 2015; 2016; Southall et al., 2016).</p>	<p>following or similar: <u>“Considerations of the latest information of the effects of noise of marine species and habitats. The use of the most recent professionally supported noise modelling for the marine environment. Taking a precautionary approach where limited information is available.”</u></p>
9 Financial contributions			
9 general	support	Keep the note which recognises that the RMA changes mean that financial contributions under the RMA cease in 2022 and will only be applied under the Local Government Act.	retain
9.1.8 General - environmental compensation	<p>9.1.8 General - environmental compensation</p> <p>Purpose: To provide environmental compensation where an activity will have adverse effects, which will not be adequately avoided, remedied or mitigated by protecting, restoring and/or enhancing natural and physical resources and/or amenity values elsewhere in the coastal environment in the same general locality.</p>	It is uncertain how this provision is to be applied under the plan. It is not appropriate to consider compensation for adverse effects which are to be avoided under the NZCPS. This is because compensation does not achieve protection of the values and characteristics to be protected. Check how this is applied. There must be limits to compensation to give effect to the NZCPS.	delete
Schedules			
Schedule 1	Support in part	<p>It is not clear where areas or site of significant indigenous biodiversity are within the coastal management areas.</p> <p>The numbering is also confusing as it does not align with policy 1.</p>	Identify significant indigenous biodiversity areas and add them as individual map links for each site, under the corresponding management area.

			Amend by replacing the 1), 2), numbering so that each coastal management area is identified under (a), (b) (c) etc consistent with policy 1(a), (b) (c) etc.
Schedule 2	Support in part	<p>The report the “<i>Regional landscape study of the Taranaki coastal environment (2015)</i>” which forms the basis for the values identified in which outstanding value area should be incorporated by reference.</p> <p>The values and characteristic identified in the report must be considered by council in any consenting process to ensure that that values are protected consistent with the NZCPS. .</p>	Incorporate by reference: the “ <i>Regional landscape study of the Taranaki coastal environment (2015)</i> ”
Schedule 4A – Significant species and ecosystems	Support in part	<p>The identification of species and ecosystems is helpful guidance; however it does not provide adequate certainty for the avoidance of adverse effects from permitted and controlled activities.</p> <p>Identify and map the location of rare and uncommon ecosystem types found on the Taranaki coast</p> <p>There are other species and habitats which need to be included and protected under the plan. These include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The list of species does not include non-vascular plants which may also be significant in terms of indigenous vegetation and habitat in the Taranaki coastal environment, including the CMA. <p>Does not include non-vascular plant species</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Marine mammals that are identified as “data deficient” as these are considered in practice to be threatened. 3. There are a number of regionally distinction species missing from the list – e.g. common dolphin. 	<p>Map the locations where the rare and uncommon ecosystems types identified in this schedule occur.</p> <p>Add to the schedule:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. non-vascular plan species including coastal lichens. 2. data deficient marine species 3. missing regionally distinctive species including the common dolphin.
Definitions			

New definition: reclamation		The plan includes rules providing for reclamations however the term is not defined. This could cause confusion the definition included for Accretion. Suggested definition is consistent with that used in the proposed northland regional plan.	Define “Reclamation” as follows or similar: <u>“The formation of permanent land located above mean high water springs that was formerly below the line of mean high water springs. Reclamation does not include:</u> <u>1) land that has arisen above the line of mean high-water springs as a result of natural processes, including accretion, or</u> <u>2) any infilling where the purpose is to provide beach nourishment, or</u> <u>3) structures such as breakwaters, moles, groynes or sea walls.”</u>
Accretion	Accretion means the seaward extension of land as a result of the deposition of sediments.	Accretion is not provided for in the rules and should be amended to clarify that the term relates to natural processes. As worded the definition could include deposition which results in reclamation.	Amend to clarify that accretion is a result of natural process. Add a new definition for reclamation as sought above.
Adaptive management	oppose	For the reasons set out in relation to Policy 3 above.	Delete definition of “adaptive management”
Amenity values	Support in part	Clarify whether amenity values includes visual amenity so that the areas identified in Policy 18 are recognised under the NES PF which sets out that: visual amenity landscape means a landscape or landscape feature that— (a) is identified in a district plan as having visual amenity values, however described; and	Amend the definition to include “visual amenity” as part of amenity values.

		(b) is identified in the policy statement or plan by its location, including by a map, a schedule, or a description of the area	
At risk	Support in part	There are species which are at risk and threatened but not classified as such. Include recognition of data deficient species as these are of significance to Taranaki and nationally.	Include a definition for “data deficient” species which are likely to be at risk or threatened however populations are so low that information is not available to determine status under the NZ Threat Classification.
Best practicable option	Support in part	This definition is helpful, however where it is not possible to prevent a discharge, which must be avoided to provide protection required by policies 11, 13 and 15 of the NZCPS, a minimisation approach is not appropriate. Ensure that the application of this definition in the plan does not override the directive polices to “avoid” which give effect to the NZCPS.	Amend plan provisions as necessary to address submission concerns.
Coastal area of outstanding value	Support in part	As worded the definition only applies to identified areas. It is not clear how the definition relate to Policy 8 of the plan or policies 13 and 15 of the NZCPS	Amend plan provisions as necessary to address submission concerns.
Coastal environment	oppose	The definition is not helpful and creates inconsistencies with the NZCPS for the reasons set on in relation to Policy 4 above.	Map the coastal environment for Taranaki and state this in the definition. Alternatively delete the definition
Disturbance	support		retain
Ecosystem	support		retain
Erosion	support		retain
Estuary Modified	Support in part	See submission comments on Policy 1	Amend for constancy with policy 1 to address these submission
Estuary Unmodified	Support in part	See submission comments on Policy 1	Amend for constancy with policy 1 to address these submission
Habitat	support		retain

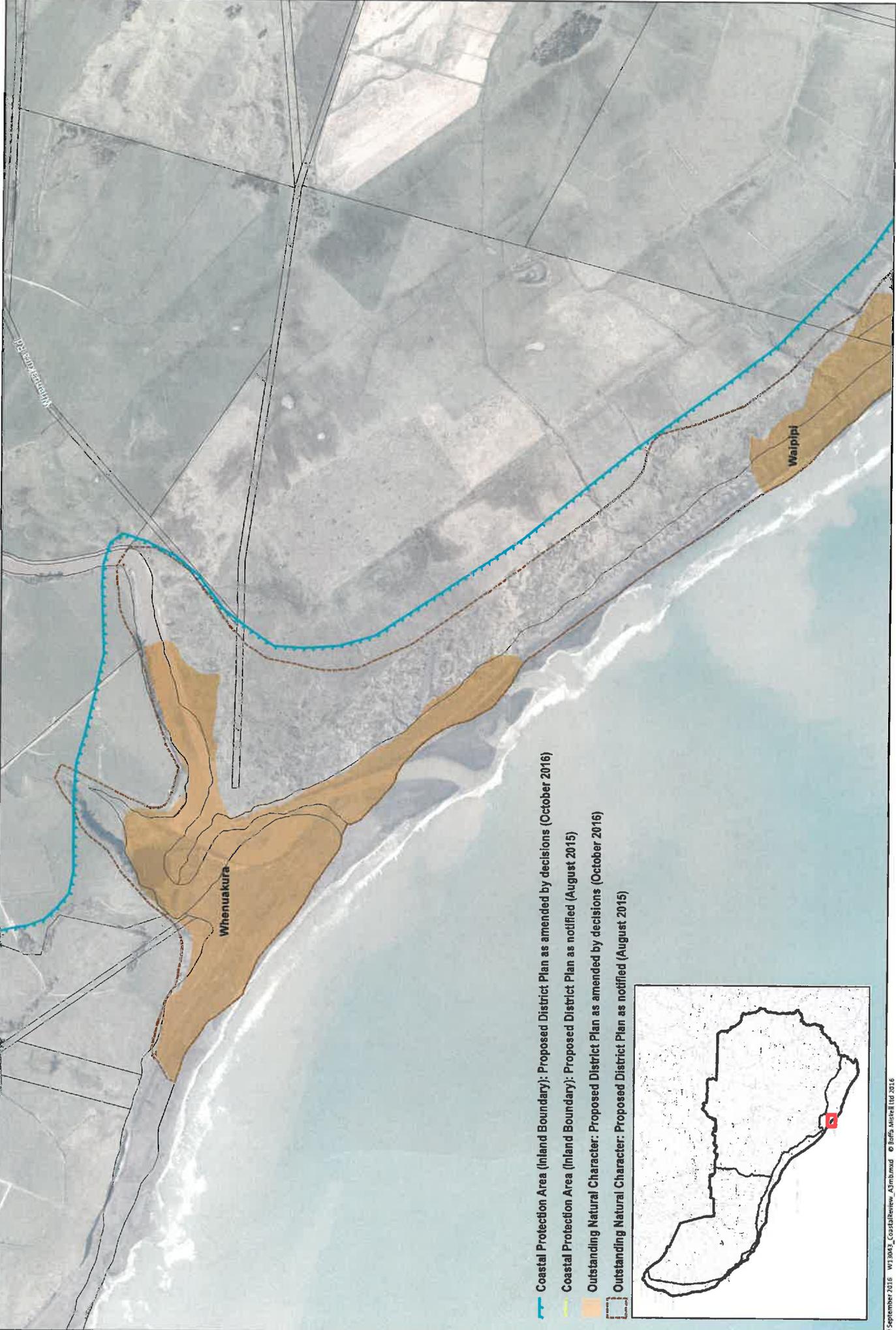
Hard protection structure	support		retain
Hazardous substance	support		retain
Heritage values	Support in part	<p>Policy 5 and policies under section 5.1.3 refers to “natural and historic heritage” that terminology is not consistent with this definition.</p> <p>It is not clear whether this includes natural heritage included under Policies 8, 9 and 14 of the plan</p>	<p>Clarify the definition and terminology in the plan so that it clear whether heritage values includes natural heritage values which may include those identified under Policies 8, 9 and 14 of the plan</p>
Incidental water	support		retain
Integrated management	oppose	<p>It is not clear whether this definition is consistent with Policy 2. It is not necessary to have a definition as this more appropriately set out in policy of the plan to give effect to the NZCPS.</p>	<p>Delete definition for integrated management</p>
Maintenance	Support in part	<p>The definition is generally helpful however the exclusion of “repair” is confusing.</p> <p>The definition includes “restore” which is equivalent to repair. Also the oxford online dictionary defines “maintain” as to “Keep (a building, machine, or road) in good condition by checking or repairing it regularly.”</p> <p>We support the exclusion of “extension”; however it is not clear how this relates to policy 37 which provides for “major alterations and extensions”</p> <p>The oxford dictionary defines “extension” as to enlarge or prolong something. As such it would generally fit within the policy requirements for “major upgrades”.</p> <p>However a number of rules provide for maintenance and alteration and/or extension. It is not clear under those rules whether the alteration or extension is of the appropriate scale to be considered the same as for maintenance activities. In our view the plan could provide for minor alterations or extensions in the</p>	<p>Amend the definition by removing exclusion of “repair”.</p> <p>As a consequence amend all rules which provide for maintenance and repair to only use the term “maintenance”.</p> <p>Amend all rules which provide for alteration or extension in the same rule as “maintenance” to “minor alteration or extension”.</p> <p>Amend all rules which provide for new structures to include “major alteration or extension”.</p>

		same rules as for “maintenance”, however major alterations or extensions must be considered under rules which enable adequate consideration of effects which are likely to be similar to new those for structures.	
New definition: Minor alteration or extension		For the reasons set out in relation to “maintenance” above	Minor alteration or extension means, the alteration of s structure where the alteration or extension is within the same footprint, does not result in an increase in adverse effects over effects generated from the operation and maintenance of the structure
New definition: Major alteration or extension		For the reasons set out in relation to “maintenance” above	Any alteration or extension which does not meet the definition of minor alteration or extension.
Marine and coastal area	Support		retain
Maintenance dredging	Support		retain
Method	Support		retain
Natural	Support		retain
Natural character	Support in part	It is not clear how this definition relate to the NZCPS	Include in the definition that protection of natural character of the coastal environment is set out in policy 13 of the NZCPS
Natural feature	Support in part	It is not clear how this definition relate to the NZCPS	Include in the definition that protection of natural character of the coastal environment is set out in policy 15 of the NZCPS
Natural landscape	Support in part	It is not clear how this definition relate to the NZCPS	Include in the definition that protection of natural character of the coastal environment is set

			out in policy 15 of the NZCPS
Naturally rare or originally rare	Support		retain
Navigation aid	Support in part	It is not clear within the rule conditions and matters for control or discretion or general standards that navigation aids may result in adverse effects from noise.	Amend the plan provisions to address noise effects of navigation aids
Network utility	Support		retain
Offshore installation or installation	Support		retain
Open coast	Support in part	Include an actual definition of the areas, stating that it is the remaining area or the CMA or coastal environment. See submission on Policy 1 above.	Amend plan provisions as necessary to address submission concerns.
Outstanding Value	oppose	This definition appears to be a repeat aspects of “Coastal are of outstanding value” (ie schedules) and raises considerations not set out in the policies of the plan (ie RPS). It is more appropriate in our view to define “Outstanding value” as it is determined under Policy 8 of the plan.	Amend the definition to refer to areas identified under Policy 8
Petroleum	Support		retain
Pipeline	Support		retain
Port	Support in part	This doesn’t make sense of the common meaning of port. Policy 1 sets out his the “port” is port Taranaki. Be clearer if they said it was the Port of Taranaki	Amend to state the port is port Taranaki, alternately delete the definition.
Port Air Zone	Port Air Zone refer Schedule 8 of the Plan.	This definition does not explain what the Port Air Zone is. It would also help to clarify that the only port is port of Taranaki.	Clarify that this relates to Port Taranaki
Produced water	Support		retain
Rare and uncommon ecosystem type	Support		retain
Regionally distinctive	Support		retain

Regionally important infrastructure	Support		retain
Repair	Oppose	As set out in relation to “maintenance” above, repair is a key aspect of maintenance and must be included within that definition.	delete
Reverse sensitivity	Support		retain
Seascape	Support		retain
Sensitive marine benthic habitats	Support		retain
Sewage	Support		retain
Significant indigenous biodiversity	Significant indigenous biodiversity means areas or habitats that meet one or more of the criteria in Policy 14 of the Plan.	This provides a clear definition in terms of the relevant policy in the plan	Retain
Stormwater	Support		retain
Surf break	Support		retain
Surfable wave	Support		retain
Synthetic based drilling muds	Support		retain
Threatened	Support		retain
Wastewater	Support		retain
Water based drilling muds	Support		retain
Water quality	Support		retain
Well	Support		retain
wetland	Support		retain

Appendix 1: sample of South Taranaki District Plan - coastal protection area map



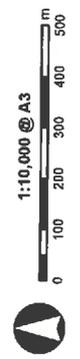
- Coastal Protection Area (Inland Boundary): Proposed District Plan as amended by decisions (October 2016)
- Coastal Protection Area (Inland Boundary): Proposed District Plan as notified (August 2015)
- Outstanding Natural Character: Proposed District Plan as amended by decisions (October 2016)
- Outstanding Natural Character: Proposed District Plan as notified (August 2015)



29 September 2016 W13043_CoastalReview_A3.mxd © Boffa Miskell Ltd 2016



This plan has been prepared by Boffa Miskell Limited on the specific instructions of our Client. It is solely for our Client's use and is not to be used for any other purpose. Where in accordance with the agreed scope of work, any use or release by a third party is at that party's own risk. Where in accordance with the agreed scope of work, any use or release by a third party is at that party's own risk. Where in accordance with the agreed scope of work, any use or release by a third party is at that party's own risk. Boffa Miskell Limited assumes no liability or responsibility for any inaccuracies, omissions or errors in this plan, or for any consequences or omissions to the extent that they arise from inaccurate information provided by the Client or any external sources.



Location	New Zealand, South Taranaki Bight, Cook Strait
IBA criteria (see page 14)	A1, A4ii, A4iii
Area	37,776 km ²
Year of Assessment	2013

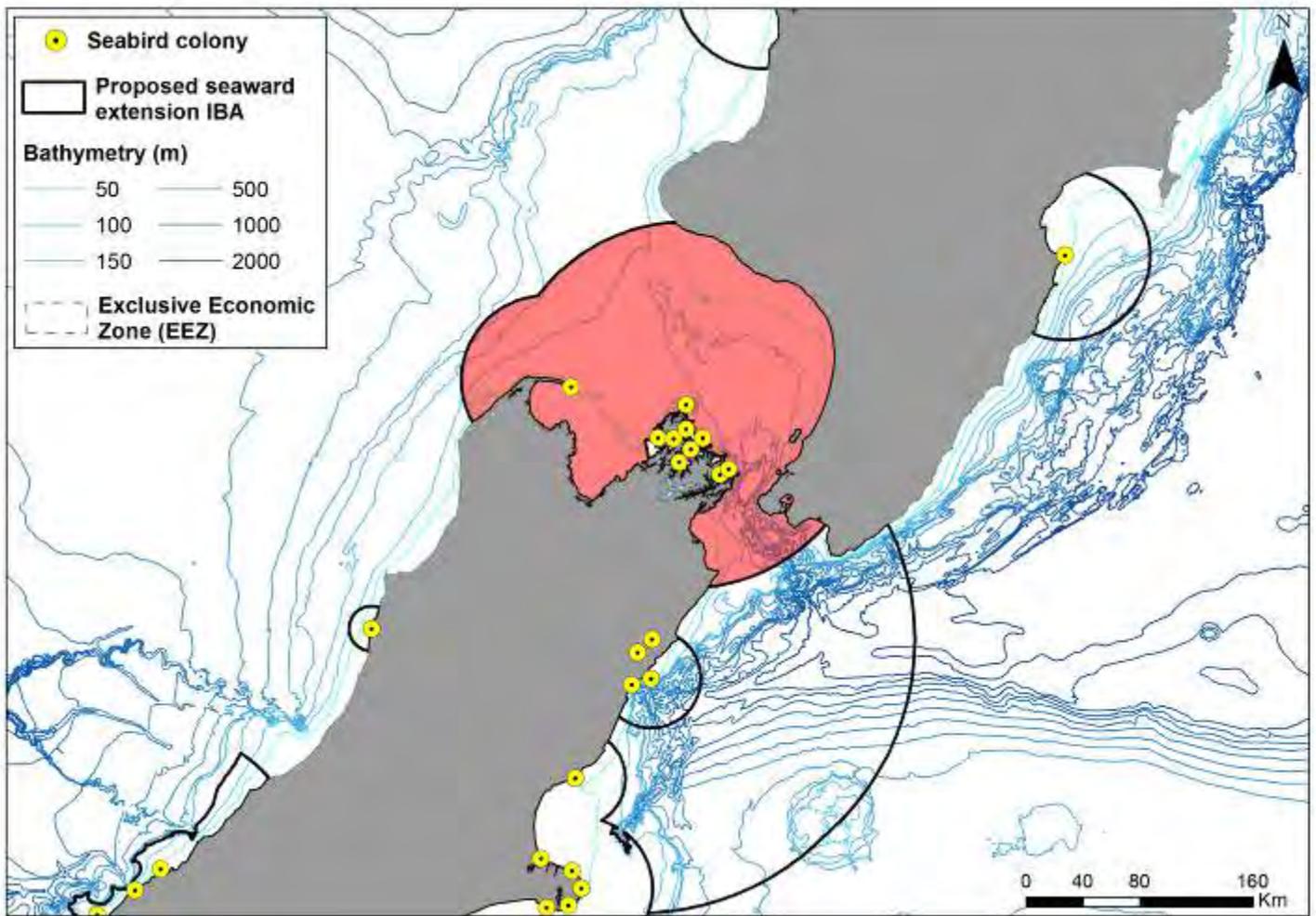
IBA trigger species:

Species	Tracking	Supporting data	Activity	IBA criteria	IUC
Fairy Prion		Seaward extensions (135km), observations	Foraging	A4ii	LC
Fluttering Shearwater	GLS	Seaward extensions (30km), observations	Foraging	A4ii	LC
Sooty Shearwater		Observations	Foraging, passage	A1, (A4iii)	NT
Australasian Gannet	GPS	Seaward extensions (60km), observations	Foraging	A4ii	LC
Black-billed Gull ¹		Observations	Post-breeding foraging	A1	EN
Black-fronted Tern ¹		Observations	Post-breeding foraging	A1	EN
Antipodean Albatross		Observations	Passage	A1	VU
Northern Royal Albatross		Observations	Passage	A1	EN
White-capped Albatross		Observations	Passage	A1	NT
Salvin's Albatross		Observations	Passage	A1	VU
Westland Petrel		Observations	Passage	A1, A4ii	VU
White-chinned Petrel		Observations	Passage	A1	VU
Buller's Shearwater	GLS	Observations	Passage	A1	VU
Hutton's Shearwater	GLS	Observations	Passage	A1, A4ii	EN
Species group (multiple species including a number not listed above)		Observations		A4iii	

¹ Included in Farewell Spit, Motueka, Wairau Lagoons and Lake Grassmere IBAs - all of which include coastal waters.

NB: Cook Strait is a major passage or flyway for pelagic seabirds breeding outside the region, including birds from northern islands (e.g. Buller's Shearwaters, Grey-faced Petrel), the West Coast of the South Island (e.g. Westland Petrel) and Subantarctic islands (e.g. Salvin's Albatross, Antipodean Albatross).

Protected area	Designation	Area (km ²)	Relationship with IBA
Cook Strait	MPA Cable Zones		Protected area contained within site
Kapiti, Taputeranga (Island Bay), Tonga Island (Able Tasman)	Marine Reserve	48.57	Protected area contained within site



Fairy Terns. Photo: Frederic Pelsy

Appendix 3: Significance Assessment Criteria

The purpose of the following criteria is to determine whether an area is significant in terms of Section 6(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Although Appendix 2 includes a schedule of threatened, at risk and rare habitats, this is by no means definitive. Policy BIO.2 requires site-specific (on the ground) ecological assessments to verify the ecological significance of the Schedule in Appendix 2 and determine where there is the potential for activities and development to affect other areas of indigenous biodiversity that could be deemed to be significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitats of indigenous fauna.

An area is significant if it meets one or more of the criteria listed below.

(a) Representativeness

- (i) Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that is representative, typical or characteristic of the natural diversity of the relevant ecological district or coastal biogeographic region. This can include degraded examples where they are some of the best remaining examples of their type, or represent all that remains of indigenous biodiversity in some areas.
- (ii) Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that is a relatively large example of its type within the relevant ecological district or coastal biogeographic region.

(b) Rarity/Distinctiveness

- (i) Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that has been reduced to less than 20% of its former extent in the Region, or relevant land environment, ecological district, freshwater environment, or coastal biogeographic region.
- (ii) Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that supports an indigenous species that is threatened, at risk, or uncommon, nationally or within the relevant ecological district or coastal biogeographic region.
- (iii) The site contains indigenous vegetation or an indigenous species at its distribution limit within Southland Region or nationally.
- (iv) Indigenous vegetation or an association of indigenous species that is distinctive, of restricted occurrence, occurs within an originally rare ecosystem, or has developed as a result of an unusual environmental factor or combinations of factors.

(c) Diversity and Pattern

- (i) Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that contains a high diversity of indigenous ecosystem or habitat types, indigenous taxa, or has changes in species composition reflecting the existence of diverse natural features or ecological gradients.

(d) Ecological Context

- (i) Vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that provides or contributes to: an ecological linkage, ecological corridor or network; buffering function; or ecosystem service.
- (ii) A wetland which plays an important hydrological, biological or ecological role in the natural functioning of a water body, including a river or coastal system, or springs, lakes and streams.
- (iii) Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that provides important habitat (including, but not limited to, refuges from predation, or key habitat for feeding, breeding, or resting) for indigenous species, either seasonally or permanently.

FURTHER SUBMISSION ON PROPOSED COASTAL PLAN FOR TARANAKI

Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc. (Forest & Bird)

Address for service:

P.O. Box 631

Wellington 6140

Attention:

Amelia Geary

a.geary@forestandbird.org.nz



This is a further submission in support of, or in opposition to, submissions on the Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki.

Forest & Bird represents relevant aspects of the public interest. Forest & Bird has been around since 1923 and is New Zealand's largest independent conservation organisation with over 80,000 members and supporters.

The key matters of concern to Forest & Bird relate to the protection of ecological values, particularly those associated with native biodiversity, wetlands and the coastal environment. Forest & Bird's strategic plan is for a predator-free New Zealand in which habitat and species loss has been halted and indigenous biodiversity is flourishing by 2040. We are similarly committed to New Zealand becoming carbon neutral. Our Strategic Plan guides our direction and our feedback on how we would like to see Taranaki's coastal area managed into the future.

We could not gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission.

Forest and Bird wishes to be heard in support of this submission.

Submission sent via email to coastal@trc.govt.nz

Who made the original submission point?	Plan provision	Original submission point	Oppose or support?	What are the reasons for your response?	Relief sought?
6 – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	Whole submission	All submission points, including the specific points below	Oppose	The amendments sought won't enable the Plan to give effect to the NZCPS and RPS or achieve the purpose and principles of the RMA	Reject the entire submission
6 – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	NEW Rule 26A – Disturbance of seabed by mining	<p>Amend Plan to include new rule 26A to explicitly address disturbance of the seabed by drilling, which would read as follows:</p> <p><i>26A Disturbance of seabed by drilling</i></p> <p>Classification: Permitted activity</p> <p>Coastal management areas: Estuaries Unmodified, Estuaries Modified, Open Coast, Port</p> <p>Standards, terms and conditions</p> <p>(a) Drilling is confined to mud, silt, sand, gravel and other fine sediments;</p> <p>(b) drilling does not occur within the Schedule 2 locations or within 200m of the Schedule 2 locations;</p> <p>(c) spacing between drilling locations (other than a re-drill or twinning of a hole) is not less than 0.5 km;</p> <p>(d) recurrent drilling (other than a re-drill or twinning of a hole) at the same location does not occur more frequently than once every two months;</p> <p>(e) the volume of material removed from a drilling location does not exceed 0.3 m³;</p> <p>(f) the area of seabed disturbed at a drilling location does not exceed 3 m²;</p> <p>(g) drilling does not have an adverse effect on the values</p>	Oppose	The amendment sought won't enable the Plan to give effect to the NZCPS and RPS or achieve the purpose and principles of the RMA	Disallow whole submission point

		<p>associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 5 [Historic heritage];</p> <p>(h) drilling does not have an adverse effect on any threatened or at risk (declining) species, or any rare and uncommon ecosystem type, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity] or any reef system; and</p> <p>(i) Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the scale, location and timing of the activity at least five working days before work commences by entering details of the of the activity at www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil.</p>			
6 – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	Definition – Adaptive management	<p>Amend the term “adaptive management” to read: <i>Adaptive management means a structured, iterative process of robust decision making in the face of uncertainty, <u>which includes allowing an activity to commence on a small scale or for a short period so that its effects can be assessed and a decision made about the appropriateness of continuing the activity (with or without amendment) on the basis of those effects</u> with an aim to reducing uncertainty over time via system monitoring. For the purposes of this Plan, the principles underpinning adaptive management include:</i></p> <p>(a) robust baseline monitoring to good baseline information to establish the existing receiving environment;</p> <p>(b) resource consent conditions that require <u>provide</u> for effective monitoring of adverse effects using appropriate indicators; [...]</p>	Oppose	The amendment sought does not resolve the inadequacy of this approach and is not consistent with policy direction to avoid certain effects under the NZCPS.	Reject the amendment sought
6 – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	Schedule 2 – Coastal areas of outstanding value	<p>Amend Schedule 2 to delete inclusion of the Project Reef (ONC6) as an area of outstanding value, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☒ the reference to ONC6 and Map-link Map 42 on page 121; ☒ the entire ONC6 Project Reef material on page 129; and 	Oppose	The amendment sought won’t enable the Plan to give effect to the NZCPS or RPS	Reject the amendment sought

		Map Link Map 42.			
6 – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	Schedule 4A – Significant species and ecosystems	Seek that Schedule 4A is deleted in its entirety or amended to remove any non-threatened species and any at risk species other than those which are listed as at risk (declining) under the <i>New Zealand Threat Classification System</i> .	oppose	The amendment sought is inconsistent with the NZCPS	Reject the amendment sought
6 – Trans-Tasman Resources Ltd	Schedule 4B – Sensitive marine benthic habitats	Amend Plan by deleting Schedule 4B in its entirety.	oppose	The amendment sought is inconsistent with the NZCPS	Reject the amendment sought
17 – David Pearce	Schedule 2 – Coastal areas of outstanding value	Seek amendment to boundaries of ONC 8 and ONFL9 [Waitotara] as an area of outstanding value to exclude modified landscape and to align with South Taranaki's Proposed District Plan.	oppose	Modified landscape may still have natural values. While consistency between plans is generally desirable we note that the South Taranaki plan is not yet operative.	Any amendment must be consistent with giving effect to the NZCPS
21 – Climate Justice Taranaki	Rule 6 – Wastewater treatment plant discharges	Oppose allowing existing wastewater discharge that contains human sewage to discharge to the coastal management area after its consent expires. Seek that once existing consents expire, that the activity be a Prohibited Activity in all coastal management areas.	Support	This submission point is appropriate	Allow submission point
21 – Climate Justice Taranaki	Rule 7 – Wastewater treatment plant discharges	Oppose allowing existing wastewater discharge that contains human sewage to discharge to the coastal management area, after its consent expires. Seek that once existing consents expire, that the activity be a Prohibited Activity in all coastal management areas.	Support	This submission point is appropriate	Allow submission point
21 – Climate Justice Taranaki	Rule 8 – Wastewater treatment	Retain rule prohibiting new wastewater discharges in the designated coastal management areas (but seek that the activity be prohibited in the other coastal management	Support	This submission point is appropriate	Allow submission point

	plant discharges	areas as well).			
21 – Climate Justice Taranaki	Rule 10 – Sampling and biofouling	Retain Rule 10 that any discharges from biofoul cleaning into all coastal management areas (excluding the Port) be a Non-complying Activity.	Support	This is consistent with the NZCPS	Allow submission point
26 – Transpower NZ Ltd	NEW Rule 34A – Other structure erection or placement	Amend Plan to include a new Discretionary Activity rule that provides for Regionally Important Infrastructure (or specific to the National Grid) in coastal management areas: Outstanding Value; Estuaries Unmodified and reads as follows: <i>Structure erection or placement associated with Regionally Significant Infrastructure (or the National Grid) and any associated works:</i> <i>(a) occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area and does not come within or comply with Rules 18 to 32.</i>	Oppose	The amendment sought won't enable the Plan to give effect to the NZCPS or RPS	Disallow proposed amendment
26 – Transpower NZ Ltd	NEW Rule 61A – Other disturbance, damage, destruction, removal or deposition associated with Regionally Important Infrastructure	Amend Plan to include a new rule that provides for Regionally Important Infrastructure (or specific to the National Grid) and reads as follows: <i>Rule 61A - Discretionary Activity</i> <i>Coastal management areas: Outstanding Value; Estuaries Unmodified</i> <i>Other disturbance, damage, destruction, removal or deposition associated with Regionally Significant Infrastructure (or the National Grid) and any associated works:</i> <i>(a) removal of sand, shell, shingle or other natural material; or</i> <i>(b) deposition of material in, on or under the foreshore or seabed</i> <i>that does not come within or comply with Rules 51 to 59, or any other Rule in this Plan including the deemed rules in the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations</i>	Oppose	The amendment sought won't enable the Plan to give effect to the NZCPS or RPS	Disallow proposed amendment

		<i>1998 (Appendix 5).</i>			
26 – Transpower NZ Ltd	NEW definition – Functional need	Amend Plan to include a new definition for “functional need” to read: <u>The locational, operational, practical or technical needs of an activity, including development and upgrades.</u>	oppose	The wording proposed goes beyond locational considerations.	Reject the submission
29 – Department of Conservation	Rule 18 – Outfall structure placement	Remove outstanding value and estuaries unmodified from the coastal management areas of rule 18.	Support	The amendment sought would ensure the Plan gives effect to the NZCPS and RPS	Allow submission point
30 – First Gas Ltd	Schedule 2 – Coastal areas of outstanding value	Seek confirmation that the First Gas Pipeline at the Waitotara River is outside the area of outstanding value as identified on planning maps 38-39. If the existing pipeline corridor is in the area of outstanding value amend Schedule 2 and associated maps to exclude the corridor.	Oppose in part	If the gas line is within the area of outstanding values then the plan should recognise this in the schedule; however excluding the corridor is not appropriate on the basis of an existing activity. New activities must be considered in the context of the area being outstanding.	Clarify schedule
33 – New Zealand Defence Force	Rule 9 – Sampling and biofouling in the Port	Amend Rule 9 to provide for biofouling activities in the Open Coast and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas as a Discretionary Activity (rather than a Non-complying Activity).	Oppose	The amendment sought won’t enable the Plan to give effect to the NZCPS	Reject submission point
45 – Powerco	NEW definition – Functional need	Amend Plan to include a new definition for “functional need” to read: <u>Functional need means a requirement for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in the coastal environment.</u>	oppose	The wording proposed goes beyond locational considerations.	Reject the submission
45 – Powerco	Definition – Maintenance	Amendment seeks to include replacement	oppose	Replacement should not be defined as maintenance.	Reject the submission

				Replacement needs to be considered separately so that limits can be applied in specific provisions/rules to manage effects.	
46 – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd	Whole submission	All submission points, including the specific points below	Oppose	The amendments sought won't enable the Plan to give effect to the NZCPS and RPS or achieve the purpose and principles of the RMA	Reject the entire submission
46 – Z Energy Ltd, BP Oil Ltd and Mobil Oil NZ Ltd	Schedules 1 and 2 – Coastal management areas and areas of outstanding value	Amend Schedules 1 and 2 by: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> mapping the coastal environment line <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ensuring that the extent of sensitive coastal management areas are appropriate having particular regard to existing infrastructure, particularly the landward edge of Nga Motu and Tapure areas of outstanding value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> amending the corresponding descriptions of the coastal management areas throughout the Plan to recognise existing infrastructure in these sensitive areas to ensure it can be operated, maintained, and upgraded as appropriate.	oppose	The amendments sought are uncertain. Any provision for “upgrading” needs to consider effects and give effect to the NZCPS.	Reject the amendment sought
47 – Fonterra	NEW definition – Functional need	Amend Plan to include a new definition for “functional need” to read: <u>Functional need means the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because it can only occur in that environment.</u>	support	Functional need must be related to the environment and not the availability of a site. This wording proposed	If the final National Planning Standards do not include a definition for

				is the most similar to the draft National Planning Standards.	Functional need, adopt the definition proposed.
47 – Fonterra	NEW definition – Operational requirement	Amend Plan to include a new definition for “operational requirement” to read: <u>Operational requirement means the requirement for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because of technical or operational characteristics or constraints.</u>	oppose	The definition is too similar to “Functional need”. The additional matters make the definition uncertain.	Reject the submission
52 – Emily Bailey	Schedule 2 – Coastal areas of outstanding value	Amend Schedule 2 to include the following as areas of outstanding value: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waipapa, Otaraūa Road, Waitara <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> the Waitara Reefs, and; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> the reefs, tauranga kia/waka and urupā in the following 8 fishing reserves along the coast of Taranaki: Tui Raho (Tuhiraroa), Te Whanganui, Ihutangi, Okawa, Te Ikaroa, Tīpoka 55a and 55b, Mataurukuhia, and Te Wairua (Wairoa) (on Waitaha River).	Support	Inclusion of these additional coastal areas of outstanding values is appropriate	Allow proposed amendment
53 – Taranaki Regional Council	Schedule 2 – Coastal areas of outstanding value	Amend Schedule 2 to align the mapping of Outstanding Natural Character Areas with those mapped by the South Taranaki District Council through their district plan review.	Oppose	While consistency between plans is generally desirable we have reservations about the methods used to map Outstanding Natural Character areas by STDC.	Any amendment must be consistent with giving effect to the NZCPS
61 – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	Plan – Petroleum related provisions	Amend the Plan to reflect the government’s decision to cease offering new offshore oil and gas exploration permits and restricted permitting.	Support	This submission point is appropriate	Allow submission point
61 – Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Ruanui Trust	Schedule 2 – Coastal areas	Amend Schedule 2 (and associated planning maps) to include and identify as coastal management areas	Support	Inclusion of these additional coastal areas	Allow proposed

	of outstanding value	Outstanding Value: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tangahoe - Hawera – Manutahi Reef system <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patea Beach <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patea River Estuary <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ohawe Beach <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Manawapou Beach <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waihi Beach.		of outstanding values is appropriate	amendment



Proposed
Coastal
Plan for
Taranaki

**Clean
version**

Council's
decisions

Vision

Taranaki tangata tūtahi ki te uru

Taranaki people standing as one on the west

Broader understanding of the statement:

In this vision statement, 'Taranaki' refers to the people, the mountain, the land and the region. The word 'tūtahi' refers to standing together, as one people, cohesively for a specific purpose, to achieve a united goal for the benefit of our region.

The concepts of sustainability and protection of the region's resources are central to community aspirations and remain integral to the well-being and vibrancy of the region. It is pivotal to the entire region of Taranaki, from Parininihi to Waitōtara, that all physical and natural resources are maintained and protected.

Working together, the eight Taranaki iwi, the Taranaki Regional Council, and the wider community seek a unified approach toward maintaining, promoting, developing and protecting the natural and physical resources of the region for future generations. This vision recognises the roles and responsibilities shared by all people in Taranaki to ensure the sustainable and focused protection of air, land (soil), water and coastal environments for economic, social, cultural and recreational purposes.

Guiding principles for the management of the coast

The sustainable management of coastal resources has always been central to the relationship between iwi o Taranaki and the Taranaki coastline. The following five principles summarise key elements of this relationship.

- (a) **Mai te maunga Taranaki ki te Tai a Kupe:** (*interconnectiveness*) (another way of expressing this is *Ki uta ki tai*).

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of the rivers on Mount Taranaki to the moana (sea). Each awa (river) is linked and together form an entity that includes its source, and the moana.

Managing natural and physical resources in a holistic manner, recognising they are interconnected and reliant upon one another.

- (b) **Whakapapa:** (*identity*) is the foundation of the approach to Maori environmental management. This is determined by the shared descent from Papatuanuku and Ranginui (through Tane Mahuta) and the genealogical connection between people, plants, birds and insects.

It involves the recognition and respect for mouri and the intrinsic values of natural and physical features, and including the connections between natural processes and human cultures.

(c) **Kaitiakitanga:** (*guardianship*) is an inherited responsibility of those who hold mana moana to ensure that the mauri of the natural resources of their takiwa is healthy and strong, and the life-supporting capacity of these ecosystems is preserved.

Recognition that we all have a part to play as guardians to maintain and enhance our natural and physical resources for current and future generations.

(d) **Manaakitanga:** (*good management*) protection and preservation to ensure good health and well-being.

Recognition that our actions will be considered and justified by using the best available information and good judgement to ensure good environmental outcomes.

(e) **Whanaungatanga:** (*partnership*) maintaining and growing relationships with all stakeholders.

Partnership between the Taranaki Regional Council and iwi and the community, based on a commitment to active engagement, good faith and a commonality of purpose.

No legal effect

How the Plan works

Coastal management matters (section 3)

- The matters of interest or concern requiring action, to promote the purpose of the RMA relating to the sustainable management of the coastal environment in the Taranaki region.
- The matters generally relate to potential conflicts between different values or uses of resources, the allocation of resources, or effects on the environment.

Objectives (section 4)

- The objectives in the Plan identify the resource management outcomes or goals desired by the community for the coastal marine area and the wider coastal environment in the Taranaki region. The objectives seek to achieve the purpose of the RMA, by addressing the issues identified in the Plan and promoting positive outcomes.

Policies (section 5)

- The policies are the course of action to be followed to achieve or implement the Plan's objectives.
- The Plan contains two forms of policy:
 - > section 5.1 lists **general (overarching) policies** that apply to all activities addressed within the Plan. These key policies provide an overall direction for achieving integrated (i.e. coordinated and consistent) management of the coastal marine area and the outcomes sought for some significant values and matters; and
 - > section 5.2 lists more **specific policies** which apply to activities involving the coastal marine area. These policies provide direction for the use, development or protection of resources, and how particular activities should be managed.

Methods

- The methods are the way the policies are implemented.
- The methods in the Plan are either regulatory (**rules**) or non-regulatory (**other methods**).

Rules (sections 7 and 8)

- The rules (along with other methods) in the Plan implement the policies.
- The rules have the force and effect of regulations, which means they are legally binding.
- The rules determine whether a person needs to apply for a resource consent or whether the proposed activity can be undertaken without a resource consent (known as permitted activities).
- The rules classify different activities, depending on the effects of those activities and the environmental outcomes sought by the policies and objectives (see the definitions for descriptions of these classifications):
 - > Permitted activities.
 - > Controlled activities.
 - > Restricted discretionary activities.
 - > Discretionary activities.
 - > Non-complying activities.
 - > Prohibited activities.

Other methods (section 6)

- The methods in the Plan (along with the rules) implement the policies.
- The methods are significant courses of action that the Taranaki Regional Council is committed to and are generally operational programmes (e.g. funding or grant schemes, technical assistance) or economic instruments (e.g. financial contribution policies).

No legal effect

Table of contents

Vision	i	5.1	General policies	20
How the Plan works	iii	5.2	Activity-based policies.....	28
Table of contents	v	6	Methods of implementation	37
List of figures	vi	6.1	General	37
1 Introduction	1	6.2	Management of the coastal environment	37
1.1 Title.....	1	6.3	Use and development of resources.....	38
1.2 Purpose.....	1	6.4	Natural heritage	38
1.3 Operative date and review.....	1	6.5	Historic heritage	38
1.4 Application.....	1	6.6	Public use and enjoyment.....	39
1.5 The Taranaki coastline.....	4	6.7	Coastal hazards and public health and safety.....	39
1.6 Mana whenua	5	6.8	Coastal water and air quality	40
1.7 Coastal management areas	6	6.9	Coastal structures and occupation, disturbance, and reclamation	40
1.8 Plan structure	6	6.10	Noise	40
2 Statutory and planning framework	9	7	Reader's guide to the rules	41
2.1 Resource Management Act	9	7.1	Arrangement of rules	41
2.2 New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.....	10	7.2	How the rules table are formatted.....	41
2.3 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011.....	10	7.3	Guide to the rules table	42
2.4 Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998.....	11	7.4	Guide for consent applicants.....	43
2.5 Other legislation	11	8	Regional rules	47
3 Coastal management	13	8.1	Discharges.....	51
3.1 Taranaki coastal environment.....	13	8.2	Structures and occupation.....	62
3.2 Managing the Taranaki coastal environment.....	15	8.3	Disturbance, deposition and extraction.....	93
4 Objectives	17	8.4	Reclamation or drainage	102
5 Policies	19	8.5	Taking or use	104

8.6	General standards.....	106
9	Financial contributions.....	109
9.1	Purpose.....	110
9.2	Determining a financial contribution.....	111
10	Monitoring and review of the Plan.....	113
10.1	Monitoring the efficiency and effectiveness of the Plan.....	113
10.2	Review of the Plan.....	113
	Definitions and acronyms.....	115

List of schedules

Schedule 1 – Coastal management areas.....	124
Schedule 2 – Coastal areas of outstanding value.....	126
Schedule 3 – Coastal water quality.....	149
Schedule 4 – Significant indigenous biodiversity.....	150
Schedule 5 – Coastal taonga species.....	159
Schedule 6 – Historic heritage.....	162
Schedule 7 – Coastal sites with significant amenity values.....	209
Schedule 8 – Significant surf breaks and significant surfing area.....	212
Schedule 9 – Port air zone.....	218
Schedule 10 – Hazardous substance thresholds.....	219
Schedule 11 – Documents incorporated by reference.....	221

List of appendices

Appendix 1 – Agreed river mouths and landward boundary of the coastal marine area.....	222
Appendix 2 – Statutory acknowledgements.....	223
Appendix 3 – New Plymouth airport flight path protection surfaces.....	305
Appendix 4 – Port Taranaki and its approaches.....	308
Appendix 5 – Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998.....	309
Appendix 6 – New Plymouth District Council port noise control boundaries.....	310

List of figures

Figure 1: The coastal marine area.....	2
Figure 2: Area where the Plan applies.....	3
Figure 3: Agencies that have a role in management of the coast.....	4
Figure 4: Iwi boundary map.....	5
Figure 5: Guide for consent applicants.....	44



1

Introduction

This section outlines the scope and structure of the Plan.

- Title
- Purpose
- Operative date and review
- Application
- The Taranaki coastline
- Mana whenua
- Coastal management areas
- Plan structure

1 Introduction

This section outlines the purpose, scope and structure of the Plan.

1.1 Title

This proposed regional plan may be cited as the *Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki* (the Plan). It has been prepared by the Taranaki Regional Council.

1.2 Purpose

The purpose of the Plan is to assist the Taranaki Regional Council to carry out its functions under the *Resource Management Act 1991* (RMA) to promote the sustainable management of the coastal environment, including the coastal marine area, in the Taranaki region.

1.3 Operative date and review

The Plan is a 10-year plan and will become operative on the date that the Taranaki Regional Council's special resolution adopting the Plan is publicly notified.

The Plan was prepared following the review of the *Regional Coastal Plan for Taranaki* (1997) under section 79 of the RMA.

The Plan will remain in force until a future replacement plan is made operative (see section 10.2 of the Plan).

1.4 Application

The provisions of the Plan have legal force under the RMA. Regional rules have the force and effect of a regulation under the RMA. For the purposes of this Plan, rules only apply to activities in the coastal marine area.

1.4.1 Geographic extent

The Plan has effect over the coastal marine area of the Taranaki region and the coastal environment. The coastal marine area is defined in section 2 of the RMA and shown on SO Plan 13043 deposited with the Chief Surveyor of the Taranaki Land District.

The landward boundary of the coastal marine area is the line of mean high water springs, except where that line crosses a river.

The boundary of the coastal marine area at rivers pursuant to section 2 of the RMA, (refer to Appendix 1 of this Plan), is as described below:

(a) In the case of any river referred to below, the boundary of the coastal marine area is as described in Appendix 1:

Mōhakatino River	Huatoki Stream
Tongaporutu River	Oākura River
Mimi River	Kaūpokonui Stream
Urenui River	Tāngāhoe River
Onaero River	Manawapou River
Waitara River	Pātea River
Waiongana River	Whenuakura River
Waiwhakaiho River	Waitōtara River.
Te Hēnui Stream	

(b) In the case of any river not referred to in (a), the river mouth is at the continuation of the mean high water springs line of the coast, across the river. The boundary of the coastal marine area is then a distance upstream of that line, equal to the lesser of: one kilometre, or five times the width of the river mouth.

The seaward boundary of the coastal marine area is the outer limit of the territorial sea which is approximately 12 nautical miles or just over 22 kilometres from the low water mark¹.

¹ Except as otherwise provided in section 6 or section 6A of the *Territorial Sea, Contiguous Zone, and Exclusive Economic Zone Act 1977*.



Figure 1: The coastal marine area

While the rules in this Plan apply only to activities in the coastal marine area, nevertheless they include activities that can have an adverse effect on values and uses outside of the coastal marine area. For the purposes of integrated management, Plan objectives, general policies and methods (excluding rules) address not only the coastal marine area but the wider coastal environment. The wider coastal environment comprises the coastal marine area, together with land dominated by the coast where coastal processes, influences or qualities predominate.

1.4.2 The coastal environment

The RMA requires the Taranaki Regional Council to prepare a regional plan for the coastal marine area defined above, which is effectively the ‘wet’ part of the coast. However, important values and issues for the coastal marine area such as cultural values, public access and water quality cannot be effectively managed in isolation from the land component of the coastal environment. The landward extent of the coastal environment has been identified and is shown in the maps that accompany this Plan.

The RMA empowers regional councils to develop objectives, policies and methods to achieve the integrated management of natural or physical resources in accordance with the Taranaki Regional Council’s functions under the RMA. In order to recognise the integrated nature of the wider coastal environment and the effect activities undertaken on land could have on the coastal marine area, this Plan includes objectives, general policies and methods that apply across the coastal environment as a whole, including the landward and seaward extent of the coast, as shown in Figure 2.

The Taranaki Regional Council cannot make rules that apply on land to provide for public access or historic heritage. These matters are regulated by district plans. Section 30(ga) of the RMA does allow the Regional Council to make rules to protect indigenous biodiversity on land. However, the *Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki* states that the three territorial authorities of the region will be responsible for specifying the objectives, policies and methods for controlling land use to maintain indigenous biodiversity (except in the coastal marine area and the beds of river, lakes and other waterbodies). The Taranaki Regional Council can also make rules relating to soil conservation and control of discharges on land. However, these are regulated by other regional plans. Therefore, the rules of this Plan apply only in the coastal marine area, but the Plan does include other methods with regard to the landward part of the coastal environment. The many agencies that have a role in management of the coast are shown in Figure 3.

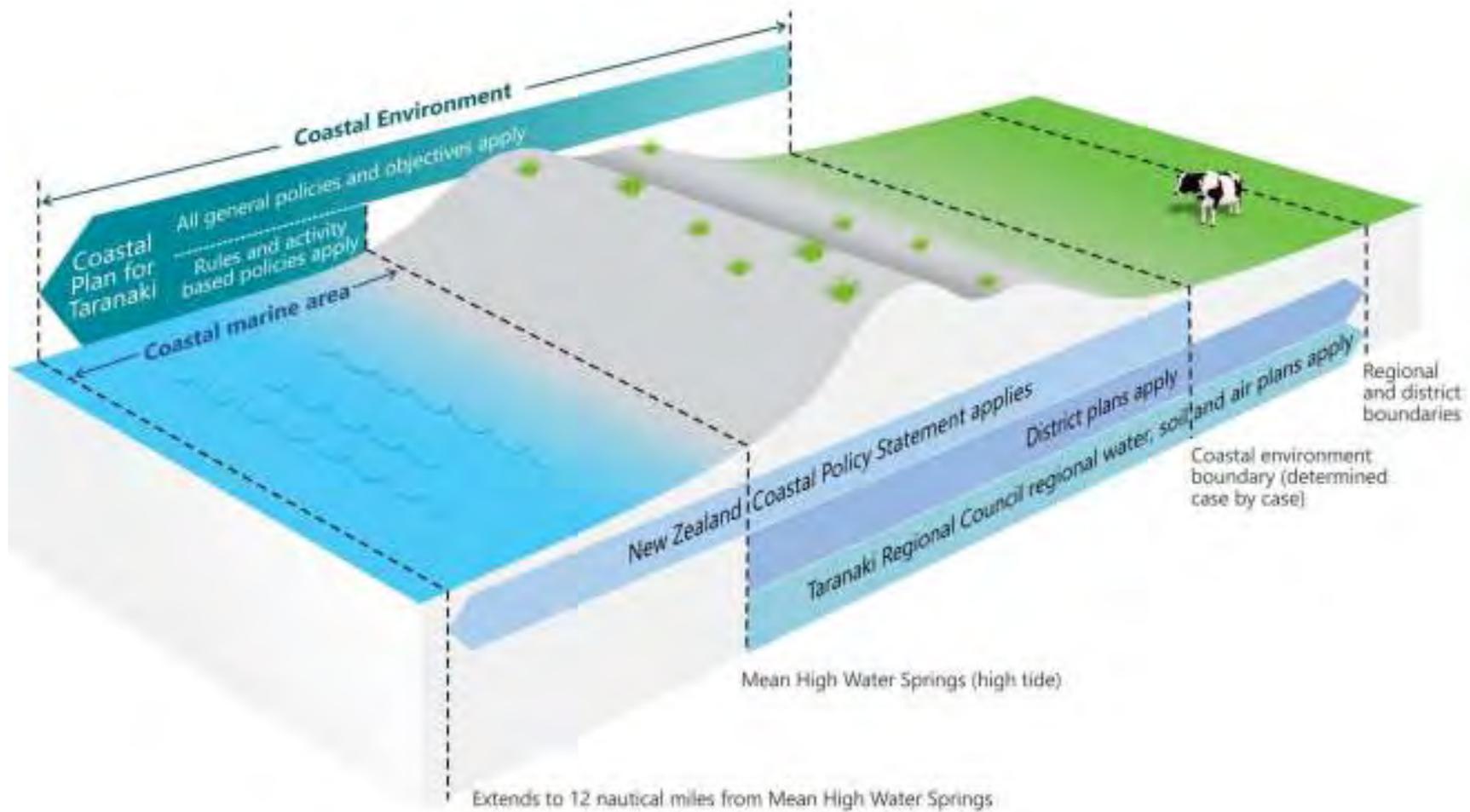


Figure 2: Area where the Plan applies

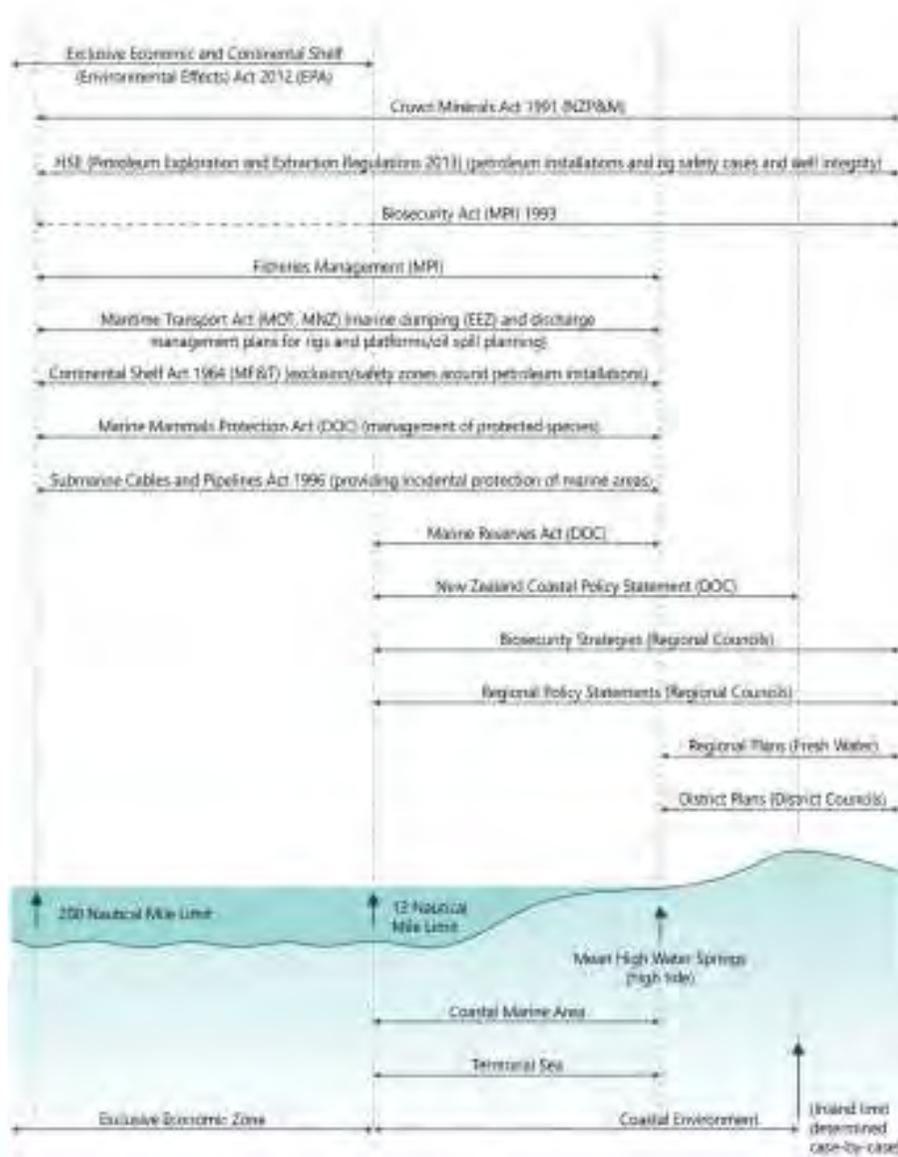


Figure 3: Agencies that have a role in management of the coast

1.5 The Taranaki coastline

The Taranaki coastline extends 295 kilometres from Waihi Stream in the north, to Waiinu in the south. Along the coastline there are two distinctive types of geology – the laharic coast of the volcanic ring plain terrace and the sedimentary coast of the uplifted marine terraces, both north and south of the ring plain.

The high energy environment of the Tasman Sea and the exposure to frequent storm generated swells has resulted in erosion, with around 90% of the coastline now comprised of cliffs. Erosion is greatest along the marine terraced coastline where the sedimentary rock is softer than the laharic material of the ring plain coast.

There are a number of small estuaries at the mouths of Taranaki's larger rivers. These estuaries are well flushed, with little diversity in the way of intertidal and subtidal habitats. Sedimentation has a major influence on the region's estuaries, the factors behind which include rain fall and modified land use. The large number of rivers and the erosion of Mount Taranaki generally bring a lot of sediment to the coast. However, the high energy coastline means this sediment supply does not settle long enough to greatly assist with the beach building process.

Active dunelands exist at some of the larger river mouths and dominate the low-lying coast from Patea Beach to the southern extent of the region. Cliff-top dunes are also a unique feature of the Taranaki coastline.

The coastline is noted for high quality surf breaks. This is particularly evident along the stretch of coast from Kaihihi Road to Stent Road, where finger like lahar deposits form offshore reef systems, creating a high concentration of quality surf breaks.

1.6 Mana whenua

Tangaroa has provided for and nourished the iwi o Taranaki for generations. It is integral to the lives of the people who occupy the settlements adjoining the coastline. Tangaroa provides for these people materially, act as a highway for travel, is a source of mahinga kai (food and resource), rongoa (medicine), aids their well-being and provides spiritual sustenance.

The coastal environment was highly valued. It contained kāinga (villages), pā (fortified villages), and pūkāwa (reefs) for gathering mātaītai (seafood), as well as tauranga waka or awa waka (boat channels, tauranga ika (fishing grounds) and mouri kohatu (stone imbued with spiritual significance). The importance of these areas and the role of iwi and hapū as kaitiaki (guardians) in protecting these areas and their associated values is as important to whānau (family) today as it was to their tupuna (ancestors).

The cultural and spiritual importance of the coastline and the marine area continues to be embodied in waiata (song), pepeha (sayings) and traditions.

There are eight recognised iwi within the boundaries of the Taranaki Regional Council (Figure 4), seven of which have Treaty of Waitangi settlements. They are Ngāti Tama (Settlement Act 2003), Ngāti Mutunga (Settlement Act 2006), Te Atiawa (Settlement Act 2016), Taranaki (Settlement Act 2015), Ngāruahine (Settlement Act 2016), Ngāti Ruanui (Settlement Act 2003), and Ngāa Rauru Kītahi (Settlement Act 2005). Ngāti Maru is progressing towards a mandate that will enable preliminary settlement discussions to take place with the Crown.

The settlements illustrate the relationship the iwi o Taranaki have with the coast. All eight Taranaki iwi and their hapū have traditions that demonstrate an ancestral, cultural, historical and spiritual connection to the coastal environment. Kaitiakitanga and tikanga, are at the heart of the relationship between the iwi o Taranaki and the coastal environment. This Plan has integrated the values of Taranaki iwi throughout Plan provisions.

Schedule 6 identifies known sites of significance to Māori and their associated values. The identification and on-going protection of these sites provides a continuous connection from the past to the present.



Figure 4: Iwi boundary map

1.7 Coastal management areas

The coastal marine area has been divided into five coastal management areas or zones. This division recognises that some areas have different management needs than other areas. These areas have been mapped in Schedule 1 and specific rules apply. The coastal management areas are as follows:

1.7.1 Outstanding Value

These are the coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 1. They include areas that have outstanding natural character and areas identified as having outstanding natural features and landscapes.

These areas contain values and attributes considered exceptional based on their characteristics, including landforms, land cover, cultural and historic heritage associations and visual qualities.

1.7.2 Estuaries Unmodified

These are estuaries identified in Schedule 1 that have not been significantly modified, are surrounded by minimal urban development and exist in generally unmodified environments. These estuaries have significantly different and more complex natural processes than the open coast. They provide important habitats for marine and bird life and, in many cases, have significant indigenous biodiversity value and high amenity value.

1.7.3 Estuaries Modified

The Pātea, Waiwhakaiho and Waitara estuaries are highly modified and are surrounded by urban and extensively modified environments. Although modified, these estuaries still contain significant habitats and may have significant indigenous biodiversity value. They are also areas with high amenity value.

1.7.4 Port

This area is a highly modified environment containing Port Taranaki, which has regionally important infrastructure providing for the community's economic well-being. Although highly modified, the area does provide some natural habitat and is valued for recreation.

1.7.5 Open Coast

This is the area of the coastal marine area not covered by the other management areas. The open coast is subject to a high energy westerly wave environment and the coastal land behind the foreshore is generally eroding. This area contains significant sites and places, including sensitive benthic habitats, reef systems that are valued by Māori for mahinga kai, and fisheries that are recreationally, culturally and commercially valuable. The area has high natural character and contains large tracts of coastline that are under no significant pressure for use or development. The area also contains regionally important infrastructure and has many areas with high amenity value, including beaches and surf breaks.

1.8 Plan structure

The structure of this Plan is based upon the requirements for a regional plan as set out in section 67(1) of the RMA. There are ten sections:

Section 1 introduces the Plan, including its title, purpose, operative and review dates, application and structure, and its Taranaki context, including drivers for change.

Section 2 outlines the statutory and planning context for the Plan, including the RMA and *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS)* requirements.

Section 3 provides an overview of the Taranaki coastal environment, including the resource management matters being addressed in the Plan.

Section 4 sets out the objectives or narrative outcomes the Plan seeks to achieve for the coastal environment.

Section 5 sets out the policies for implementing the Plan's objectives for the coastal environment. This section includes both general (over-arching) policies related to the coastal environment as a whole and applied across all activities, and activity-specific policies related to the coastal marine area only.

Section 6 sets out the methods (other than rules) to address the matters identified for the coastal environment as a whole.

Section 7 presents a guide to resource users on applying the rules, including an explanation of the rules tables.

Section 8 sets out the rules of the Plan, including standards, terms and conditions. The rules apply to the coastal marine area only and regulate:

- (a) the discharge of water or contaminants into water, into air or onto land;
- (b) the erection, placement, repair, alteration, extension, removal and replacement or removal/demolition of any structure fixed in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed;
- (c) the occupation of space within the common marine and coastal area;
- (d) the disturbance, destruction or damage of the foreshore or seabed;
- (e) the depositing of any material in, on or under any foreshore or seabed;
- (f) the extraction of materials;
- (g) the reclamation or drainage of the foreshore or seabed; and
- (h) the taking or use of coastal water, or taking or use of heat or energy from coastal water.

Section 9 sets out the circumstances where a financial contribution may be required, the method for calculating the amount of that contribution and the general purposes for which the contribution may be used.

Section 10 presents Taranaki Regional Council's procedures for monitoring the effectiveness of the Plan, and the review of the Plan.

Definitions of terms and acronyms used in the Plan are set out at the back of the document.

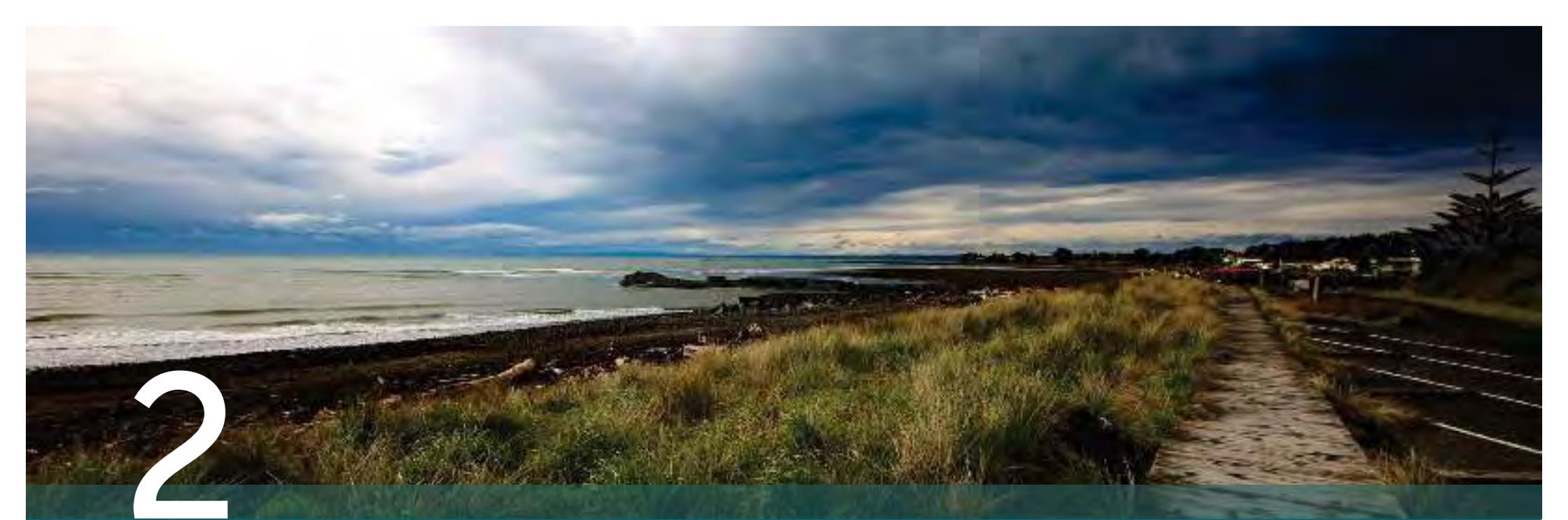
Schedules and **Appendices** providing supporting information to assist in the application of the policies and rules are presented immediately following the body of the Plan. The **Schedules** identify:

- 1 Coastal management areas
- 2 Coastal areas of outstanding value
- 3 Coastal water quality
- 4 Significant indigenous biodiversity
- 5 Historic heritage
- 6 Coastal sites with significant amenity values
- 7 Significant surf breaks and the Significant Surfing Area
- 8 Port air zone
- 9 Hazardous substances and threshold values for stormwater discharges from industrial and trade premises
- 10 Documents incorporated by reference.

The **Appendices** include:

- 1 Agreed river mouths and coastal marine area boundaries
- 2 Statutory acknowledgements
- 3 New Plymouth airport flight path protection surfaces
- 4 Port Taranaki and its approaches
- 5 Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998
- 6 New Plymouth District Council port noise control boundaries.

No legal effect



2

Statutory and planning framework

This section outlines the statutory and planning context for the Plan.

- Resource Management Act
- New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement
- Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011
- Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998
- Other legislation

2 Statutory and planning framework

This section outlines the statutory and planning context for the Plan.

2.1 Resource Management Act

The RMA has a single purpose, set out in section 5(1) of the Act, which is “...to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.”

This Plan addresses the sustainable management of the coastal environment in the Taranaki region. It assists the Taranaki Regional Council in carrying out its RMA functions relating to the coast.

When providing for the sustainable management of the coastal environment, the Taranaki Regional Council will manage the use, development and protection of natural and physical resources in a way that enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while:

- sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations;
- safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil and ecosystems; and
- avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.

2.1.1 Statutory restrictions on activities

Part 3 of the RMA sets out a number of restrictions to control the adverse effects of certain activities on the environment. The following statutory restrictions apply in relation to this Plan:

- i. restrictions on use of the coastal marine area (section 12) including:
 - ii. reclamation or drainage of the foreshore or seabed;
 - iii. erection, reconstruction (repair), placement, alteration, extension, removal or demolition of any structure;
 - iiii. destruction, damage or disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;

- iv. depositing any material in a manner that is likely to have an adverse effect on the foreshore or seabed;
 - v. introduction of exotic or introduced plants;
 - vi. occupation of the common marine and coastal area; and
 - vii. removal of any sand, shingle, shell or other natural material from the common marine and coastal area;
- b. restrictions relating to the taking, use, damming or diversion of water (section 14);
 - c. restrictions relating to the discharge of harmful substances, contaminants, water, waste or other matter into water, onto or into land, or into air (sections 15, 15A and 15B); and
 - d. duty to avoid unreasonable noise (section 16).

Activities covered by sections 12, 14, 15, 15A and 15B may not be undertaken within the coastal marine area unless expressly allowed by a national environmental standard, a rule in a regional plan, or a resource consent. The national environmental standard, plan or resource consent may prescribe the noise standards for those activities (section 16).

2.1.2 National policy statements and environmental standards

Section 67 of the RMA specifies that regional plans must give effect to:

- any national policy statement,
- any New Zealand coastal policy statement, and
- any regional policy statement.

National policy statements (NPS) are instruments issued by the Government under sections 45 and 46 of the RMA. They state objectives and policies for matters of national significance that are relevant to achieving the purpose of the RMA, to which regional plans must give effect to ensure national consistency on their subject matter. There are currently four national policy statements that relate to the coastal environment:

- *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010*, which sets out objectives and policies for managing the coastal environment (refer section 2.2 below);

- *National Policy Statement on Urban Development Capacity 2016*, which sets out the objectives and policies for providing for urban development capacity;
- *National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation 2011*, which sets out objectives and policies for managing renewable energy generation; and
- *National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission 2008*, which sets out objectives and policies for managing the electricity transmission network.

National environmental standards (NES) are Government regulations issued under section 43 and 44 of the RMA. They can prescribe national technical standards, methods, or requirements for environmental matters. The RMA stipulates that a regional plan must not conflict with the provisions of an NES. There are currently six national environmental standards:

- *National Environmental Standards for Air Quality*;
- *National Environmental Standard for Sources of Drinking Water*;
- *National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication Facilities*;
- *National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry*;
- *National Environmental Standard for Electricity Transmission Activities*; and
- *National Environmental Standards for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health*.

2.2 New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement

The *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010* (NZCPS) contains objectives and policies to address key national matters facing the coastal environment and to achieve the purpose of the RMA.

Policies within the NZCPS address matters including:

- the extent and characteristics of the coastal environment;
- the Treaty of Waitangi, tangata whenua and Māori heritage;
- adopting a precautionary approach where there is uncertainty;
- providing for the integrated management of natural and physical resources;

- consideration of effects on land or water in the coastal environment that is managed under other Acts;
- development and other activities, and;
- reclamation and de-reclamation;
- protection of indigenous biological diversity;
- harmful aquatic organisms;
- preservation and restoration of natural character;
- protection of natural features and natural landscapes (including seascapes) of the coastal environment;
- protection of surf breaks of national significance;
- protection of historic heritage;
- allowing for public open space, walking access and control of vehicles;
- enhancement of water quality and control of sedimentation;
- management of discharges of contaminants; and
- identification and management of coastal hazards.

2.3 Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011

The *Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011* acknowledges the importance of the marine and coastal area to all New Zealanders and provides for the recognition of the customary rights of iwi, hapū and whānau in the common marine and coastal area.

Under the Act, neither the Crown nor any other person owns the common marine and coastal area. However, an iwi, hapū or whānau group may have their customary rights in the marine and coastal area acknowledged by negotiating a recognition agreement with the Crown, or by applying for a recognition order from the High Court. Groups can apply for protected customary rights and/or customary marine title.

- A **protected customary right** is a right that has continued to be exercised since 1840 and includes things like collecting hāngi stones or launching waka. When the High

Court grants a protected customary rights order or a recognition agreement is negotiated with the Crown, the iwi, hapū or whānau group has the ability to exercise their protected customary rights without need for a resource consent and without paying occupation charges or royalties.

- **Customary marine title** exists when an applicant group has held a specified area in accordance with tikanga and has exclusively used and occupied the area from 1840 to the present day without substantial interruption, or has since 1840, received an area through customary transfer. When an iwi, hapū or whānau group is granted customary marine title they are given certain permission rights relating to resource management and conservation in the area. One of the rights is an RMA permission right giving the group the ability to give or withhold permission for a new consented activity (with some exceptions).

Iwi of Taranaki currently have claims before the Crown for both customary marine title and protected customary right.

2.4 Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998

The *Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998* (Appendix 5), made pursuant to section 360(1) of the RMA, control the following:

- dumping of waste or other matter in the coastal marine area from any ship, aircraft or offshore installation;
- discharges from ships or offshore installations in the coastal marine area; and
- incineration of waste or other matter in any marine incineration facility in the coastal marine area.

The regulations set out assessment criteria for a consent authority that is considering an application to dump waste in accordance with regulation 4(2).

2.5 Iwi management plans

Iwi environmental management plans are planning document recognised by an iwi authority (the authority that represents an iwi and that is recognised by that iwi as having authority to do so). Pursuant to Section 66 of the RMA the Council, when preparing or

changing a regional plan, must take into account any relevant planning document recognised by an iwi authority.

At the time of writing there were three iwi planning documents that have been submitted to Council. They are the:

- Ngaa Rauru Kiihahi Puutaiao Management Plan;
- Ngati Ruanui Environmental Management Plan 2012; and
- Taiao, Taiora: An Iwi Management Plan for the Taranaki Iwi Rohe.

2.6 Other legislation

All persons responsible for activities in the coastal environment should ensure that they comply with all relevant legislation, regulations and bylaws.

Other legislation relating to the coastal marine area includes:

- *Crown Minerals Act 1991*
- *Biosecurity Act 1993*
- *Marine Reserves Act 1971*
- *Submarine Cables and Pipelines Act 1996*
- *Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978*
- *Continental Shelf Act 1964*
- *Maritime Transport Act 1994*
- *Wildlife Act 1952*
- *Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014*
- *Fisheries Act 1996*
- *Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996*
- *Local Government Act 1974*
- *Local Government Act 2002*
- *Conservation Act 1987*

- Treaty settlement legislation – at the time of writing, includes the *Ngāti Tama Settlement Act 2003*, *Ngāti Mutunga Claims Settlement Act 2006*, *Te Atiawa Claims Settlement Act 2016*, *Taranaki Iwi Claims Settlement Act 2016*, *Ngāruahine Claims Settlement Act 2016*, *Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003*, and *Ngaa Rauru Kītahi Claims Settlement Act 2005*.

No legal effect



3

Coastal management

This section provides an overview of the Taranaki coastal environment, including the resource management matters being addressed in the Plan.

- Taranaki coastal environment
- Managing the Taranaki coastal environment

3 Coastal management

This section provides an overview of the Taranaki coastal environment, including the resource management matters being addressed in the Plan.

3.1 Taranaki coastal environment

The coastal environment comprises the coastal marine area together with land dominated by the coast and where coastal processes, influences or qualities predominate.

As provided in section 1.4 of this Plan, the Taranaki Regional Council manages the coastal marine area, and some activities landward of mean high water springs relating to river and lake beds, and soil, freshwater and air quality, through its regional plans. The territorial authorities control land use activities above mean high water springs through their district plans.

There is a relatively low demand for activities in Taranaki's coastal marine area. As at June 2016, there were only 254 current coastal permits, comprising 5% of all resource consents administered by the Taranaki Regional Council. Furthermore, the number of coastal permits has reduced over time for some activities e.g. there are now only four major community or industrial discharges to coastal waters, compared with some 25 major discharges 30 years ago. Notwithstanding generally low use and development, it remains important that adverse effects of use and development continue to be avoided, remedied or mitigated and that, as far as is practicable, take into account the wider coastal environment.

Integrated management

Although few pressures exist in Taranaki's coastal marine area, demand for activities and the effects of subdivision, use and development on land in the coastal environment can be high. It is important to recognise that natural and physical resources and the wider environment consist of interconnected systems. Changes to one part of a system may affect other systems. Thus, activities in the coastal marine area, or on land above mean

high water springs, can cause changes across the divide of land and sea. Because of the interconnected nature of biophysical systems, resource management must recognise the wider effects of using, developing and protecting resources on all other natural and physical resources. It also needs to take into account the large number of different agencies with resource management roles, and the often competing or conflicting interests of the community and resource users. It is essential that the interconnected nature of the coastal environment is recognised through an integrated management approach (refer 1 below).

Coastal water quality

Taranaki generally has high quality coastal water, mainly as a result of the region's exposed coastal environment and low development pressures. However, a degradation of coastal water quality can sometimes occur in discrete areas, such as near river mouths and in close proximity to wastewater discharges. At river mouths, water quality can be reduced as a result of contaminants from land use and development (e.g. farming, earthworks, urban centres, industrial sites) entering waterways, particularly during or following heavy rainfall events. Accidental discharges of largely untreated wastewater can have temporary adverse effects on coastal water quality. Wastewater discharges from large population bases can occasionally render shellfish in the area unsuitable for consumption.

Water quality can also be impacted on a short-term or on an ongoing basis by discharges to coastal waters or other activities undertaken in the coastal marine area. Coastal water quality is integral to supporting healthy and functioning ecosystems, traditional uses and practices, and other community uses. In maintaining and enhancing Taranaki's generally high coastal water quality², the effects of discharges in the coastal marine area and on land, including cumulative effects, need to be managed (refer 2 below).

² Additional to human-induced impacts, it is also worth noting that natural variations in Taranaki's coastal water quality can also occur e.g. as a result of waterfowl, naturally eroding soils and iron oxide pans in soils.

Use and development

Some activities rely upon a location in or near the coastal marine area, or are dependent on the use of coastal resources due to a technical need or operational need.

Taranaki's coastal resources and developments play a crucial role in both the regional and national economy. As an example, Taranaki is one of the most important mineral producing regions in New Zealand and as at 2017, contains the country's only commercially producing oil and gas fields, including offshore fields.

Port Taranaki, New Zealand's only deep water seaport on the west coast, supports a wide range of regionally and nationally significant activities and contributes to the national transport system.

Other activities, such as the placement of structures in the coastal marine area, can create public benefit, e.g. providing public access, public safety or recreational opportunities. Coastal management will recognise and provide for appropriate resource use and development, and its contribution to enabling people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being (refer 3 below).

Natural and historic heritage

Taranaki's distinctive natural and historic heritage is integral to the identity of the region and its people. This heritage is important for its intrinsic, cultural, amenity, biodiversity and tourism values and its contribution to the region's economic, social and cultural well-being.

While some areas represent a typical Taranaki coastal environment, others are iconic or contain values and attributes that are of special significance in relation to natural character, natural features and landscapes, historic heritage associations and indigenous biodiversity. In some areas nature predominates and man-made influences are absent or subservient in the context of the natural environment. In other areas it may be the uniqueness or memorability of a landscape or feature, the presence of a rare or threatened species or habitat, or the historical associations inherent in a site or landscape that are of special significance.

Significant natural and historic heritage values in the coastal environment need to be protected to allow healthy and functioning ecosystems to continue, and to provide for the economic, social and cultural well-being of present and future generations (refer 4 below).

Management agencies generally recognise but may have limited and/or incomplete knowledge of historic heritage values present in the coastal environment.

Tangata whenua values and relationships

Tangata whenua have a special relationship with natural and physical resources through whakapapa. Inherent in this relationship is kaitiakitanga, which seeks to maintain the māuri of natural and physical resources, while allowing their use and development for social, cultural and economic well-being.

Wāhi tapu, sites, or places of cultural significance, including tauranga waka landing sites, taonga, and customary resources, are integral to the identity, well-being and cultural integrity of tangata whenua. The coastal environment and associated resources comprise some of the most important taonga to tangata whenua. As kaitiaki of their traditional fishing grounds and reefs, tangata whenua have a responsibility to nurture and safeguard these resources for future benefit. This stewardship ethic is reflected in customary practices and rules such as rotational or seasonal harvesting, collection techniques aimed at preserving the natural state of fishing reefs, the use of rahui (prohibition) on seafood gathered to prevent exploitation, restrictions on gutting and shelling seafood below the high tide mark and avoiding contamination of the coastal habitat by human and animal waste.

It is important that the relationship of tangata whenua with the coastal environment is recognised and provided for (refer 5 below). That includes rivers and tributaries and land areas identified in Appendix 2 [Statutory acknowledgements] that lie landward of the coastal marine area boundary.

Public amenity and enjoyment

The coastal environment is an important and valued part of Taranaki's environment and the quality of life offered by the region. The coastal marine area in particular is an extensive area of public space available for people to use and enjoy. It is where we play, gather food, undertake traditional practices, or relax. Many coastal resources and activities contribute to the economic, social and cultural well-being of communities.

The Taranaki region boasts numerous surf breaks of national and regional significance that draw local and overseas visitors alike and host local, national and international surf competitions. The Taranaki coastal marine area, with its extensive rocky reefs and outcrops and plankton-rich waters, supports diving, fishing and food gathering activities. Taranaki is also famous for its distinctive black sand beaches. Community surveys show

that passive activities including walking, swimming and relaxing are the most popular activities undertaken at the coast. It is important that people can continue to access, use and enjoy the Taranaki coast (refer 6 below).

Coastal hazards

The coastal environment is at high risk of coastal hazards. Risks include tornados, coastal erosion, tsunami, storm surges, and cliff rock falls and slumps³. The risk of, and vulnerability to, coastal hazards will increase over time, for instance due to climate change and sea level rise.

Although most natural processes that cause coastal hazards originate at sea, the major effects of these processes are nearly always felt on land. The Taranaki coastline is continually influenced by the natural forces of wind and waves. This, coupled with the soft geology found in some localities around the coastline, means that the most significant coastal hazard in Taranaki is coastal erosion. Although coastal erosion and other hazards are generally a natural phenomenon, human activity in the coastal marine area may influence the susceptibility of people, property and the environment to loss or damage on account of coastal hazards. It is important that use and development of the coastal marine area does not increase coastal hazard risk to people or property to unacceptable levels.

Similarly, activities in the coastal marine area may also impact on the health or safety of people or property, including aircraft or navigational safety. It is important that these activities do not pose a threat to the health and safety of people or property (refer 7 below).

3.2 Managing the Taranaki coastal environment

With reference to the former discussion, the following matters are addressed in the objectives, policies, rules and methods that follow:

- 1 Recognising the interconnected nature of the coastal environment through an integrated management approach.
- 2 Managing the effects of discharges in the coastal marine area and on land in the coastal environment to maintain and enhance Taranaki's generally high coastal water quality.
- 3 Recognising and providing for the role of appropriate use and development of natural resources in the coastal environment and its contribution to the social, economic and cultural well-being, and health and safety of people and communities.
- 4 Ensuring significant natural and historic heritage and natural processes in the coastal environment are protected for the continuation of healthy and functioning ecosystems, and the social, cultural and economic well-being of present and future generations.
- 5 Ensuring the relationship of Māori and their cultural and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga are recognised and provided for in the management of Taranaki's coastal environment.
- 6 Ensuring people can continue to access, use and enjoy the Taranaki coast, where and when it is appropriate to do so.
- 7 Ensuring use and development of the coastal marine area does not increase coastal hazard risk to unacceptable levels or pose a threat to the health and safety of people or property.

³ Based on Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Plan for Taranaki 2012 and National Hazardscape Report 2007.

No legal effect



4

Objectives

This section presents the thirteen objectives for managing Taranaki's coastal environment.

4 Objectives

This section presents the thirteen objectives for managing Taranaki's coastal environment: All objectives are relevant to managing Taranaki's coastal environment and no objective should be viewed in isolation.

Objective 1: Integrated management

Management of the coastal environment, including the effects of subdivision, use and development on land, air and fresh water, is carried out in an integrated manner.

Objective 2: Use and development

Natural and physical resources of the coastal environment are used efficiently, and activities that have a functional need or an operational need, that depend on the use and development of these resources, are provided for in appropriate locations.

Objective 3: Impacts on established operations and activities

The use and ongoing operation of regionally important infrastructure and other existing lawfully established activities is protected from new incompatible subdivision, use and development occurring in proximity to the infrastructure or activity in the coastal environment.

Objective 4: Life-supporting capacity and mauri

The life-supporting capacity and mauri of coastal water, land and air are safeguarded from the adverse effects, including cumulative effects, of use and development of the coastal environment.

Objective 5: Coastal water quality

Water quality in the coastal environment is maintained where it is good, and enhanced where it is degraded.

Objective 6: Natural character

The natural character of the coastal environment is preserved and protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development and is restored where appropriate.

Objective 7: Natural features and landscapes

The natural features and landscapes of the coastal environment are protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

Objective 8: Indigenous biodiversity

Indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment is maintained and enhanced and areas of significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment are protected.

Objective 9: Relationship of tangata whenua with the coastal environment

Traditional and continuing relationships of tangata whenua and their cultures and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga in the coastal environment, including the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki, are recognised and provided for.

Objective 10: Treaty of Waitangi

The principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, including the principles of mai te maunga Taranaki kite tai a Kupe, whakapapa, kaitiakitanga, manaakitanga, whanaungatanga, kawanatanga, and rangatiratanga are taken into account in the management of the coastal environment.

Objective 11: Cultural and historic heritage

Cultural and historic heritage in the coastal environment is protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

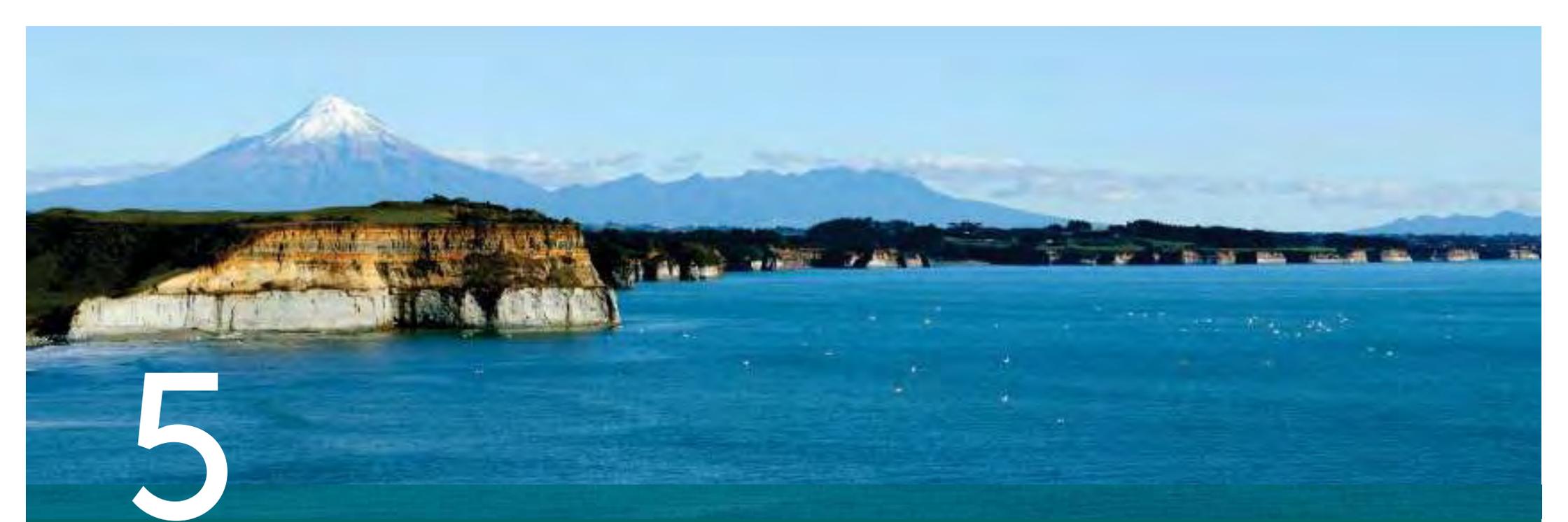
Objective 12: Public use and enjoyment

he public's use and enjoyment of the coastal environment, including amenity values, traditional practices and appropriate public access to and within the coastal environment, is maintained and enhanced.

Objective 13: Coastal hazard risk and public health and safety

The risk of social, cultural, environmental, and economic harm in the coastal environment from coastal hazards is not increased and public health, safety and property is not compromised by use and development of the coastal marine area.

No legal effect



5

Policies

This section includes the policies that implement the Plan objectives.

- General policies
- Activity-based policies

5 Policies

This section includes the policies that implement the Plan objectives.

When assessing an activity, regard will be had to all relevant general and activity-based policies and no individual policy viewed in isolation.

Section 5.1 contains general or overarching policies applicable to the wider **coastal environment**, including the coastal marine area, for the purposes of achieving integrated management and which relate to:

- 5.1.1 management of the coastal environment
- 5.1.2 use and development of resources
- 5.1.3 natural character form and functioning
- 5.1.3A indigenous biodiversity
- 5.1.3B historic heritage
- 5.1.3C tangata whenua culture, values and traditions (57)
- 5.1.4 public use and enjoyment
- 5.1.5 coastal hazards and public health and safety.

Section 5.2 contains policies specific to activities in the **coastal marine area** and which relate to:

- 5.2.1 discharges
- 5.2.2 coastal structures and occupation of space
- 5.2.3 disturbance, deposition and extraction
- 5.2.4 reclamation and drainage
- 5.2.5 taking, use, damming or diversion of coastal water, or taking or use of heat or energy from coastal water
- 5.2.6 noise.

The same activity-based categories are also used in the Rules section of the Plan.

5.1 General policies

This section provides the overall direction for achieving integrated management in the **coastal environment** (i.e. both the coastal marine area and areas landward where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant and as indicatively shown on the planning maps) in order to achieve the objectives of this Plan.

The policies apply to all activities in the coastal environment. The policies set out a coastal management framework, provide for use and development, protect, maintain and enhance significant and outstanding values, and manage coastal hazards and risks to public health and safety.

Management of the coastal environment

Policy 1: Coastal management areas

Manage the coastal environment in a way that recognises that some areas have values, characteristics or uses that are more vulnerable or sensitive to the effects of some activities, or that have different management needs than other areas.

In managing the use, development and protection of resources in the coastal marine area under the Plan, recognition will be given to the following coastal management areas (identified in Schedule 1) and their distinguishing values, characteristics and uses:

- i. **Outstanding Value:** refers to those areas listed in Schedule 1(a) and are identified as having outstanding natural character and/or outstanding natural features or landscape values. These areas characteristically:
 - ii. contain values and attributes that are exceptional, including in relation to landforms, land cover, biodiversity, cultural and heritage associations, and visual qualities identified in Schedule 2 (refer corresponding Policy 9);
 - iii. contain marine areas with legal protection, including Parininihi Marine Reserve, Ngā Motu/Sugar Loaf Islands Marine Protected Area and Tapuae Marine Reserve (identified in Schedule 1); and
 - iiii. are iconic to the region's identity and sense of place.
- ii. **Estuaries Unmodified:** refers to those estuaries that are permanently open to tidal movements and listed in Schedule 1(b). These areas do not include estuaries identified in (a) or (c) of this policy and characteristically:

- iii. have high natural character, provide a natural focal point for human activity, but are generally not significantly modified and are surrounded by minimal urban development and unmodified environments;
- iv. have significantly different and more complex natural processes than the open coast;
- v. provide important habitats, migration paths, breeding areas and nursery areas for marine and bird life; and
- vi. are valued by Māori for taonga species, and cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations.
- vii. **Estuaries Modified:** refers to the Pātea, Waiwhakaiho and Waitara estuaries that are permanently open to tidal movements and listed in Schedule 1(c). These areas characteristically:
 - viii. have been modified by flood protection works and placement of structures;
 - ix. are surrounded by urban, extensively modified environments;
 - x. have significantly different and more complex natural processes than the open coast;
 - xi. provide important habitats, migration paths, breeding areas and nursery areas for marine and bird life; and
 - xii. are valued by Māori for taonga species, and cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations.
- xiii. **Open Coast:** refers to remaining areas of the coastal marine area not identified in (a), (b), (c) and (e) of this Policy that characteristically:
 - xiv. are subject to a high energy westerly wave environment and the coastal land behind the foreshore is generally naturally eroding;
 - xv. include marine systems and habitat, including migration paths, breeding areas and nursery areas for marine mammals and seabirds;
 - xvi. include marine systems and marine life valued by Māori for mahinga kai;
 - xvii. include nationally and regionally important surf breaks identified in Schedule 8 (refer corresponding Policy 22); and
 - xviii. contain fisheries that are recreationally, culturally and commercially valuable.
- xix. **Port:** refers to the operational management area of Port Taranaki. The area is a highly modified environment that characteristically:

- ii. enables people and communities to provide for their economic well-being;
- iii. contains regionally important infrastructure;
- iii. contains port related activities that are accepted as appropriate uses of this coastal management area; and
- iv. has a low level of natural character, although is located adjacent to an area of outstanding value.

Policy 2: Integrated management

Provide for the integrated management of the coastal environment by:

- a. recognising ki uta ki tai by taking into account the interconnected nature of resources and natural processes in the management of adverse effects across air, land, freshwater bodies and the coastal environment;
- b. implementing Plan provisions in managing the effects of activities (positive and adverse) by having regard to the location, form and limits of the activity undertaken in the coastal marine area on significant values and characteristics of the wider coastal environment;
- c. implementing policies, methods and rules in other regional plans for Taranaki in relation to managing adverse effects associated with diffuse and direct discharges to freshwater and air, and soil disturbance;
- d. considering the effects of activities undertaken in the coastal marine area on land or waters held or managed under other statutes, and the purposes of those statutes, including marine areas with legal protection identified in Schedule 1 and statutory acknowledgements identified in Appendix 2;
- e. considering the effects of activities in the coastal marine area on outstanding natural features and landscapes or areas of outstanding natural character or significant indigenous biodiversity identified in other regional or district plans for the Taranaki region;
- f. managing natural and physical resources in a manner that recognises and provides for the social, economic and cultural objectives and well-being of the community and the functional needs and/or operational needs of regionally important infrastructure and industry; and
- g. working collaboratively with government departments, territorial authorities, district health boards, other agencies, and tangata whenua in accordance with Policy 19, that have roles and responsibilities that contribute to, and impact on,

the management of coastal resources, including where activities in the Taranaki coastal marine area may result in adverse effects, or associated subdivision, use and development beyond the coastal marine area.

Policy 3: Precautionary approach

Adopt a precautionary approach where the effects of any activity on the coastal environment are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potentially significantly adverse.

Policy 4: Extent and characteristics of the coastal environment

Determine the inland extent of the coastal environment for the purposes of policies under Section 5.1 of the Plan by:

- a. having particular regard to areas identified in a district plan or proposed district plan as being the coastal environment or equivalent (map link); and
- b. on a case by case basis recognising areas landward of the coastal environment line where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, including areas at risk from coastal hazards; coastal vegetation and coastal habitat of indigenous species; elements and features of natural character, landscapes, visual qualities or amenity values; inter-related coastal marine and terrestrial systems; and may include items of cultural and historic heritage and physical resources and built facilities.

5.1.1 Use and development of resources

Policy 5: Appropriate use and development

Consider whether subdivision and use and development of the coastal environment is in an appropriate location and form, and within appropriate limits, by having regard to (but not limited to) the following:

- i. the functional need or operational need for the activity to be located in the coastal marine area. Activities that do not have a functional need or operational need to be located in the coastal marine area generally should not be located there (unless the non-marine related activity complements the intended use and function of the area);
- ii. whether the activity relates to the use, operation, maintenance and alteration of regionally important infrastructure;
- iii. the benefits to be derived from other activities at a local, regional and national level, including the existing and potential contribution of agriculture, petroleum and mineral resources, and the potential contribution of aquaculture and renewable energy resources;
- iv. the appropriateness of the proposed design, methodology, location or route of the activity in the context of the receiving environment and any possible alternatives, including best practicable options for preventing or minimising adverse effects on the environment;
- v. the degree to which the activity will recognise and provide for the relationships, uses and practices of Māori and their culture and traditions with their lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga in the coastal environment such as mahinga kai, tauranga waka (canoe landing sites), nga toka (rocks) and tauranga ika (fishing grounds);
- vi. the degree to which the activity will be subject to unacceptable risks or exacerbate coastal hazards, or public health and safety with particular reference to Policy 23;
- vii. the degree to which the activity contributes to the maintenance, enhancement or restoration of natural or historic heritage including by buffering areas and sites of historical heritage value;
- viii. the degree to which the activity contributes to the maintenance, enhancement or restoration of appropriate public access or public use of the coast including for recreation;

- ix. whether any landward component, development or use of land-based infrastructure or facilities associated with the activity can be appropriately provided for;
- x. whether the activity is for scientific investigation or educational study or research; and
- xi. the degree and significance of actual or potential adverse effects of the activity on the environment, including consideration of:
 - i. cumulative effects of otherwise minor activities;
 - ii. the sensitivity of the environment; and
 - iii. the efficacy of measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate such effects, or provide environmental compensation where effects cannot be remedied or mitigated.

Policy 6: Benefits of regionally important infrastructure

Recognise the benefits of new and existing regionally important infrastructure to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities in Taranaki, and provide for the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure subject to the appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse environmental effects.

Policy 7: Management of adverse effects of the National Grid

Where the National Grid has a functional need or operational need to locate in the coastal environment, manage the adverse effects arising from their activities by:

- (a) recognising there may be some areas in the coastal environment where avoidance of adverse effects is required to protect the identified special values of those areas;
- (b) seeking to avoid adverse effects on:
 - i. areas of outstanding value;
 - ii. significant indigenous biodiversity;
 - iii. historic heritage as identified in Schedules 6A and 6B; and
 - iv. nationally or regionally significant surf breaks as identified in Schedule 8A and 8B;
- (c) where it is not practicable to avoid adverse effects on the values of the areas listed in (b) above because of the functional needs or operational needs of the National Grid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on those values; and

- (d) avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects.

Policy 8: Impacts on lawfully established activities

Protect existing lawfully established activities from reverse sensitivity effects that may arise from the establishment of new activities or the intensification of other existing activities by:

- 1a. avoiding significant adverse effects on regionally important infrastructure;
- 1b. avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on regionally important infrastructure and other activities.

5.1.2 Natural character form and functioning

Policy 9: Areas of outstanding value

Protect the visual quality and the physical, ecological and cultural integrity of coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedule 2 from inappropriate subdivision, use and development by:

- 1a. avoiding adverse effects of activities on the values and characteristics including those identified in Schedule 2 that contribute to areas:
 - ii. having outstanding natural character; and/or
 - iii. being outstanding natural features and landscape;
 within or adjoining coastal management area – Outstanding Value; and
- 1b. maintaining significant seascapes and visual corridors associated with outstanding natural features and landscapes, including views from within the landscapes or features, and views of the landscapes and features.

Policy 10: Natural character and natural features and landscapes

Protect the natural character, features and landscapes of the coastal environment not addressed in Policy 9 by avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects on natural character and natural features and landscapes by having regard to the extent to which the activity:

- 1a. maintains, enhances or restores natural character;
- 1b. is compatible with the existing level of modification to the environment, including by having particular regard to Policy 1;

- 1c. is appropriate within the surrounding landscape, its representativeness and ability to accommodate change;
- 1d. is of an appropriate form, scale and design to minimise adverse effects on values of the existing landforms, features and vegetation (excluding high visibility markers required for safety or conservation purposes) or is of a temporary nature and any adverse effects are of a short duration and are reversible;
- 1e. protects significant indigenous biodiversity and maintains or enhances indigenous biodiversity;
- 1f. maintains the integrity of historic and cultural heritage;
- 1g. maintains physical, visual (including seascapes) and experiential attributes that significantly contribute to the scenic, wild or other aesthetic values of the area;
- 1h. alters the integrity of landforms and features, or disrupts the natural processes and ecosystems; and
- 1i. in areas of high natural character in the coastal marine area, minimises to the extent practicable, seabed and foreshore disturbance and modifications, placement of structures, and discharges of contaminants.

Policy 11: Restoration of natural character

Promote the restoration of natural character of the coastal environment particularly in relation to dunes, estuaries, coastal wetlands, coastal indigenous vegetation cover and habitats, ecological corridors, coastal water quality, and land stability where human-induced soil or coastal erosion is an issue.

Policy 12: Coastal water quality

Maintain coastal water quality where it is good or enhance coastal water quality where it is degraded by avoiding, remedying and mitigating the adverse effects of activities on:

- 1a. the life-supporting capacity of coastal water;
- 1b. the mauri and wairua of coastal water;
- 1c. the integrity and functioning of natural coastal processes; and
- 1d. the ability of coastal water to provide for existing and anticipated future use by the community.

Policy 13: Restoration of coastal water quality

Promote the restoration of coastal water quality where degradation is having a significant adverse effect on ecosystems, natural habitats or water based recreational activities, or is restricting existing uses such as shellfish gathering and cultural activities, as identified in Schedule 3.

Policy 14: Coastal air quality

Maintain or enhance coastal air quality by avoiding, remedying and mitigating the adverse effects of activities on the life-supporting capacity of coastal air.

5.1.3 Indigenous biodiversity

Policy 15: Significant indigenous biodiversity

Protect significant indigenous biodiversity in the coastal environment by:

- (a) avoiding adverse effects of activities on:
 - (i) indigenous taxa that are nationally threatened or at risk, or regionally distinctive, including those identified in Schedule 4A;
 - (ii) taxa that are internationally threatened including those identified in Schedule 4A;
 - (iii) indigenous ecosystems and vegetation types that are threatened in the coastal environment, or are naturally rare, as identified in Schedule 4A;
 - (iv) habitats of indigenous species where the species are at the limit of their natural range, or are naturally rare;
 - (v) areas containing nationally significant examples of indigenous community types; and
 - (vi) areas set aside for full or partial protection of indigenous biological diversity under other legislation;
- (b) avoiding significant adverse effects and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects of activities on:
 - (i) areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation in the coastal environment;
 - (ii) habitats in the coastal environment that are important during the vulnerable life stage of indigenous species including:
 - i. estuaries;

- ii. spawning areas (e.g. snapper-trevally spawning area in the North Taranaki Bight between Mōhakatino River and Pariokariwa Point);
 - iii. areas that provide passage for diadromous species;
 - iv. marine mammal resting, feeding and breeding areas; and
 - v. bird roosting and nesting areas;
- (iii) indigenous ecosystems and habitats found only in the coastal environment and which are particularly vulnerable to modification including estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, intertidal zones, rocky reef systems, eelgrass, saltmarsh, and sensitive marine benthic habitats as identified in Schedule 4B;
 - (iv) habitats of indigenous species in the coastal environment that are important for recreational, commercial, traditional or cultural purposes;
 - (v) habitats, including areas and routes, that are important to migratory species; and
 - (vi) ecological corridors and areas important for linking or maintaining biological values identified under this policy; and
- (c) avoiding, remedying or mitigating the adverse effects of activities in significant marine animal and seabird areas consistent with (a) and (b) above.

Policy 16: Indigenous biodiversity

Maintain or enhance indigenous biodiversity generally in the coastal environment by:

- (a) avoiding, remedying and mitigating the adverse effects of activities on indigenous biodiversity; and
- (b) when assessing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity, having regard to the extent of effects, including consideration of:
 - (i) the association of the ecological site and values with other interrelated, but not necessarily contiguous, ecological sites and values;
 - (ii) the nature, location, extent and design of the proposed development and the effects of these factors on indigenous biodiversity;
 - (iii) the degree to which indigenous biodiversity values will be lost, damaged, destroyed, or enhanced, recognising that:
 - i. the scale of the effect of an activity is proportional to the size and sensitivity of the ecological area and associated indigenous biodiversity values;

- ii. discrete, localised or otherwise minor effects not impacting on the ecological area may be acceptable; and
- iii. activities with transitory effects may be acceptable, where they can demonstrate the effects are not long-term and/or irreversible.

Policy 17: Taonga species

Maintain or enhance taonga species as identified in Schedule 5 by:

- i. avoiding significant adverse effects of activities on the habitat of taonga species, mahinga kai, tāiapure or mataitai and customary uses and values unless:
 - the activity is necessary for the provision of regionally important infrastructure, avoidance of adverse effects is not practicable and adverse effects are remedied or mitigated to the extent practicable; and
- ii. avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects of activities on taonga species habitat, mahinga kai, tāiapure or mataitai.

5.1.4 Historic heritage

Policy 18: Historic heritage

Protect historic heritage in the coastal environment from inappropriate subdivision, use and development by:

- i. avoiding adverse effects on the values associated with Category A archaeological sites of significance and historic areas identified in Schedule 6A;
- ii. avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying and mitigating other adverse effects on the values associated with sites of significance to Māori identified in Schedules 6A and 6B;
- iii. avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the values associated with all other historic heritage sites, including those identified in Schedule 6 and those identified by New Zealand Archaeological Association's ArchSite (Archaeological Site Recording Scheme);
- iv. when assessing adverse effects on historic heritage, giving regard to the extent of effects, including consideration of:
 - i. the association of the site with other interrelated, but not necessarily contiguous, historic heritage sites and their collective significance in the context of historic landscapes and areas;

- iii. the degree to which historic heritage values will be lost, damaged, destroyed, or enhanced;
- iii. the nature, location, extent, design and appearance of the proposed development and the effects of these factors on historic heritage values;
- iv. the classification given to the historic heritage, as set out in Schedule 6A and the reasons for which it has been scheduled;
- iv. the extent to which the historic heritage has been damaged by natural events, weather, or environmental factors and any subsequent risk to public safety;
- vi. the importance (if any) of land surrounding the historic heritage;
- vii. the degree of compliance with Heritage New Zealand's Pohere Taonga Archaeological requirements;
- viii. any investigation and documentation of the site to provide a historical record; and
- ix. the outcome of any consultation with any relevant body or individual, such as Heritage New Zealand Pohere Taonga, the Department of Conservation, or local iwi and/or hapū; and
- e. allowing the maintenance, repair or restoration of identified historic heritage where it is based on a clear understanding of the heritage values of the place, and undertaken in accordance with good practice conservation principles and methods.

5.1.5 Tangata whenua culture, values and traditions

Policy 19: Relationship of tangata whenua

Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua culture, values and traditions with the coastal environment, including the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki, and take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.

The Taranaki Regional Council will provide opportunities for working in partnership with tangata whenua to actively participate in the resource management process where decisions are being made on issues of significance to tangata whenua by:

- i. taking into account any relevant iwi planning document, including but not limited to environmental plans, management plans, kaitiaki plans and marine spatial plans recognised by an iwi authority;

- [k] taking into account any relevant memorandum of understanding or kaitiaki agreement with the iwi authorities;
- [l] implementing the relevant legal requirements of Treaty settlements, including representation on Council committees; and taking into account other aspects of Treaty settlements including, statements of association, protection principles and statutory acknowledgements;
- [m] give effect to Mana Whakahono a Rohe that provide agreements about how iwi may contribute to resource management processes;
- [n] providing for tikanga Māori and interpretation services for the use of Māori language in presenting evidence;
- [o] providing for marae-based pre-hearing meetings and hearings where appropriate;
- [p] providing for the appointment of a person(s) with recognised expertise in tikanga Māori to any hearing committee where a resource consent application raises significant issues for tangata whenua, in consultation with the relevant iwi authority;
- [q] recognising the importance of mātauranga Māori, customary, traditional and intergenerational knowledge;
- [r] requiring that resource consent applications or plan change applications provide cultural impact assessments and/or archaeological assessments where appropriate;
- [s] involving tangata whenua in the development of consent conditions, compliance monitoring plans and/or enforcement procedures where appropriate; and

5.1.6 considering consent conditions that incorporate the use of mātauranga Māori based methods or cultural indicators that recognise and express Māori values to monitor the effects of the activity on the mauri of the natural and physical resources of the coastal environment.

Public use and enjoyment

Policy 20: Public access

Maintain and enhance public access to, along and adjacent to the coastal marine area by:

- [a] avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on public access;
- [b] promoting the enhancement or restoration of public access, where a demand exists, including for the connection of areas of public open space, improving outdoor recreation opportunities, access to surf breaks and providing access for people with disabilities; and
- [c] imposing a restriction on public access, including vehicles, where such a restriction is necessary to:
 - [i] protect significant natural or historic heritage values;
 - [ii] protect dunes, estuaries and other sensitive natural areas or habitats;
 - [iii] protect sites and activities of cultural value to Māori;
 - [iv] protect threatened or at risk indigenous species and rare and uncommon ecosystem types as identified in Schedule 4A;
 - [v] protect public health or safety, including where the safety of other coastal or beach users is threatened by inappropriate use of vehicles on beaches and vessels offshore;
 - [vi] provide for defence purposes in accordance with the Defence Act 1990 or port or airport purposes;
 - [vii] avoid or reduce conflict between public uses of the coastal marine area and its margins;
 - [viii] provide for temporary activities or special events;
 - [ix] ensure a level of security for lawfully established activities consistent with the activity, including protection of equipment; or
 - [x] provide for other exceptional circumstances where restriction to public access is justifiable;

and alternative access routes for the public have been considered and provided where practicable.

Policy 21: Amenity values

Maintain and enhance significant amenity values by avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on those qualities and characteristics that contribute to amenity values in:

- i. coastal areas of outstanding value identified in Schedules 1 and 2;
- ii. coastal sites with significant amenity values identified in Schedule 7 including:
 - i. beaches;
 - ii. reefs; and
 - iii. estuaries and river mouths;
- iii. surf breaks identified in Schedule 8;
- iv. coastal sites with significant indigenous biodiversity identified in Schedule 4, taonga species identified in Schedule 5, or historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B and Appendix 2; and
- v. other areas of the coastal environment with significant amenity values not identified in the Schedules referred to in (a), (b), (c) and (d).

Policy 22: Surf breaks and Significant Surfing Area

Protect surf breaks and their use and enjoyment from the adverse effects of other activities by:

- i. avoiding adverse effects on:
 - i. nationally significant surf breaks as identified in Schedule 8; and
 - ii. surf breaks within the designated Significant Surfing Area as identified in Schedule 8;
- ii. avoiding significant adverse effects on all regionally significant surf breaks, identified in Schedule 8, that are outside of the Significant Surfing Area
- iii. avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on all locally significant surf breaks listed in Schedule 8;
- iv. in managing adverse effects in accordance with clauses (a), (b) and (c), having regard to:
 - i. effects on the quality or consistency of the surf break by considering the extent to which the activity may: change or interrupt coastal sediment dynamics; change or interrupt swell within the swell corridor including

through the reflection, refraction or diffraction of wave energy; or change the morphology of the foreshore or seabed; and

- ii. effects on other qualities and characteristics that contribute to use and enjoyment of surf breaks.

5.1.7 Coastal hazards and public health and safety

Policy 23: Avoidance of increasing coastal hazard or public safety risks

Avoid increasing the risk of social, environmental and economic harm from coastal hazards and avoid increased risks to public health and safety, or aircraft or navigation safety including by:

- i. for coastal hazard risk, ensuring:
 - i. where appropriate, the design, placement, and long-term efficiency and use of structures, reclamations or works take into account dynamic coastal processes, including the expected effects of tsunami, climate change and sea level rise, assessed over at least a 100 year time frame;
 - ii. activities that involve disturbance, deposition or extraction do not remove or interact with such quantities of sediment from the onshore-offshore or longshore drift systems as to materially increase the rate of coastal erosion; and
 - iii. structures and reclamations are designed and managed to avoid or remedy erosion and scour as a consequence of the structure, including by reflection, refraction or diffraction of wave energy, and the interaction or interception of sediment; and
- ii. for aircraft or navigation safety, and general public health and safety:
 - i. ensuring activities allow the free and safe passage of vessels to and from lawful launching, mooring or berthing areas;
 - ii. separating conflicting recreational and commercial activities;
 - iii. ensuring activities do not adversely affect the functioning of navigation aids;
 - iv. ensuring discharges to air are not hazardous to human health or restrict visibility in accordance with Policy 33;
 - v. requiring structures to be maintained to an appropriate standard;

- ▮ requiring structures to be appropriately located and lit whilst avoiding light emissions that could affect the safe navigation of vessels and aircraft; and
- ▮ enabling the removal of structures in accordance with Policy 41, where they are no longer functional or required, or have been abandoned.

Policy 24: Natural hazard defences

Protect, restore and enhance the ability of natural features and systems, including beaches, estuaries, wetlands, intertidal areas, reef systems, coastal vegetation, dunes, coastal cliffs, peninsulas and barrier islands, to provide a natural defence from coastal hazards.

No legal effect

5.3 Activity-based policies

This section contains policies specific to particular activities or uses in the **coastal marine area**. The policies provide direction for the use, development or protection of resources, and how the particular activities should be managed.

The activity-based policies must be considered alongside the general policies and never in isolation. Where a policy in this section is inconsistent with a general policy in 5.1, the general policy takes precedence.

5.3.1 Discharges to the coastal marine area

Policy 25: Discharge of water or contaminants to coastal waters

Discharges of water or contaminants to water in the coastal marine area must:

- i. be of an acceptable quality with regard to:
 - ii. the sensitivity of the receiving environment and associated uses and values;
 - iii. the nature and concentration of the contaminants to be discharged and the efficacy of reduction, treatment and disposal measures;
 - iiii. the capacity of the receiving environment to assimilate the contaminants and achieve the required water quality, taking into account the potential for cumulative or synergetic effects;
- ii. avoid the accumulation of persistent toxic contaminants in the environment;
- iii. adopt the best practicable option for the treatment and discharge to prevent or minimise adverse effects on the environment, having consideration to:
 - ii. discharging contaminants onto or into land above mean high water springs as an alternative to discharging contaminants into coastal waters;
 - iii. the use of constructed wetlands or other land-based treatment systems as an alternative to discharging directly to water unless there is no other practicable option;
 - iiii. the nature of the discharge and sensitivity of the receiving environment;
 - iv. the capital, operating and maintenance costs of alternative technical options to reduce the effects of the discharge, the effectiveness and reliability of each option, and the relative benefits to the receiving environment offered by each option; and

- iv. the weighting of costs in proportion to any benefits to the receiving environment offered by each option;

- ii. be required, where appropriate, to reduce adverse environmental effects through a defined programme of works, over an appropriate timeframe, set out as a condition of consent for either new resource consents or during a renewal or review process for existing resource consents;
- iii. use the smallest mixing zone necessary to achieve the required water quality in the receiving environment and minimise as far as practicable the adverse effects on the life supporting capacity of water within the mixing zone; and
- iv. avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects, after reasonable mixing.

Policy 26: Discharge of untreated human sewage

Discharges of untreated human sewage to coastal water are not allowed.

Policy 27: Existing discharge of treated wastewater containing human sewage

Existing lawfully established discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage to coastal water will only occur where:

- i. an adequate consideration of alternative methods, disposal locations and routes for the discharge has been undertaken, including land disposal and wetland treatment;
- ii. adequate consultation with tangata whenua has been undertaken so that their values and the effects on those values are understood; and
- iii. there has been consultation with the general community.

Policy 28: New discharges of wastewater containing human sewage

New discharges of treated wastewater containing human sewage are not allowed.

Policy 29: Improving existing wastewater discharges

Adverse effects of existing wastewater discharges to coastal water will be minimised, and:

- i. in the case of existing discharges from wastewater treatment plants, the best practicable option will be used to improve water quality and reduce the quantity of discharges; and
- ii. in the case of existing consented wastewater overflows that contain untreated human sewage, including those occurring during or following extreme rainfall events, the frequency and/or volume of discharges should be progressively

reduced and eliminated over the course of the existing consent as, in accordance with Policy 26, no further consents will be granted.

Policy 30: Discharge of stormwater

Discharges of stormwater to the coastal marine area must be appropriately managed by:

- i. adequate consideration of:
 - ii. the nature of the activities undertaken, and substances stored or used, within the contributing catchment;
 - iii. the use of source controls to avoid the contamination of stormwater;
 - iiii. the use of measures (including treatment) to prevent or minimise contamination of the receiving environment;
 - v. the location of the discharge in relation to avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse environmental effects;
 - vi. the use of design options to reduce the overall volume of stormwater requiring disposal to the coastal marine area, including discharging into or onto land; and
 - vii. integrated management of whole stormwater catchments and stormwater networks where appropriate;
- ii. avoiding, where practicable, and otherwise remedying cross contamination of sewage and stormwater systems;
- iii. ensuring discharge rates and volumes, and outlet structures are designed and managed to avoid, remedy or mitigate erosion and scour; and
- iv. the adoption of the best practicable option for the treatment and discharge of stormwater to the coastal marine area to minimise adverse effects.

Policy 31: Harmful aquatic organisms

The following activities in the coastal marine area must be managed in a way that minimises the risk of introduction or spread of harmful aquatic organisms:

- (a) maintenance (including hull cleaning) of structures, movable objects and ships;
- (b) introduction or placement of a structure or installation;
- (c) relocation of equipment or machinery; and
- (d) relocation of stock in the case of aquaculture.

Policy 32: Impacts from drilling and production

Activities associated with drilling and production in the coastal marine area must be managed to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse environmental effects associated with discharges by:

- i. ensuring use of industry best practice drilling, construction and maintenance methods, including the type of mud systems and maintenance and construction materials;
- ii. in relation to offshore production activities, adopting adequate separation distances having regard to the values and sensitivity of the environment;
- iii. ensuring discharges of fluids from any well do not occur unless specifically authorised;
- iv. ensuring compliance with relevant recognised standards, codes of practice, or regulations; and
- v. ensuring it is undertaken in an appropriate manner and location having regard to the values and sensitivity of the environment potentially affected and the degree and significance of effects.

Policy 33: Discharge of contaminants to air

Discharges of contaminants to air in the coastal marine area must:

- a not occur at a volume, concentration or rate, or in such a manner that causes or is likely to cause a hazardous, noxious, dangerous, toxic, offensive or objectionable effect on the environment including human or animal health or the significant restriction of visibility or soiling of property;
- b not cause odours that are offensive or objectionable to people on private property or public places of assembly or on their use and enjoyment of the coast; and
- c adopt the best practicable option to prevent or minimise adverse effects on the environment by giving consideration to the following:
 - i the nature of the discharge;
 - ii the sensitivity of the receiving environment;
 - iii the capital, operating and maintenance costs of relative technical options to reduce the effects of the discharge, the effectiveness and reliability of each option, and the relative benefits to the receiving environment offered by each option; and
 - iv the weighting of costs in proportion to any benefits to the receiving environment offered by each option.

5.3.2 Coastal structures and occupation of space in the coastal marine area

Policy 34: Structures that support safe public access and use, or public or environmental benefit

Allow structures in appropriate locations subject to the appropriate management of adverse effects, where the structure is to provide for:

- a public access and use of the coastal marine area, including for traditional uses and cultural or recreational activities (excluding whitebait stands);
- b public health and safety, including navigational aids;
- c scientific or educational study or research; and
- d the efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure.

Policy 35: Placement of structures

Structures placed in the coastal marine area:

- a must generally be limited to those that have a functional need or operational need to be located in the coastal marine area and that do not cause duplication of a function for which existing structures or facilities are adequate;
- b must not be located in Parininihi Marine Reserve, Ngā Motu/Sugar Loaf Islands Marine Protected Area and Tapuae Marine Reserve identified in Schedule 1 apart from boundary marker buoys or temporary structures associated with scientific or educational study or research;
- c should be placed in an appropriate location with consideration given to the sensitivity of the environment;
- d must be designed, located and managed so as to avoid, remedy or mitigate:
 - i any increase in coastal hazard risk including increased rates of erosion or accretion;
 - ii settlement or loss of foundation material;
 - iii movement or dislodgement of individual structural elements; and
 - iv adverse effects on the environment and associated uses and values, including cumulative effects;
- e should be made available for public or multiple use where it will not conflict with operational or safety requirements; and
- f where appropriate, should be made of, or finished with, materials that minimise effects on the natural character and visual amenity of the adjoining coast.

Policy 36: Hard protection structures in coastal areas of outstanding value

Hard protection structures located within the coastal management area – Outstanding Value (identified in Schedule 2) must not have an adverse effect on the values and characteristics identified in Schedule 2 that contribute to an area having outstanding value, in accordance with Policy 9.

Policy 37: Appropriateness of hard protection structures

Hard protection structures are discouraged and the use of alternatives promoted.

Appropriateness of hard protection structures must be assessed by the provision of evidence that demonstrates:

- i. an adequate consideration of alternative methods to hard protection structures including non-intervention, natural defences in accordance with Policy 24, 'soft' protection options such as beach re-nourishment and planting, and the relocation or removal of existing development or structures at risk;
- ii. the levels of risk and any likely increase in disaster or risk potential over at least a 100 year time frame;
- iii. the national and regional importance of existing infrastructure, use or value at threat;
- iv. the costs and benefits to people and the community;
- v. that hard protection structures to protect private assets are not located on public land unless there is a significant public or environmental benefit from doing so ;
- vi. the structure has been designed by a suitably qualified and experienced professional; and
- vii. the degree and significance of actual or potential adverse effects on the environment including consideration of:
 - i. cumulative effects;
 - ii. the sensitivity of the environment; and
 - iii. the efficacy of measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate such effects.

Policy 38: Temporary hard protection structures

Temporary hard protection structures with a duration of less than five years may be allowed provided that:

- i. the protection is temporary in order to provide time to prepare and implement a plan to remove or reduce coastal hazard risk through approaches that do not involve a further hard protection structure;
- ii. the proposed structure is removable; and
- iii. any adverse effects on the environment resulting from the placement, use and removal of the structure, will be less than minor and transitional.

Policy 39: Maintenance, minor alteration or minor extension of existing structures

Maintenance, minor alteration or minor extension of existing lawful structures and reclamations will be allowed:

- i. in order to:

- ii. enable compliance with applicable standards and codes;
 - iii. ensure structural integrity;
 - iv. maintain or improve efficiency; or
 - v. address health and safety or navigational safety issues; and
 - vi. where it does not increase the scale or intensity of the adverse effects of the activity or structure; and
- subject to the appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects.

Policy 40: Major alteration or extension of existing structures

Major alteration or extension of existing lawful structures will be allowed in locations where the activity will not have significant adverse effects on other lawfully established structures or uses and values and must:

- i. result in greater, more efficient, or multiple use of the structure for marine activities; or
- ii. reduce the need for a new structure elsewhere.

Policy 41: Removal of coastal structures

Decommissioning and removal of any new structure must be considered as part of the initial design and installation and removal will generally be required.

When assessing the appropriateness of allowing a structure, a part of a structure, or material associated with a structure to be left in situ or elsewhere in the coastal marine area, at least one of the following must apply:

- i. removal of the structure would cause greater adverse effects on the environment than leaving it in place;
- ii. the structure is an integral part of an historic heritage site or landscape;
- iii. the structure, or part of the structure, is permanent or has reuse value that is considered appropriate in accordance with Policy 5;
- iv. the removal of the structure is technically unfeasible; or
- v. the removal of the structure poses unreasonable risk on human health and safety.

Policy 42: Occupation

Structures and activities occupying space within the common marine and coastal area should be established and operated in a manner that does not unreasonably restrict or prevent other users of the coastal marine area.

Occupation should be avoided in areas where it will have significant adverse effects on public use.

5.3.3 Disturbance, deposition and extraction

Policy 43: Disturbance, deposition or extraction in marine areas with legal protection

Disturbance of, or deposition on, the foreshore or seabed or the extraction of natural material must not occur in areas managed or held under other Acts for statutory protection (including Parininihi Marine Reserve, Ngā Motu/Sugar Loaf Islands Marine Protected Area and Tapuae Marine Reserve identified in Schedule 1) apart from that associated with:

- 1a recreational activities including boating and anchoring;
- 1b scientific or educational study or research; and
- 1c the placement and maintenance of boundary marker buoys.

Policy 44: Disturbance, deposition or extraction activities that provide public or environmental benefit

Allow disturbance, deposition or extraction that is necessary to provide for public or environmental benefit, including protecting or maintaining the safe and efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure, subject to appropriate avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects, including:

- 1a maintaining existing navigation channels and access to structures, including maintaining safe navigational depth within Port Taranaki;
- 1b clearing, cutting or realigning stream or river mouths for flood or erosion control purposes;
- 1c restoring, enhancing or protecting natural or historic heritage values;
- 1d deposition of material, including dredging spoil, for beach replenishment;
- 1e clearing the outlet of any lawful stormwater outfall or pipe;

- 1f removal or control of harmful aquatic organisms, pest plants or other exotic plants;
- 1g operating, maintaining, altering or extending lawful structures or infrastructure;
- 1h removing hazards to navigation or public health and safety, or installing navigational aids;
- 1i recreational activities, scientific or educational study, or research; and
- 1j small scale extraction that results in a less than minor level of disturbance.

Policy 45: Disturbance of the foreshore or seabed

Activities that cause disturbance of the foreshore or seabed must:

- 1a be managed with regard to the sensitivity of the site specific values present;
- 1b avoid significant adverse effects caused by the release of contaminants;
- 1c avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects; and
- 1d ensure that the foreshore or seabed is, as far as practicable, reinstated in a manner that is consistent with the natural character and visual amenity of the area.

Policy 46: Port dredging

Maintenance and capital dredging activities for Port Taranaki, including spoil disposal, must be managed in order that:

- 1a uncontaminated sand is deposited in inshore areas in a manner that mitigates the effects of Port Taranaki facilities on natural littoral sediment processes;
- 1b fine particle sediment (silt) and any contaminated sediment is deposited in appropriate offshore spoil disposal locations;
- 1c best practicable methods and procedures for dredging and depositing contaminated sediments, or dredging in the zone of natural oil seeps, are used so that sediment or contaminant mobilisation and dispersal is minimised as far as practicable; and
- 1d adverse environmental effects are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Policy 47: Extraction or deposition of material

Extraction of sand, shingle, shell and other natural material from the foreshore or seabed, or deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed, not provided for by Policies 43, 44 and 46 must:

- a. be undertaken in an appropriate manner and location by having regard to the values and sensitivity of the environment potentially affected and the degree and significance of effects;
- b. generally not occur in coastal management areas – Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified;
- c. not occur close to moderate or high relief offshore reefs;
- d. have regard to the surface area and volumes of material to be extracted or deposited over the duration of the activity, composition of the material and method of extraction or deposition, and the resulting effects on water quality, sediment quality and ecology;
- e. where applicable, have regard to the volumes of material to be extracted over the duration of the activity and where appropriate:
 - i. the natural rate of sediment being deposited over sediment lost from the area where extraction is proposed; and
 - ii. the interaction of sediment within the extraction site with the nearshore littoral system;
- f. use methods and engineering controls to minimise adverse effects on the form of the foreshore or seabed, and benthic communities adjacent to the area of extraction or deposition;
- g. where applicable and appropriate, ensure that the deposited material is of a similar size, sorting and parent material as the receiving sediments; and
- h. not be for the purpose of disposing spoil from land-based activities unless significant environmental benefit can be demonstrated.

5.3.4 Reclamation and drainage

Policy 48: Appropriateness of reclamation or drainage

Consider reclamation or drainage of land in the coastal marine area only in circumstances where:

- a. land outside the coastal marine area is not available for the proposed activity;

- b. there is a functional need or operational need for the activity to be located in or adjacent to the coastal marine area;
- c. there are no practicable alternative methods of providing for the activity; and
- d. the activity provides significant public benefit with particular regard to the extent to which the reclamation or drainage and intended purpose would provide for the efficient operation of regionally important infrastructure including, but not limited to, ports, airports, coastal roads, pipelines, electricity transmission, railways, marinas and electricity generation.

Policy 49: Design of reclamation

Subject to Policy 48, the design and form of any reclamation of land in the coastal marine area must:

- a. take into account the potential effects of climate change, including sea level rise, over 100 years;
- b. as far as reasonably practicable, provide public access to and maintain connectivity along the coastal marine area at high tide, unless a restriction on public access is appropriate in accordance with Policy 20(c); and
- c. be undertaken in an appropriate manner and location by having regard to the values and sensitivity of the environment potentially affected and the degree and significance of effects.

5.3.5 Taking, use, damming and diversion of coastal water, or taking or use of heat or energy from coastal water

Policy 50: Taking and use of coastal water or taking of heat or energy from coastal water

Allow the taking and use of coastal water and any taking of heat or energy from coastal water subject to it being taken in a quantity or at a rate and in a manner that avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse environmental effects.

Policy 51: Damming or diversion of coastal water

Damming or diversion of coastal water should not cause adverse environmental effects.

5.3.6 Noise

Policy 52: Noise and vibration

Noise and vibration from activities undertaken in the coastal marine area, including underwater activities, will be managed to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse environmental effects.

No legal effect

No legal effect



6

Methods of implementation

This section contains the non-regulatory methods that will be used to implement the policies.

- General
- Management of the coastal environment
- Use and development of resources
- Natural heritage
- Historic and cultural heritage
- Public use and enjoyment
- Coastal hazards and public health and safety
- Coastal water and air quality
- Coastal structures and occupation, disturbance, and reclamation
- Noise

6 Methods of implementation

This section contains the methods, in addition to the rules contained in section 8 that will be used to implement the policies of the Plan. Unless the context indicates otherwise, the methods of implementation apply to the coastal environment.

6.1 General

- 1 Provide **advice and information**, including guidelines to coastal users, consent holders and the public:
 - a) to promote awareness of the need for the protection of the natural character of the coastal environment and the importance and values of coastal areas of outstanding value and other coastal areas of value;
 - b) to promote awareness of the need to consult with any persons likely to be affected by coastal activities, including tangata whenua if their interests are affected, prior to lodging any resource consent application;
 - c) to promote awareness of the natural, cultural, historic, and amenity attributes and values of the coastal environment, including the cultural significance and importance of the coastal and marine environments to Māori and iwi/hapū;
 - d) to encourage the adoption of practices that avoid or mitigate adverse effects on the coastal environment;
 - e) to encourage the use of industry recognised guidelines or codes of practice that avoid or mitigate adverse effects on the coastal environment;
 - f) to encourage appropriate coastal use, development and protection practices to maintain or enhance coastal values, including public use and enjoyment;
 - g) on siting, design, installation, operation and maintenance systems;
 - h) on procedures to avoid or mitigate adverse effects on the coastal environment; and
 - i) on responsibilities and processes under other legislation, for example, *Fisheries Act 1996*, *Biosecurity Act 1993*, *Reserves Act 1977*, *Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014*, the *Marine Mammal Protection Act 1978*, *Wildlife Act*

1953 and Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012.

- 2 Consider the use of other **economic instruments** such as financial contributions, environmental enhancement grant funding and rates relief to maintain or enhance coastal values, including biodiversity values, historical and cultural values, public use and enjoyment, surf breaks (including the Significant Surfing Area), and natural hazard management.
- 3 Consider undertaking **works and services** to maintain or enhance coastal values, including biodiversity values, historical and cultural values, recreational use and enjoyment, surf breaks (including the Significant Surfing Area), and natural hazard management.
- 4 Maintain a **state of the environment monitoring** programme to monitor the state, trends and pressures relating to the coastal environment and where possible, make this available in easily accessible electronic forms.
- 5 **Gather or collate information** on the resources and values of the coastal environment of Taranaki.
- 6 Develop and implement **spatial planning** to achieve integrated management of the coastal environment, including the identification of sites and places with significant values, and, where appropriate, make this publicly available.
- 7 Develop and implement a monitoring, review and reporting programme to assess the **effectiveness and efficiency of the Plan**, including whether the objectives have been achieved.
- 8 Support, as and when appropriate, **research and investigation** into coastal management.

6.2 Management of the coastal environment

- 9 **Implement Plan** objectives, policies and methods of implementation that recognise different coastal processes, values, and uses, and which allow, regulate or prohibit activities in the following coastal management areas:
 - a) Outstanding Value
 - b) Estuaries Unmodified

- g. Estuaries Modified
- h. Open Coast
- i. Port.

11. **Implement Plan** objectives, policies and methods of implementation that allow, regulate or prohibit activities in locations, areas or places with significant values in a manner that avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse effects on:

- a. infrastructure of regional importance;
- b. natural character and natural features and landscapes;
- c. indigenous biodiversity;
- d. historic heritage, including sites of significance to Māori; and
- e. amenity values, including surf breaks.

12. **Review** and, if necessary, **amend** the **Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki** to set out criteria for assessing the significance of natural character, natural features and landscapes and indigenous biodiversity.

13. **Advocate** to and liaise with territorial authorities to promote alignment and consistency, where appropriate, between the Plan and district plans.

14. **Advocate** to relevant sector and industry groups, territorial authorities, and government departments and agencies for the adoption of policies, strategies or programmes to assist in the implementation of the objectives, policies and methods of the Plan.

1.1 Consider in accordance with section 33 of the RMA the **transfer of functions** that other agencies could carry out more efficiently, effectively and appropriately.

6.3 Use and development of resources

14. Implement Plan objectives, policies and methods of implementation that **recognise and provide for appropriate use and development** in the coastal environment.

6.4 Natural heritage

16. **Participate** as appropriate, in central government planning for a network of marine protected areas around New Zealand.

17. **Advocate** when appropriate, to relevant agencies, to protect significant indigenous biodiversity, including the establishment of marine protected areas and marine reserves to preserve the natural character of the coastal environment.

18. Assist, when appropriate, with the **integrated management** of marine protected areas.

19. Maintain and update GIS **databases** of all known coastal sites with regionally significant values that identify their values, including the presence of any threatened or regionally distinctive species and sites of high cultural, spiritual and historical significance.

20. Prepare **biodiversity plans** for coastal sites with regionally significant indigenous biodiversity values and work with landowners, tangata whenua and care groups to implement these plans.

21. Provide **environmental enhancement grants** and general advice to support the active protection of biodiversity in Taranaki, including coastal habitats for threatened or regionally distinctive native flora and fauna.

22. Promote active restoration of sand dunes and coastal herb fields, wetlands and forests through working with landowners and tangata whenua and providing **advice and funding** for planting, weed and pest control and other related matters.

23. Encourage **legal protection** of sand dunes and coastal herb fields, wetlands and forests with significant indigenous biodiversity values.

6.5 Historic and cultural heritage

24. **Advocate** to:

- a. Heritage New Zealand, New Zealand Archaeological Association, Department of Conservation, local territorial authorities, and iwi to maintain and regularly update databases and records of historic heritage; and
- b. relevant agencies the use of other legislation (such as the *Conservation Act 1987*, *National Parks Act 1980*, *Reserves Act 1977*, *Queen Elizabeth II National Trust Act 1977* and the *Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014*), for the purpose of identifying and protecting the region's historic heritage values.

25. Actively support, as and when appropriate, **surveys, research and investigation** into identifying historic heritage in the region.

- 7.6 Protect, through both the Plan and **resource consent processes**, spiritual and cultural values, traditional uses and practices, and economic well-being of tangata whenua.
- 7.7 **Support and assist** iwi to identify sites and places of special cultural and traditional value associated with the coastal environment, including the identification of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other taonga through the development of electronic wāhi tapu inventories, registers or 'silent files'.
- 7.8 Consider **iwi involvement or partnerships** in Taranaki Regional Council resource investigations and projects associated with the coastal environment.
- 7.9 Provide **technical assistance and advice** in preparing iwi planning documents and consider financial or other support for preparing such documents.
- 7.10 Provide advice and information to generally **promote awareness** of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other taonga and the importance and values of such sites and values.
- 7.11 Through both the Plan and resource consent processes, have regard to **statutory acknowledgements**, take into account any relevant **planning document** recognised by an iwi authority and lodged with the Council, and recognise and provide for foreshore and seabed reserve management plans in preparing regional policies and plans.
- 7.12 Protect **sensitive information** about the location and nature of wāhi tapu in the consent and hearing process through public exclusion and restrictions on the release of this information.
- 7.13 Work with iwi authorities to develop **memoranda of understanding** that establish and maintain an effective working relationship between the Taranaki Regional Council and iwi.
- 7.14 Provide opportunities for **tangata whenua to be represented** on the Taranaki Regional Council's Policy and Planning Committee, the Consents and Regulatory Committee and other committees arising out of Treaty of Waitangi settlements.

6.6 Public use and enjoyment

- 6.6 As appropriate, require new or renewed **resource consents** for the use or development of the coastal marine area to include a condition addressing public access.

- 6.7 **Advocate** to territorial authorities the establishment of public access to and along the coast, through esplanade reserves, esplanade strips or access strips following subdivision, or through other means, as appropriate.
- 6.8 Investigate establishing a working group that includes relevant agencies, landowners, iwi and interest groups to protect and enhance the recreational values of the **Significant Surfing Area** as described in Schedule 8B.
- 6.9 **Promote** the enhancement of public access to and along the coast through agreements or covenants with landowners under the *Walking Access Act 2008*, the *Reserves Act 1977*, or through the voluntary creation of esplanade strips under the RMA.
- 6.10 Provide **information and technical assistance** to persons and communities wishing to carry out activities to enhance public access to and along the coastal environment.

6.7 Coastal hazards and public health and safety

- 6.7.1 Develop and maintain **hazard information**, including coastal hazards, in partnership with territorial authorities.
- 6.7.2 Provide **advice and information** to resource users and the public on:
 - a) natural coastal processes and hazards;
 - b) the possibility of sea level rise; and
 - c) ways in which individuals and communities can prepare or make adjustments to reduce their susceptibility to natural coastal hazard events.
- 6.7.3 Encourage and support moves by territorial authorities to **restrict vehicle access** in coastal areas where the safety of other beach users is threatened by inappropriate use of vehicles on beaches.
- 6.7.4 Set speed and **navigation safety** controls under the *Navigation Bylaws for Port Taranaki and its Approaches 2009*, and any subsequent bylaws, to promote the safety of all users of the coastal marine area within the gazetted harbour limits of Port Taranaki.
- 6.7.5 Apply **height restrictions** to give effect to New Plymouth Airport flight path protection surfaces in Section 8.6.1 and Appendix 3 of this Plan. In particular:
 - a) controlled activities for placement of structures will not breach the airport flight path protection surfaces; and



7

Reader's guide to the rules

This section provides a reader's guide explaining how the rules are formatted and arranged in the Plan.

- Arrangement of rules
- How the rules tables are formatted
- Guide to the rules table
- Guide for consent applicants

7 Reader's guide to the rules

This section provides a reader's guide explaining how the rules (in section 8) are formatted and arranged in the Plan, including an explanation to assist in rule interpretation and application.

7.1 Arrangement of rules

The regional rules are broadly grouped into five categories that reflect the use of the coastal marine area. The five categories are:

- Discharges to the coastal marine area
- Coastal structures and occupation of space in the coastal marine area
- Disturbance, deposition and extraction
- Reclamation or drainage
- Taking or use of water, heat or energy.

7.2 How the rules table are formatted

The rules in the Plan are arranged in tables. Each table has seven columns headed:

- Activity
- Rule
- Coastal management area
- Classification
- Standards/terms/conditions
- Matters of control/discretion
- Policy reference.

The table below provides an explanation of the matters covered in the columns of a rules table.

Definitions for many of the terms used in the rules are provided at the back of the Plan.

Note: The rules within this Plan do not address activities that are regulated by the *Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998* (Appendix 5).

7.3 Guide to the rules table

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>This column specifies the activity or activities covered by the rule.</p> <p>It also includes associated activities that are incidental to the main activity as well as activities excluded by the gateway.</p>	<p>This column contains the rule number, for reference purposes.</p>	<p>This column identifies which coastal management area(s) the rule applies to.</p>	<p>This column contains the classification of the activity – i.e. permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, non-complying or prohibited.</p>	<p>This column contains conditions, standards and terms for permitted activities, and controlled activities.</p> <p>The conditions, standards and terms are ongoing requirements that must be met for as long as the activity is undertaken. Failure to comply with these conditions, standards and terms is a breach of the rule.</p> <p>Note all conditions, standards and terms in this column must be met to comply with the rule.</p>	<p>This column is relevant to controlled and restricted discretionary activities only.</p> <p>For controlled activities, this column contains the matters over which the Taranaki Regional Council has reserved its control.</p> <p>For restricted discretionary activities, this column contains the matters over which the Taranaki Regional Council has reserved its discretion.</p> <p>If the column is blank, one of three situations applies:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the activity is a permitted activity, and by definition no control or discretion can be reserved; the activity is a prohibited activity, and by definition no control or discretion can be reserved; or the activity is a discretionary or non-complying activity over which the Taranaki Regional Council has retained full discretion, which will be exercised in accordance with the objectives and policies of the Plan and the matters to be considered in section 104 of the Act. 	<p>This column provides a cross-reference to the key policies in Section 5 of the Plan that the rule implements.</p> <p>All general policies plus the relevant activity specific policies will be considered by the Council when deciding on a resource consent application and the conditions that may be placed on the consent if granted.</p>

Note:

1. If an activity is covered by more than one rule, then the rule that applies is the rule that is more specific for the relevant activity, area or resource, rather than the more general rule.
2. Permission may also be required from the relevant territorial council.
3. Notes and cross-references are included for information purposes only and do not form part of the rules. Nor should they be considered a complete list.
4. Note the default provisions of the RMA apply in terms of whether notification is, or is not, required in relation to any resource consent application.

7.4 Guide for consent applicants

The steps below set out how to find out whether or not an activity is regulated by the Plan, and if so, whether a resource consent is needed from the Taranaki Regional Council. The rules referred to can be found in section 8 of the Plan on pages 48 to 88.

The Taranaki Regional Council encourages early engagement with iwi prior to lodging a consent application. Early engagement can contribute to the effective and efficient processing of consents, reduce delays and encourage good will between parties.

Step One: Determine whether the activity involves:

- discharges to the coastal marine area (rules 1–17)
- coastal structures and occupation of space in the coastal marine area (rules 18–49)
- disturbance, deposition and extraction (rules 50–62)
- reclamation or drainage (refer to rules 63–65)
- taking or use of water, heat or energy (rules 66–67).

Step Two: If so, further determine where the activity occurs. The activity will be located within one or more of the five coastal management areas mapped in Schedule 1. Rules only apply to the coastal management areas listed.

Step Three: Having identified the relevant rule(s) based upon activity and location, refer to the classification of the activity under that rule. (Note: if the 'activity' is made up of several parts, several rules and classifications may apply):

- if it is permitted, the activity can be carried out without obtaining a resource consent, provided the permitted activity standards are met
- if it is controlled, a resource consent is needed and the Taranaki Regional Council will grant the consent if the controlled activity standards and terms are met
- if it is restricted discretionary, a resource consent is needed, and the Council will decide whether or not to grant the consent. However, in deciding whether or not to grant the consent, the Council's exercising of discretion is restricted to the list of matters specified in the 'discretion/notification' column of the rule

if it is discretionary, a resource consent is needed, and the Council will decide whether or not to grant the consent having regard to the relevant matters in section 104 of the RMA

- if it is non-complying, a resource consent is needed. The Council cannot grant a consent unless the effects of the activity are minor or the activity will not be contrary to the objectives and policies of the Plan. Even if this test is satisfied, the Council retains discretion to grant or refuse a consent for the activity, having regard to the relevant matters in section 104 of the RMA
- if it is prohibited, the activity cannot proceed, and no resource consent can be applied for.

Figure 5 on the following page shows a simplified version of how the activity classifications work. Neither this diagram nor this discussion can be treated as a substitute for the provisions of the RMA.

Step Four: If any part or parts of the activity require a resource consent:

- check the policies referenced in the Rule Tables to find out which effects are of concern; and
- prepare a document that describes the assessment of effects on the environment; and
- make your resource consent application(s) to the Taranaki Regional Council, and include the assessment of effects on the environment and any other information required.

You are encouraged to consult with any persons likely to be affected by your activity, including tangata whenua if their interests are affected, prior to lodging your resource consent application.

Step Five: If in doubt, particularly regarding the information requirements of Step Four above, or the classification of your activity, telephone the Consents Section of the Taranaki Regional Council on (06) 765 7127.

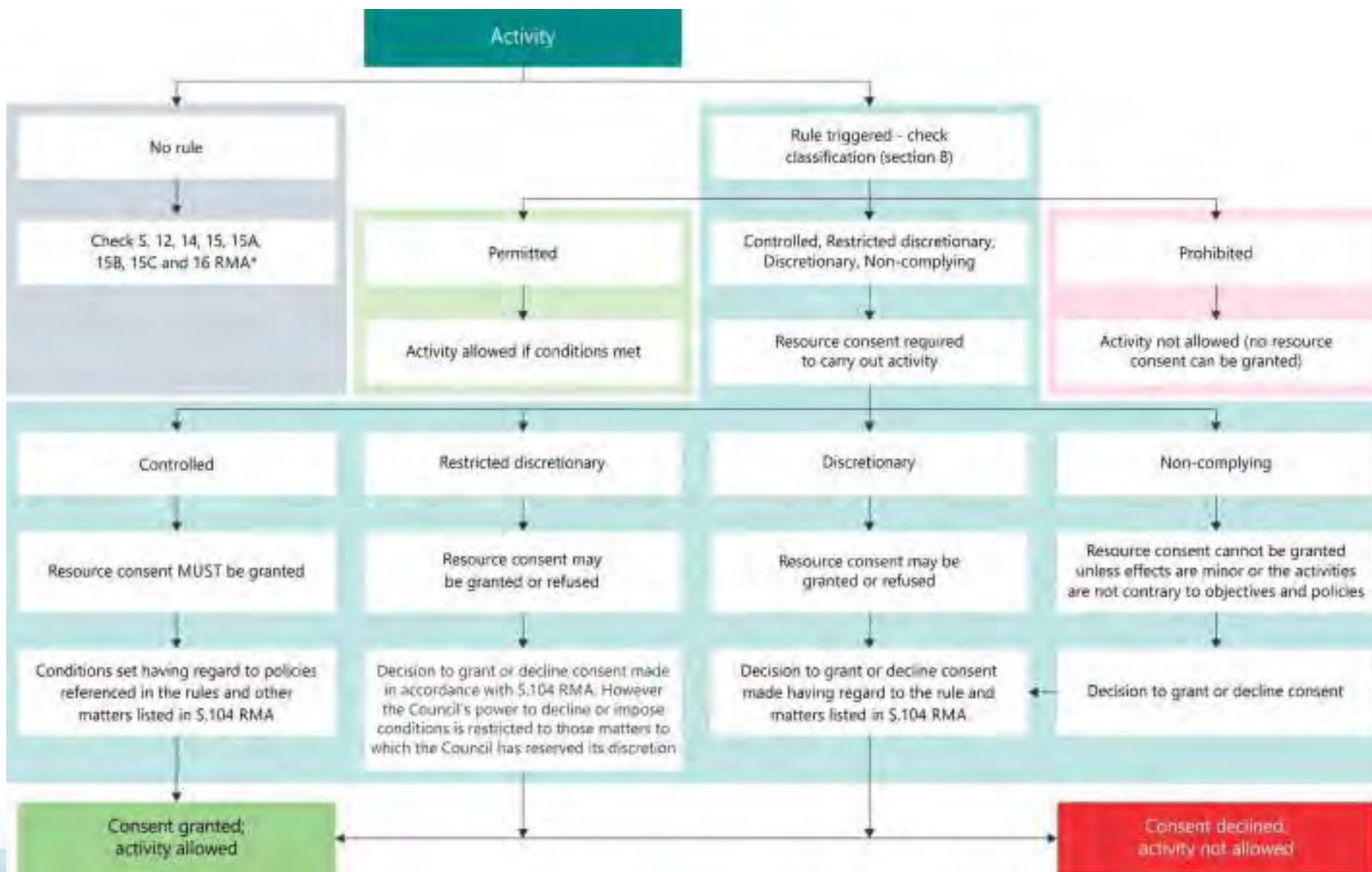
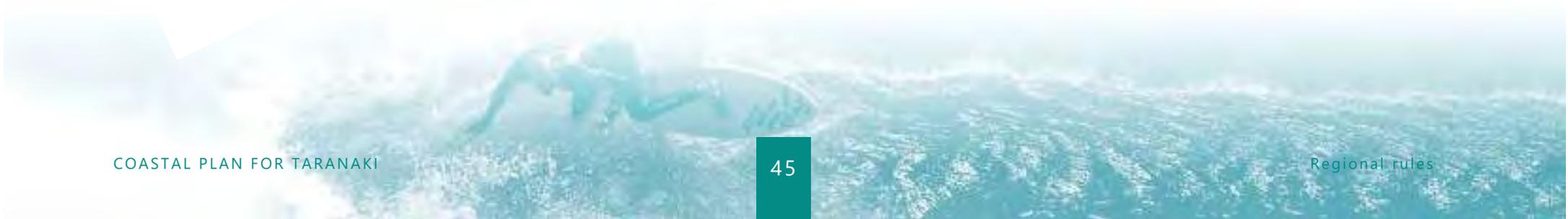


Figure 5: Guide for consent applicants.

No legal effect



No legal effect



8

Regional rules

This section sets out the rules for the Plan.

- Index to rules
- Discharges
- Structures and occupation
- Disturbance, deposition and extraction
- Reclamation or draining
- Taking or use

8 Regional rules

This section sets out the rules for the Plan.

Index to rules

The table below provides an index of activities covered in the rules – including reference to the relevant rule number and hyperlink to the rule.

Activity	Rule number and hyperlink	
Discharges	Water and stormwater discharges	1 - 4
	Discharges of untreated human sewage	5
	Wastewater treatment plant discharges	6 - 7
	Cleaning biofouling	8 - 9
	Abrasive blasting discharges	10
	Bathymetric analysis	11
	Seismic surveying	12
	Other discharges to water or land not provided for in Rules 8 - 12	13 - 14
	Discharges of contaminants from the storage or transfer of cargo materials within the Port Air Zone	15 - 16
	Other discharges to air not provided for in Rules 15 and 16	17
Structures and occupation	Placement or erection of a outfall structure	18
	Placement or erection of a mooring structure	19 - 20
	Placement or erection of a navigation aid	21
	Placement or erection of a network utility structure	22 - 23
	Placement or erection of a launching, mooring or berthing structure the Port	24

Activity	Rule number and hyperlink
	Placement or erection of a structure used for whitebaiting 25
	Placement or erection of a hard protection structure 26
	Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well 27 - 29
	Placement or erection of a petroleum production installation 30 - 31
	Temporary military training activities 32 - 33
	Other drilling, structure placement or erection or temporary military training activities not provided for in Rules 18 to 33 34 - 35
	Structure maintenance alteration or minor extension 36
	Maintenance, alteration or extension of a network utility structure 37 - 38
	Maintenance, alteration or extension of Port Structures 39 - 40
	Other structure maintenance, alteration or extension not provided for in Rules 36 – 40 41 - 42
	Removal and demolition of a structure 43 - 45
	Community, recreational or sporting activity 46
	Continued occupation 47 - 48
	Other occupation that is not provided for in Rules 46 to 48 49
Disturbance, deposition and extraction	Clearance of outfalls, culverts and intake structures 50
	Disturbance for sampling or monitoring 51 - 53
	Minor disturbance and removal 54
	Burial of dead animals 55
	Dredging and spoil disposal 56 - 57
	Beach replenishment 58
	Introduction or planting of exotic plants 59 - 60



Activity		Rule number and hyperlink
	Other disturbance, damage, destruction, removal or deposition that is not provided for in Rules 50 - 60	61 - 62
Reclamation or drainage	Reclamation or drainage for erosion control and flood control within areas of outstanding coastal value and unmodified estuaries	63
	Other reclamation or drainage of the foreshore or seabed that is not provided for in Rule 63	64 - 65
Taking or use	Taking or use of coastal water, heat or energy	66 - 67

No legal effect

8.1 Discharges

Temporary water discharges

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Temporary discharge of water and minor contaminants on the foreshore, seabed or into waters of the coastal marine area and any associated disturbance of the foreshore or seabed.</p> <p><i>Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 3 or Rule 4 depending on the coastal management area involved.</i></p>	1	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⊘ The activity does not cause any scouring or erosion beyond the point of discharge; ⊘ after reasonable mixing, the activity does not cause: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials; (ii) any conspicuous change of colour or visual clarity; (iii) any emission of objectionable odour; (iv) any significant change to salinity; (v) any change in the temperature of the receiving environment by more than 3°C; or (vi) any significant change the turbidity; ⊘ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; ⊘ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; ⊘ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on aquatic life; and ⊘ the activity does not exceed 31 days or part days during any 12 month period. 		

Stormwater discharges

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Discharge of stormwater into water or onto land in the coastal marine area that either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⊘ does not convey stormwater from any industrial or trade premises, or ⊘ conveys stormwater from industrial or trade premises that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) cover a total area of 2 ha or less; and (ii) do not use or store hazardous substances in quantities or of a type that exceed any of the hazardous property threshold values identified in Schedule 10 <p>and any associated disturbance of the foreshore or seabed.</p> <p><i>Note (1): Discharge of stormwater into a district council managed stormwater system is a discharge to land outside the CMA and an assessment for consent requirement should be made under the Freshwater Plan not this Rule.</i></p> <p><i>Note (2): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 3 or Rule 4 depending on the coastal management area involved.</i></p>	2	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The activity does not cause any scouring or erosion beyond the point of discharge; (b) the discharge does not contain wastewater; (c) the discharge does not contain stormwater from the Port; (d) the activity does not have an adverse effect on any significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; (e) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; (f) the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; (g) after reasonable mixing, the activity does not cause: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials; (ii) any conspicuous change of colour or visual clarity; or (iii) any emission of objectionable odour; (h) the activity does not adversely affect the suitability of the receiving water for bathing after reasonable mixing; (i) the activity does not render marine organisms unsuitable for human consumption (j) the activity does not cause any undesirable biological growths; and (k) the activity does not change the temperature of the receiving environment by more than 3 C at the time of, after reasonable mixing. 		
<p>Discharge of water or stormwater into water or onto land in the coastal marine area and any associated disturbance of the foreshore or seabed</p>	3	Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>that does not come within or comply with Rules 1 or 2.</p> <p><i>Note (1): Discharge of stormwater into a district council managed stormwater system is a discharge to land outside the CMA and an assessment for consent requirement should be made under the Freshwater Plan not this Rule.</i></p> <p><i>Note (2): Discharge of stormwater from a district council managed stormwater network into water or onto land in the CMA that does not comply with Rule 2 requires a coastal permit under either this Rule or Rule 4 depending on the coastal management area involved.</i></p>						Activity-based policies 25, 30
<p>Discharge of water stormwater into water or onto land in the coastal marine area and any associated disturbance of the foreshore or seabed</p> <p>that does not come within or comply with Rules 1 or 2.</p> <p><i>Note (1): Discharge of stormwater into a district council managed stormwater system is a discharge to land outside the CMA and an assessment for consent requirement should be made under the Freshwater Plan not this Rule.</i></p> <p><i>Note (2): Discharge of stormwater from a district council managed stormwater network into water or onto land in the CMA that does not comply with Rule 2 requires a coastal permit under either this Rule or Rule 3 depending on the coastal management area involved.</i></p>	4	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified	Non-complying			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 30

Discharge of untreated human sewage

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of untreated human sewage into water or onto land in the coastal marine area;	5	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified	Prohibited			

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>excluding sewage discharges regulated by the <i>Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998</i> (Appendix 5).</p> <p><i>Note: this rule does not apply to discharges from ships.</i></p>		Open Coast Port				

Wastewater treatment plant discharges

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Continuation of an existing lawfully established wastewater discharge that contains treated human sewage, into water or onto land in the coastal marine area after its consent expires;</p> <p>excluding sewage discharges regulated by the <i>Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998</i> (Appendix 5).</p> <p><i>Note: At the time this Plan was drafted there were three existing lawfully authorised wastewater discharges containing treated human sewage, the New Plymouth discharge through the outfall at Waiwhakaiti, the Pātea discharge into the Pātea estuary and the Hāwera treatment plant discharge to the coastal outfall near Hāwera.</i></p>	6	Estuaries Modified Open Coast	Discretionary			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 And Activity-based Policies 25, 27, 29</p>

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>New discharge of wastewater that contains treated human sewage, into water or onto land in the coastal marine area;</p> <p>excluding sewage discharges regulated by the <i>Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998</i> (Appendix 5).</p> <p><i>Note: For a new wastewater discharge that does not contain human sewage refer to either Rule 13 or Rule 14 depending on the Coastal Management Area involved.</i></p>	7	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open coast Port	Prohibited			

No legal

Cleaning of biofouling

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Discharge of contaminants from the cleaning of biofouling from the part of a ship, moveable object or navigation aid that is normally below the water surface into water in the coastal marine area and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌚ deposition on the foreshore or seabed. <p><i>Note (1) If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 13.</i></p> <p><i>Note (2) For the purposes of this rule, further guidance is provided in the Anti—fouling and In-water Cleaning Guidelines (June 2013).</i></p> <p><i>Note (3) International vessels arriving into New Zealand waters have additional obligations under the Craft Risk Management Standard: Biofouling on Vessels Arriving to New Zealand (May 2014).</i></p>	8	Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The anti-foul coating on the ship, moveable object or navigation aid has not exceeded its planned service life, as specified by the manufacturer, and the cleaning method is undertaken in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations; (b) the activity does not involve any species designated as unwanted organisms or pest species under the Biosecurity Act 1993;⁴ (c) macrofouling (other than goose barnacles) coverage on the ship, moveable structure or navigational aid is less than or equal to 2 on the Level of Fouling rank (<i>Floerl et al (2005)</i>);⁵ and (d) all biological material that cannot pass through a 50 micron sieve that is dislodged during cleaning (other than goose barnacles) is captured and disposed of at an approved landfill (microfouling and goose barnacles may be cleaned without capture). 		

⁴ If any person undertaking or responsible for the cleaning suspects that harmful or unusual aquatic species are present, that person should cease the activity immediately and notify the Ministry for Primary Industries without unreasonable delay. Cleaning should not recommence until notified by the Ministry for Primary Industries.

⁵ Defined in Floerl et al (2005) A Risk-based Predictive Tool to Prevent Accidental introductions of Nonindigenous Marine Species as: Light Fouling - 1—5% of visible surface covered by very patchy macrofouling. Remaining area often covered in microfouling.

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of contaminants from the cleaning of biofouling from the part of a ship, moveable object or navigation aid that is normally below the water surface, into water in the coastal marine area and any associated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> deposition on the foreshore or seabed. 	9	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast	Non-complying			General Policies 1 to 24 And Activity-based Policies 25, 31

Abrasive blasting discharges

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of contaminants into water, into air or onto land from abrasive blasting in the coastal marine area and any associated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> deposition on the foreshore or seabed. 	10	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 33, 42, 43, 44

Bathymetric analysis

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Discharge of energy for the purpose of bathymetric analysis into water in the coastal marine area</p> <p><i>Note: If the activity is not covered by this Rule or does not meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 13 or Rule 14 depending on the Coastal Management Area involved.</i></p>	11	<p>Outstanding Value</p> <p>Estuaries Unmodified</p> <p>Estuaries Modified</p> <p>Open Coast</p> <p>Port</p>	Permitted	<p>(a) the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and</p> <p>(b) the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species].</p>		

Seismic surveying

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Discharge of energy for the purpose of seismic surveying into water in the coastal marine area and any associated:</p> <p>(a) placement of monitoring equipment; and</p> <p>(b) noise.</p> <p><i>Note: If the activity is not covered by this Rule or does not meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 13 or Rule 14 depending on the Coastal Management Area involved.</i></p>	12	<p>Outstanding Value</p> <p>Estuaries Unmodified</p> <p>Estuaries Modified</p> <p>Open Coast</p> <p>Port</p>	Controlled	<p>(a) The activity complies with <i>2013 Code of Conduct for Minimising Acoustic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations</i>;</p> <p>(b) the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity];</p> <p>(c) the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and</p> <p>(d) the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6.</p>	<p>Control is reserved over:</p> <p>(a) location, method, timing and notification of works;</p> <p>(b) effects on other authorised structures or activities;</p> <p>(c) effects on indigenous biodiversity values;</p> <p>(d) effects on cultural and historic, heritage values;</p> <p>(e) effects on navigation;</p> <p>(f) effects of noise and light;</p> <p>(g) monitoring and information requirements;</p> <p>(h) duration of consent; and</p> <p>(i) review of consent conditions.</p>	<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and</p> <p>Activity-based Policy 35, 52</p>

Other discharges to water or land not provided for in Rules 8 to 12

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Discharge of energy or contaminants into water or onto land in the coastal marine area and the discharge does not come within or comply with Rules 8 to 12, or any other Rule in this Plan excluding discharges regulated by the <i>Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998</i> (Appendix 5)</p> <p><i>Note: A discharge into a district council managed stormwater system is a discharge to land outside the coastal marine area and an assessment for consent requirement should be made under the Freshwater Plan not this rule.</i></p>	13	Open Coast Port	Discretionary			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25 to 33</p>
<p>Discharge of energy or contaminants into water or onto land in the coastal marine area and the discharge does not come within or comply with Rules 8 to 12, or any other Rule in this Plan excluding discharges regulated by the <i>Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998</i> (Appendix 5)</p> <p><i>Note: A discharge into a district council managed stormwater system is a discharge to land outside the coastal marine area and an assessment for consent requirement should be made under the Freshwater Plan not this rule.</i></p>	14	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified	Non-complying			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25 to 33</p>

Discharge of contaminants from the storage or transfer of cargo materials within the Port Air Zone

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Discharge of contaminants to air and water during the storage or transfer of cargo materials within the Port Air Zone</p> <p><i>Note (1): Map showing the Port Air Zone is included as Schedule 9.</i></p> <p><i>Note (2): If the activity is not covered by this Rule or does not meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 16.</i></p>	15	Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▣ The activity does not result in offensive or objectionable odour or dust at or beyond the boundary of the Port Air Zone; ▣ the activity does not result in noxious or toxic levels of airborne contaminants at or beyond the boundary of the Port Air Zone; ▣ the activity does not result in dangerous levels of airborne contaminants at or beyond the boundary of the Port Air Zone, including, but not limited to, any risk of fire or explosion; ▣ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on aquatic life; and ▣ after reasonable mixing, the activity does not cause: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials; (ii) any conspicuous change of colour or visual clarity; or (iii) any emission of objectionable odour. 		
<p>Discharge of contaminants to air and water during the storage or transfer of cargo materials within the Port Air Zone that does not come within or comply with Rule 15.</p> <p><i>Note: Map showing the Port Air Zone is included as Schedule 9.</i></p>	16	Port	Discretionary			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25 to 33</p>

Other discharges to air not provided for in Rules 15 and 16

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Discharge of contaminants to air from any industrial or trade premises in the coastal marine area which is restricted by Section 15(1) of the RMA and which does not come within Rules 15 or 16 excluding discharges regulated by the <i>Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998</i> (Appendix 5).	17	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 32, 33

No legal effect

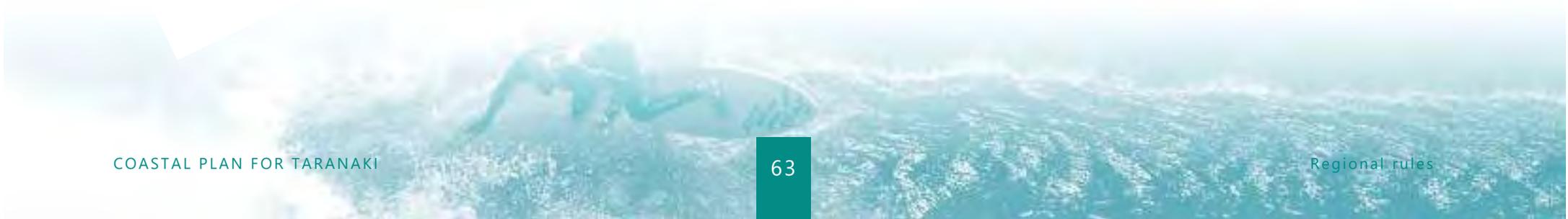
8.2 Structures and occupation

Placement or erection of a outfall structure

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Placement or erection of an outfall structure and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▣ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; ▣ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ▣ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ▣ discharge of sediment. <p><i>Note (1): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 22 or 23 for a network utility structure or Rule 34 or Rule 35 for other outfalls depending on the coastal management area involved.</i></p> <p><i>Note (2): this rule does not authorise a discharge from the outfall structure. The discharge rules are Rules 1 to 7 and 13 to 14.</i></p> <p><i>Note (3): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.</i></p>	18	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▣ Structure has a maximum internal diameter of 300 mm and extends a maximum of 0.5 m seaward of the line of mean high water springs; ▣ the activity does not cause erosion or scour; ▣ the extent of disturbance of the foreshore and seabed is limited to the minimum required to undertake the activity; ▣ the structure is not placed or erected in any Marine Reserve or Marine Protected Area; ▣ the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; ▣ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; ▣ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and ▣ Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the activity at least one working day before commencement by entering details of the activity at www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil. 		

Placement or erection of a mooring structure

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Placement or erection of a mooring structure that does not require mechanical excavation of the foreshore or seabed</p> <p>and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> !a occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; !b disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; !c deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and !d discharge of sediment. <p><i>Note (1): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 24.</i></p>	19	Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> !a Mooring structure is placed, secured and maintained in accordance with the instructions of the Taranaki Regional Council Harbourmaster; !b at least one working day before placement or erection, the Harbourmaster is notified that placement or erection is to occur. !c if the mooring structure is placed or erected within the breakwaters, it is placed to secure a ship that is moored to a wharf or that is moored within an area that extends 400 m from the landward side of the Lee Breakwater; !d the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; !e the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and !f the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species] 		



Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Placement or erection of a mooring structure for monitoring or sampling equipment that does not require mechanical excavation of the foreshore or seabed</p> <p>and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⓘ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; ⓘ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ⓘ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ⓘ discharge of sediment. <p><i>Note (1): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.</i></p> <p><i>Note (2): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 24, 34 or 35 depending on the coastal management area involved.</i></p>	20	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⓘ Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the scale and location of the structure and the timing of construction and removal at least 5 working days before work commences by entering details of the activity at www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil; ⓘ the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; ⓘ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; ⓘ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and ⓘ the mooring structure and the monitoring or sampling equipment does not occupy an area exceeding 5 m² of the coastal marine area. 		

Placement or erection of a navigation aid

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Maritime navigation aid placement or erection that does not require mechanical excavation of the foreshore or seabed and any associated:</p> <p>(a) occupation of space (including renewal of occupation) in the common marine and coastal area;</p> <p>(b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;</p> <p>(c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and</p> <p>(d) discharge of sediment.</p> <p><i>Note (1): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by Council.</i></p> <p><i>Note (2): If the activity does not meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 34 or Rule 35 depending on the Coastal Management Area involved.</i></p>	21	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 13 The activity is undertaken by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Taranaki Regional Council or its agents; or (ii) Port Taranaki or its agents (within Port Taranaki and its approaches); or (iii) Maritime New Zealand or its agents; 14 The structure does not interfere with the New Plymouth Airport Flight Path Protection Surfaces shown in Appendix 3; 15 the structure does not occupy an area exceeding 5 m² of the coastal marine area; 16 Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the scale and location of the structure and the timing of construction at least five working days before work commences by entering details of the activity at www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil; 17 written notice detailing the scale and location of the structure and the timing of construction is given at least five working days before work commences to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Maritime New Zealand; (ii) Land Information New Zealand; and (iii) the Taranaki Regional Council Harbourmaster for Port Taranaki (for activities within the Port); 18 navigation aid erection or placement does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; 19 the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and 20 navigation aid placement or erection does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]. 		

Placement or erection of a network utility structure

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Placement or erection of a network utility structure where the structure is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ a pipeline that is buried or attached to a bridge, wharf or access structure; ⌘ an outfall structure which does not come within or comply with Rule 18; ⌘ an intake structure; ⌘ a communication or electricity cable or line; or ⌘ marine communications equipment and any associated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; ⌘ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ⌘ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ⌘ discharge of sediment <p><i>Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 34 or Rule 35 depending on the coastal management area involved.</i></p>	22	Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Controlled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ the activity does not cause erosion or scour; ⌘ the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; ⌘ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; (ca) the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and ⌘ the structure does not adversely affect access to or use of the area surrounding the structure. 	<p>Control is reserved over:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) location, method, timing and notification of works; (b) design, construction, maintenance and decommissioning of structure; (c) effects on other authorised structures or activities; (d) sediment movement and erosion; (e) effects on water quality; (f) effects on natural character, features and landscapes values; (g) effects on indigenous biodiversity values; (h) effects on cultural and historic heritage values; (i) effects on amenity values, including surf breaks; (j) effects of occupation on public access; (k) effects on navigation; (l) effects of noise and light; (m) monitoring and information requirements; (n) duration of consent; and (o) review of consent conditions. 	<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 34, 35, 42, 43, 44, 45, 52</p>

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Placement or erection of a network utility structure where the structure is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a pipeline that is buried or attached to a bridge, wharf or access structure; (b) an outfall structure which does not come within or comply with Rule 18; (c) an intake structure; (d) a communication or electricity cable or line; or (e) marine communications equipment and any associated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and (d) discharge of sediment and does not come within or comply with Rule 22 <i>Note: If the activity does not come within this Rule refer to Rule 34 or Rule 35 depending on the coastal management area involved.</i>	23	Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port Outstanding value	Restricted discretionary		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Discretion is reserved over: (b) location, method, timing and notification of works; (c) design, construction, maintenance and decommissioning of structure; (d) effects on other authorised structures or activities; (e) sediment movement and erosion; (f) effects on water quality; (g) effects on natural character, features and landscapes values; (h) effects on indigenous biodiversity values; (i) effects on cultural and historic, cultural heritage values; (j) effects on amenity values, including surf breaks; (k) effects of occupation on public access; (l) effects on navigation; (m) effects of noise and light; (n) monitoring and information requirements; (o) duration of consent; and (p) review of consent conditions. 	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 34, 35, 42, 43, 44, 45, 52

Placement or erection of a launching, mooring or berthing structure-in the Port

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Placement or erection of a launching, mooring or berthing structure excluding:</p> <p>a) any structure seaward of the Main Breakwater or Lee Breakwater; or within 200 m perpendicular from mean high water springs of Ngāmotu Beach;</p> <p>(b) any structure with a horizontal projection of 50 m or more; and</p> <p>(c) any structure that interferes with the New Plymouth Airport Flight Path Protection Surfaces shown in Appendix 3</p> <p>and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ occupation of space (including renewal of occupation) in the common marine and coastal area; ⌘ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ⌘ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ⌘ discharge of sediment <p>and does not come within or comply with Rule 19 and 20.</p> <p><i>Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 34.</i></p>	24	Port	Controlled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ Structure does not present a hazard to navigation and shipping; ⌘ the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; ⌘ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and ⌘ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]. 	<p>Control is reserved over:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ location, method, timing and notification of works; ⌘ design, construction, maintenance and methods available for decommissioning of structure; ⌘ effects on other authorised structures or activities; ⌘ sediment movement and erosion; ⌘ effects on water quality; ⌘ effects on natural character, features and landscapes values ⌘ effects on indigenous biodiversity values; ⌘ effects on cultural and historic heritage values; ⌘ effects on amenity values, including surf breaks; ⌘ effects of occupation on public access; ⌘ effects on navigation; ⌘ effects of noise and light; ⌘ monitoring and information requirements; ⌘ duration of consent; and ⌘ review of consent conditions. 	<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 34, 35, 42, 43, 44, 45, 52</p>

Placement or erection of a structure used for whitebaiting

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Placement or erection of a structure used for whitebaiting and any associated: (a) occupation of space in the coastal marine area and coastal area.	25	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Prohibited			

Placement or erection of a hard protection structure

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Placement or erection of a hard protection structure and any associated: (a) occupation of space (including renewal of occupation) in the common marine and coastal area; (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and (d) discharge of sediment.	26	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 52

Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well by an offshore installation or drilling ship, or directional drilling by a land based drilling rig, and placement of a well structure in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed and any associated:</p> <p>(a) temporary exclusive occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;</p> <p>(b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;</p> <p>(c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;</p> <p>(d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air; and</p> <p>(e) taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process;</p> <p>excluding discharges regulated by the <i>Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998</i> (Appendix 5).</p> <p><i>Note (1): Where the well head originates landward of the coastal marine area and enters the coastal marine area under the seabed only condition (f) will apply.</i></p> <p><i>Note(2): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 28.</i></p>	27	Open Coast Port	Controlled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⓘ the activity does not involve the discharge or deposition of drilling fluids, muds or cuttings⁶: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) within 2,000 m of any sea bed location where drilling has occurred in the previous five years; or (ii) from multiple wells originating from a single well head; ⓘ the activity is not undertaken directly into or within 1000 m of any sensitive marine benthic habitat identified in Schedule 4B or reef system; ⓘ the activity is not undertaken within any site identified in Schedule 6A or B [Historic heritage]; ⓘ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; ⓘ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; ⓘ the activity is undertaken at least 2,000 m from the line of mean high water springs or at least 1,000 m from the boundary of coastal management area – Outstanding Value; ⓘ only water-based or synthetic-based drilling fluids and muds are used; and ⓘ the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6 of this Plan. 	<p>Control is reserved over:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⓘ compliance with relevant legislation and regulations¹ managing well integrity and discharges (including relating to the management of hazardous substances), and provision of relevant supporting documentation²; ⓘ well integrity, maintenance and abandonment; ⓘ any incidental discharges; ⓘ location, method, timing and notification of works; ⓘ effects on other authorised structures or activities; ⓘ sediment movement and erosion; ⓘ effects on water quality; ⓘ effects on natural character, features and landscapes values ⓘ effects on indigenous biodiversity values; ⓘ effects on cultural and historic heritage values; ⓘ effects on amenity values, including surf breaks; ⓘ effects of occupation on public access; ⓘ effects on navigation; ⓘ effects of noise and light; 	<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 52</p>

⁶ Drilling fluids, muds and cuttings must be removed for authorised disposal.

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☒ monitoring and information requirements; ☒ duration of consent; and ☒ review of consent conditions. 	

¹ Current examples include:

- Part 6 Well Operations provisions of the Health and Safety in Employment (Petroleum Exploration and Extraction) Regulations 2013 whereby there is considerable overlap between Health and Safety in Employment and environmental considerations.
- Maritime Transport Act 1994 and associated Marine Protection Rules
- Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998.

² Current examples include:

- Well examiners verification of the well examination scheme under Part 6 Well Operations provisions of the Health and Safety in Employment (Petroleum Exploration and Extraction) Regulations 2013
- Valid International Oil Pollution Prevention Certificate applicable to the offshore installation being used, as required under Part 200 of the Marine Protection Rules (note as above).
- Approved Discharge Management Plan as required under Part 200 of the Marine Protection Rules (soon to become Marine Oil Spill Contingency Plan under Part 131 of the Marine Protection Rules).

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well by an offshore installation or drilling ship, or directional drilling by a land based drilling rig, and placement of a well structure in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed and any associated:</p> <p>(a) temporary exclusive occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;</p> <p>(b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;</p> <p>(c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;</p> <p>(d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air; and</p> <p>(e) taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process</p> <p>excluding discharges regulated by the <i>Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998</i> (Appendix 5) and does not come within or comply with Rule 27</p>	28	Open Coast Port	Discretionary			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 52</p>

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Drilling of an exploration or appraisal well by an offshore installation or drilling ship, or directional drilling by a land based drilling rig, and placement of a well structure in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed and any associated:</p> <p>(a) temporary exclusive occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;</p> <p>(b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;</p> <p>(c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;</p> <p>(d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air; and</p> <p>(e) taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process;</p> <p>excluding discharges regulated by the <i>Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998</i> (Appendix 5) and does not come within or comply with Rule 27</p>	29	<p>Outstanding Value</p> <p>Estuaries Unmodified</p> <p>Estuaries Modified</p>	Non-complying			<p>General Policies</p> <p>1 to 24</p> <p>and</p> <p>Activity-based Policies</p> <p>25, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 52</p>

Placement or erection of a petroleum production installation

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Placement or erection of a petroleum production installation, including drilling of any production wells and placement of any associated pipelines, in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by an offshore installation, pipeline or drilling ship; ⌘ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ⌘ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; ⌘ discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air; and ⌘ taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process and the taking of heat and produced water; <p>excluding discharges regulated by the <i>Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998</i> (Appendix 5).</p>	30	Open Coast Port	Discretionary			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 52</p>

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Placement or erection of a petroleum production installation including drilling of any production wells and placement of any associated pipelines, in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed and any associated:</p> <p>(a) occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area by an offshore installation or drilling ship;</p> <p>(b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;</p> <p>(c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;</p> <p>(d) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air; and</p> <p>(e) taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process and the taking of heat and produced water</p> <p>excluding discharges regulated by the <i>Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998</i> (Appendix 5).</p>	31	Outstanding Coastal Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified	Non-complying			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 52</p>

Temporary military training activities

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Temporary military training activities that do not involve mechanical excavation or use of explosives (except for the firing of blank rounds which are not excluded), and any associated:</p> <p>(a) occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area;</p> <p>(b) placement of temporary structures;</p> <p>(c) noise;</p> <p>(d) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed;</p> <p>(e) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and</p> <p>(f) discharge of sediment.</p> <p><i>Note (1): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by Council.</i></p> <p><i>Note (2): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 33.</i></p>	32	Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ⓐ The duration of the activity occurs on no more than 30 days over a 12 month period; Ⓑ the activity does not involve construction of permanent structures; Ⓒ Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the activity at least five working days prior to commencement by entering details of the activity at www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil; Ⓓ signs are located at the site of the activity notifying the public of the details of the activity, any restrictions imposed on the use of the area and contact information of the organiser at least seven working days prior to the activity commencing; Ⓔ the details of the activity, along with any restrictions imposed on the use of the area, are published in a newspaper circulating in the entire area likely to be affected by the activity at least 14 working days prior to the activity commencing; Ⓕ the activity complies with the general standards specified in Section 8.6 of this Plan; Ⓖ the activity does not exclude, or effectively exclude, public access from areas of the coastal marine area over 10 ha or from more than 320 m along the length of the foreshore; Ⓗ the activity does not hinder the operational requirements of emergency services including the coastguard, police and surf lifesaving; Ⓙ the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; Ⓚ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and Ⓛ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]. 		

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Temporary military training activities and any associated</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⓘ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; Ⓜ placement of temporary structures; Ⓝ noise; Ⓞ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; Ⓟ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and Ⓠ discharge of sediment <p>and does not come within or comply with Rule 32.</p> <p><i>Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 34 or Rule 35 depending on the coastal management area involved.</i></p>	33	Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Controlled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⓘ The activity does not exclude, or effectively exclude, public access from areas of the coastal marine area over 10 ha or from more than 320 m along the length of the foreshore; Ⓜ the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; Ⓝ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and Ⓞ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]. 	<p>Control is reserved over:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⓘ location, method, timing and notification of works; Ⓜ design, construction and decommissioning of structures; Ⓝ effects on other authorised structures or activities; Ⓞ sediment movement and erosion; Ⓟ effects on water quality; Ⓠ effects on natural character, features and landscapes values Ⓡ effects on indigenous biodiversity values; Ⓢ effects on cultural and historic heritage values; Ⓣ effects on amenity values, including surf breaks; Ⓤ effects of occupation on public access; Ⓥ effects on navigation; Ⓦ effects of noise and light; Ⓧ monitoring and information requirements; Ⓨ duration of consent; and Ⓩ review of consent conditions. 	<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 31, 33, 34, 35, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 50, 52</p>

Other drilling, structure placement or erection or temporary military training activities not provided for in Rules 18 to 33

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Other drilling, structure placement or erection or temporary military training activities and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area ⌘ noise; ⌘ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ⌘ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ⌘ discharge of sediment <p>and does not come within or comply with Rules 18 to 33.</p>	34	Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 42, 52</p>
<p>Other drilling, structure placement, erection, or temporary military training activities and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area ⌘ noise; ⌘ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ⌘ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ⌘ discharge of sediment <p>and does not come within or comply with Rules 18 to 33.</p>	35	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified	Non-complying			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 42, 52</p>

Structure maintenance minor alteration or minor extension

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Maintenance, minor alteration or minor extension of an existing lawfully established structure and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌚ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; ⌚ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ⌚ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ⌚ discharge of sediment <p><i>Note (1): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 37 and 38 for network utility structures, Rule 39 and 40 for Port structures, and Rule 41 or Rule 42 for other structures depending on the coastal management area involved.</i></p> <p><i>Note (2): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.</i></p>	36	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌚ Minor extensions are incidental to maintenance or alteration activities and the structure, including length, width and height, does not increase beyond 5% of the original size; ⌚ for existing communications cables, electricity transmission or distribution lines the activity does not cause an increase in the design voltage above 33kV and the new or altered cables or lines are not lower in height above the foreshore or seabed; <p>(b) materials used match the existing materials in form and appearance;</p> <p>(c) for structures identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) there are no changes to the existing surface treatment of fabric, painting of any previously unpainted surface, or the rendering of any previously un-rendered surface; (ii) there are no changes to the design, texture, or form of the fabric; and (iii) there is no abrasive or high-pressure cleaning method, such as sand or water blasting, used; <p>(d) after reasonable mixing, any discharge does not give rise to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials; (ii) any conspicuous change of colour or visual clarity; or (iii) any emission of objectionable odour; <p>(e) the extent of disturbance of the foreshore and seabed is limited to the minimum required to undertake the activity and is restored to its previous state 48 hours following the completion of the activity;</p> <p>(f) the activity complies with general standards in Section 8.6;</p> <p>(g) the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity];</p> <p>(h) the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and</p>		

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
				(i) Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the activity at least five working days before commencement by entering details of the activity at www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil .		

No legal effect

Maintenance, alteration or extension of a network utility structure

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Maintenance, alteration or extension of a lawfully established network utility structure where the structure is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ a bridge, wharf or access structure, including any attached pipelines, cables or lines that are buried or attached; ⌘ an outfall structure; ⌘ an intake structure; ⌘ a communication or electricity cable or line; or ⌘ marine communications equipment excluding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ any structure seaward of the Main Breakwater or Lee Breakwater in coastal management area - Port <p>and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; ⌘ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ⌘ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ⌘ discharge of sediment <p>and does not come within or comply with Rule 36</p> <p><i>Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 38 if the activity relates to a network utility structure, or Rule 41 or Rule 42 depending on the coastal management area involved.</i></p>	37	Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Controlled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ The activity is necessary to enable the safe and efficient conduct of utility operations; ⌘ the structure envelope, including length, width and height, does not increase beyond 10% of the original size within a five year period; ⌘ the activity does not cause erosion or scour; ⌘ the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A or B [Historic heritage]; and ⌘ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and ⌘ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]. 	<p>Control is reserved over:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ location, method, timing and notification of works; ⌘ design, construction, maintenance and decommissioning of structure; ⌘ effects on other authorised structures or activities; ⌘ sediment movement and erosion; ⌘ effects on water quality; ⌘ effects on natural character, features and landscapes values ⌘ effects on indigenous biodiversity values; ⌘ effects on cultural and historic heritage values; ⌘ effects on amenity values, including surf breaks; ⌘ effects of occupation on public access; ⌘ effects on navigation; ⌘ effects of noise and light; ⌘ monitoring and information requirements; ⌘ duration of consent; and ⌘ review of consent conditions. 	<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 34, 35, 37, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 52</p>

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Maintenance, alteration or extension of a lawfully established network utility structure and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▣ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; ▣ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ▣ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ▣ discharge of sediment <p>and does not come within or comply with Rules 35 or 37.</p>	38	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast	Restricted discretionary		Discretion is reserved over: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▣ location, method, timing and notification of works; ▣ design, construction, maintenance and decommissioning of structure; ▣ effects on other authorised structures or activities; ▣ sediment movement and erosion; ▣ effects on water quality; ▣ effects on natural character, features and landscapes values ▣ effects on indigenous biodiversity values; ▣ effects on cultural and historic heritage values; ▣ effects on amenity values, including surf breaks; ▣ effects of occupation on public access; ▣ effects on navigation; ▣ effects of noise and light; ▣ monitoring and information requirements; ▣ duration of consent; and ▣ review of consent conditions. 	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 34, 35, 39, 37, 40, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 52

Maintenance, alteration or extension of Port structures

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Maintenance, alteration or extension of an existing lawfully established structure within the Port excluding</p> <p>(a) any seaward extension of the Main Breakwater or Lee Breakwater;</p> <p>(b) extension of any structure seaward of the Main Breakwater or Lee Breakwater; or within 200 m perpendicular from mean high water springs of Ngāmotu Beach; and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⓘ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; Ⓜ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; Ⓝ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and Ⓞ discharge of sediments <p>and activity does not come within or comply with Rule 36.</p> <p><i>Note: If the activity does not meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 40.</i></p>	39	Port	Controlled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⓘ Port launching or berthing structures are not extended by greater than 50m, or, for other port structures, the structure envelope, including length, width and height, does not increase beyond 10% of the original size within a five year period Ⓜ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; Ⓝ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; Ⓞ The activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; and Ⓟ the structure, when completed, does not prevent reasonable navigation between any existing launching, mooring or berthing facility and the Port entrance. 	<p>Control is reserved over:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⓘ location, method, timing and notification of works; Ⓜ design, construction, maintenance and decommissioning of structure; Ⓝ effects on other authorised structures or activities; Ⓞ effects on water quality; Ⓟ effects on natural character, features and landscapes values Ⓠ effects on indigenous biodiversity values; Ⓡ effects on cultural and historic heritage values; Ⓢ effects on amenity values, including surf breaks; Ⓣ effects of occupation on public access; Ⓤ effects on navigation; Ⓥ effects of noise and light; Ⓦ monitoring and information requirements; Ⓧ duration of consent; and Ⓨ review of consent conditions. 	<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 34, 37, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 52</p>
<p>Maintenance, alteration or extension of an existing lawfully established structure within the Port and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⓘ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; 	40	Port	Restricted discretionary		<p>Discretion is reserved over:</p> <p>(a) location, method, timing and notification of works;</p> <p>(b) design, construction, maintenance and methods available for decommissioning of structure;</p>	<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies</p>

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⓘ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ⓘ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ⓘ discharge of sediment and does not come within or comply with Rules 36 or 39.					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (c) effects on other authorised structures or activities; (d) sediment movement and erosion; (e) effects on water quality; (f) effects on natural character, features and landscapes values (g) effects on indigenous biodiversity values; (h) effects on cultural and historic, heritage values; (i) effects on amenity values, including surf breaks; (j) effects of occupation on public access; (k) effects on navigation; (l) effects of noise and light; (m) monitoring and information requirements; (n) duration of consent; and (o) review of consent conditions. 	25, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 52

Other structure maintenance, alteration or extension not provided for in Rules 36 to 40

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Structure maintenance, alteration, extension or and any related occupation of the common marine and coastal area and any associated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⓘ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; 	41	Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 39, 40, 41

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ⌘ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ⌘ discharge of sediment and the activity or structure does not come within or comply with any of Rules 36 to 40.						
Structure maintenance, alteration, extension or and any related occupation of the common marine and coastal area and any associated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; ⌘ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ⌘ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ⌘ discharge of sediment and the activity or structure does not come within or comply with any of Rules 36 to 40.	42	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified	Non-complying			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 39, 40, 41

Removal and demolition of a structure

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Removal and demolition of a structure that does not involve the use of explosives, excluding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ Waitara and Pātea river control arms; ⌘ Main Breakwater or Lee Breakwater; ⌘ petroleum production installations and associated pipelines; ⌘ hard protection structures; and ⌘ bridges <p>and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; ⌘ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ⌘ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ⌘ discharge of sediment <p><i>Note (1): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 44.</i></p> <p><i>Note (2): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.</i></p>	43	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed is limited to the minimum required to undertake the activity and is restored to its previous state 48 hours following the completion of the activity; ⌘ the structure to be removed is removed completely with no remnant material being placed into the coastal marine area; ⌘ the activity does not significantly affect sediment movement or lead to increased erosion or scour; ⌘ the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6; ⌘ the activity is not located within any historic heritage site identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage] or any other archaeological site; ⌘ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; ⌘ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and ⌘ Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the activity at least five working days before commencement by entering details of the activity at www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil. 		

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Removal and demolition of a structure excluding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> [a] Waitara and Pātea River control arms; [b] Main Breakwater or Lee Breakwater; and [c] petroleum production installations and associated pipelines; <p>and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; (b) disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; (c) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and (d) discharge of contaminants <p>and the activity does not come within or comply with Rule 43</p> <p><i>Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 45.</i></p>	44	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Controlled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> [a] The activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; [b] activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and [c] the activity is not located within any historic heritage site identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage] or any other archaeological site. 	Control is reserved over: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> [a] location, method, timing and notification of works; [b] effects on other authorised structures or activities; [c] sediment movement and erosion; [d] effects on water quality; [e] effects on natural character, features and landscapes values [f] effects on indigenous biodiversity values; [g] effects on cultural and historic heritage values; [h] effects on amenity values, including surf breaks; [i] effects of occupation on public access; [j] effects on navigation; [k] effects of noise and light; [l] monitoring and information requirements; [m] duration of consent; and [n] review of consent conditions. 	General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 41, 43, 44, 45, 47, 52

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Removal and demolition of a structure and any associated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; ⌘ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed; ⌘ deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ⌘ discharge of contaminants and the activity does not come within or comply with Rules 43 or 44.	45	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 41, 43, 44, 45, 47, 52

No legal

Community, recreational or sporting activity

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Temporary occupation of the common marine area for the purpose of a community, recreational or sporting activity</p> <p>and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▣ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed. <p><i>Note (1): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 49.</i></p> <p><i>Note (2): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.</i></p>	46	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▣ The activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; ▣ The activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; (b) the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; (c) the activity does not present a hazard to navigation and shipping; (d) the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6; (e) the activity does not involve disturbance of the foreshore or seabed or other works that will have an effect that lasts longer than four high tides after the conclusion of the event; (f) the details of the activity, along with any restrictions imposed on the use of the area, are published in a newspaper circulating in the entire area likely to be affected by the activity at least 14 days prior to the event; (g) Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the activity at least five working days prior to commencement by entering details of the activity at www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil; (h) written notice is given to the adjacent Territorial Authority at least five working days prior to the activity commencing; (i) signs are located at the site of the activity notifying the public of the details of the activity, any restrictions imposed on the use of the area and contact information of the organiser for at least the seven working days prior to the activity commencing; (j) the activity does not restrict public access or exclude the public for a period of longer than four consecutive days; (k) all litter and other refuse attributable to the activity is removed from the area of the activity on a daily basis; 		

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (l) activity occupies an area extending seaward that runs no more than 300 m along or parallel to the line of mean high water spring at any time; and (m) activity does not hinder the operational requirements of emergency services including the coastguard, police and surf lifesaving. 		

No legal effect

Continued occupation

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Continued occupation of the common marine and coastal area, with an existing lawfully established structure, where the occupation was a permitted activity at the time of placement or erection.	47	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌚ The structure is being used for its originally permitted purpose; ⌚ the structure does not cause erosion or scour; ⌚ the structure does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and ⌚ the structure does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]. 		
Continued occupation of the common marine and coastal area with an existing lawfully established structure after its consent expires, where the occupation was a controlled activity at the time of placement or erection.	48	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Controlled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌚ The structure is being used for its originally consented purpose. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌚ maintenance and decommissioning of structure; ⌚ effects on other authorised structures or activities; ⌚ sediment movement and erosion; ⌚ effects on water quality; ⌚ effects on natural character, features and landscapes values ⌚ effects on indigenous biodiversity values; ⌚ effects on cultural and historic heritage values; ⌚ effects on amenity values, including surf breaks; ⌚ effects of occupation on public access; ⌚ effects on navigation; ⌚ effects of noise and light; ⌚ monitoring and information requirements; ⌚ duration of consent; and ⌚ review of consent conditions. 	<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 32, 33, 34, 35, 42, 52</p>

Other occupation that is not provided for in Rules 46 to 48

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Occupation of the common marine and coastal area and the activity does not come within or comply with Rules 46 to 48 or any other Rule in this Plan	49	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 34, 35, 42

No legal effect

8.3 Disturbance, deposition and extraction

Clearance of outfalls, culverts and intake structures

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Disturbance and deposition of material on the foreshore or seabed for the purpose of clearance of lawfully established outfall, culvert, intake structure or boat ramp and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌚ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; and ⌚ discharge of sediment. <p><i>Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 61 or Rule 62 depending on the coastal management area involved.</i></p>	50	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌚ The activity is for the purpose of removing accumulated sediment that is adversely affecting the use and performance of a culvert, outfall or intake structure; ⌚ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; ⌚ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; ⌚ the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; ⌚ amount of material removed is the minimum necessary to allow reasonable use of the structure; ⌚ material removed is placed on foreshore or seabed that consists of the same type of material; ⌚ the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6; and ⌚ the activity is completed in the minimum time and extent necessary, and does not restrict public access for more than 72 hours. 		

Disturbance for sampling or monitoring

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Disturbance drilling and removal of material in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed for the purpose of scientific or monitoring purposes and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌚ deposition of materials onto the foreshore or seabed; ⌚ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; ⌚ discharge of sediment; ⌚ taking of water incidental to the drilling process; and ⌚ noise. <p><i>Note (1): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 52 or Rule 53 depending on the coastal management area involved.</i></p> <p><i>Note (2): Iwi authorities that have requested to be informed of this activity will be advised by the Council.</i></p>	51	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌚ Disturbance is confined to unconsolidated mud, silt, sand, gravel and other fine sediments and associated biota; ⌚ except for a duplicate sample for verification purposes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) spacing between sampling locations is not less than 0.5 km; and (ii) recurrent sampling at the same location does not occur more frequently than once every two months; ⌚ the volume of material removed from a sampling location does not exceed 0.3 m³; ⌚ the area of seabed disturbed at a sampling location does not exceed 3 m²; ⌚ for drilling: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) in the Open Coast and Port coastal management areas, the drill hole does not exceed 150 mm in diameter and 20 m in depth; and (ii) in Outstanding Value, Estuaries Unmodified and Estuaries Modified coastal management areas, the drill hole does not exceed 100mm in diameter and 5 m in depth; ⌚ for drilling, only water based drilling fluids and muds are used; ⌚ the activity complies with general standards in Section 8.6 of this Plan; ⌚ the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; ⌚ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity] or any reef system; ⌚ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and ⌚ Taranaki Regional Council is informed of the scale, location and timing of the activity at least five working days before work 		

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
				commences by entering details of the activity at www.trc.govt.nz/informcouncil .		
<p>Disturbance, drilling, coring and removal of material in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed for the purpose of scientific research or monitoring and any associated:</p> <p>(a) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;</p> <p>(b) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air;</p> <p>(c) taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process;</p> <p>(d) placement or erection of a casing structure; and</p> <p>(e) noise</p> <p>and does not come within or comply with Rule 51</p> <p><i>Note (1): this rule does not apply to drilling for exploration or appraisal of hydrocarbons. Refer to Rules 27, 28 and 29 for this activity.</i></p> <p><i>Note (2): If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 53.</i></p>	52	Port Open Coast	Controlled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5.1 Drill hole does not exceed 150 mm in diameter or 50 m in depth; 5.2 except for a duplicate sample for verification purposes, spacing between sampling locations is not less than 0.5km; 5.3 only water-based or synthetic drilling fluids and muds are used; 5.4 the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6 of this Plan; 5.5 the activity is not undertaken within any site identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; 5.6 the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; and 5.7 the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]. 	<p>Control is reserved over:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 6.1 reinstatement and/or abandonment; 6.2 any incidental discharges; 6.3 location, method, timing, frequency and notification of works; 6.4 effects on other authorised structures or activities; 6.5 sediment movement and erosion; 6.6 effects on water quality; 6.7 effects on natural character, features and landscapes values 6.8 effects on indigenous biodiversity values; 6.9 effects on cultural and historic heritage values; 6.10 effects on amenity values, including surf breaks; 6.11 effects of occupation on public access; 6.12 effects on navigation; 6.13 effects of noise and light; 6.14 monitoring and information requirements; 6.15 duration of consent; and 6.16 review of consent conditions. 	<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 31, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 52</p>

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Disturbance, drilling, coring and removal of material in, on, under or over the foreshore or seabed for the purpose of scientific research or monitoring and any associated:</p> <p>(f) deposition in, on or under the foreshore or seabed;</p> <p>(g) discharge of contaminants into water, into, on or under the foreshore or seabed, or into air; and</p> <p>(h) taking of water and heat incidental to the drilling process;</p> <p>(i) placement or erection of a casing structure.</p> <p><i>Note (1): this rule does not apply to drilling for exploration or appraisal of hydrocarbons. Refer to Rules 27, 28 and 29 for this activity.</i></p>	53	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 31, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 50, 52

Minor disturbance and removal

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Minor disturbance of the foreshore and seabed for the removal of sand, shell, shingle or other natural material and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌚ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; and ⌚ discharge of sediment. <p><i>Note: If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 61 or Rule 62 depending on the coastal management area involved.</i></p>	54	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌚ The activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; ⌚ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; ⌚ the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; ⌚ no more than 0.5 m³ of sand, shingle, shell or other natural material is taken by a person in a 12 month period; ⌚ the removal of natural material is not for commercial gain; ⌚ the area of excavation is smoothed over after the completion of the activity (e.g. no holes left on the foreshore); ⌚ the extent of the foreshore and seabed disturbance is limited to that required to undertake the activity; and ⌚ no motorised excavation machinery is used to disturb or remove sand, shingle, shell or other natural material. 		

Burial of dead animals

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Disturbance of the foreshore and seabed and the excavation and deposition of material for the burial of dead animals found on the foreshore or seabed, undertaken by the Taranaki Regional Council, a territorial authority, the Department of Conservation, or agents of those organisations and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌚ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; and ⌚ discharge of contaminants. <p><i>Note: (1) Ideally animals should be buried at least 2 m below the surface.</i></p> <p><i>Note: (2) If the activity does not come within or meet the standards, terms and conditions in this Rule refer to Rule 61 or Rule 62 depending on the coastal management area involved.</i></p>	55	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌚ The activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; ⌚ the activity does not occur at any site identified in 5B [Sites of significance to Māori and associated values] except with express permission of the relevant iwi authority; ⌚ the activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6; ⌚ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; ⌚ the activity does not have a significant adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and ⌚ except for seal, where a marine mammal is buried, the relevant iwi authority is notified prior to the burial taking place. 		

Dredging and spoil disposal

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Disturbance of the seabed for the purpose of maintenance or capital dredging to ensure a safe navigational depth within Port Taranaki and its approaches</p> <p>and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▣ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; ▣ discharge of contaminants; and ▣ incidental deposition. 	56	Port	Discretionary			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 33, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 52</p>
<p>Deposition of natural material, dredged from Port Taranaki or its approaches on the foreshore or seabed</p> <p>and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▣ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; ▣ discharge of contaminants; and ▣ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed. 	57	Open Coast	Discretionary			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 52</p>

Beach replenishment

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Beach replenishment involving deposition of natural material onto the foreshore or seabed and any associated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; ⌘ discharge of contaminants; and ⌘ disturbance of the foreshore or seabed that does not come within or comply with Rule 57.	58	Open Coast	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 43, 44, 45, 47, 52

Introduction or planting of exotic plants

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Introduction or planting of any exotic plant onto the foreshore or seabed.	59	Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 31
Introduction or planting of any exotic plant onto the foreshore or seabed.	60	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified	Non-complying			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 31

Other disturbance, damage, destruction, removal or deposition that is not provided for in Rules 50 to 60

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Disturbance, damage or destruction of the foreshore or seabed including any:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ removal of sand, shell, shingle or other natural material; or ⌘ deposition of material in, on or under the foreshore or seabed <p>that does not come within or comply with Rules 50 to 60</p> <p>including the deemed rules in the <i>Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998</i> (Appendix 5).</p>	61	Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 42, 43, 44, 45, 47</p>
<p>Disturbance, damage or destruction of foreshore or seabed including any:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⌘ removal of sand, shell, shingle or other natural material; or ⌘ deposition of material in, on or under the foreshore or seabed <p>that does not come within or comply with Rules 50 to 60, or any other Rule in this Plan including the deemed rules in the <i>Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998</i> (Appendix 5).</p>	62	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified	Non-complying			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 42, 43, 44, 45, 47</p>

8.4 Reclamation or drainage

Reclamation or drainage for erosion and flood control within areas of outstanding coastal value and unmodified estuaries

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Reclamation or drainage of the foreshore or seabed for the purpose of erosion control or flood control and any associated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▣ occupation of space in the common marine and coastal area; ▣ disturbance or destruction of the foreshore or seabed; ▣ deposition of material in, on or under the foreshore or seabed; and ▣ discharge of contaminants. <p><i>Note: For reclamation and draining not related to flood control refer to Rule 64.</i></p>	63	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified	Non-complying			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 25, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 52</p>

Other reclamation or drainage of the foreshore or seabed that is not provided for in Rule 63

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
Reclamation or draining of the foreshore or seabed that does not come within or comply with Rule 63.	64	Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policies 48, 49
Reclamation or draining of the foreshore or seabed that does not come within Rule 63.	65	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified	Prohibited			

No legal

8.5 Taking or use

Taking or use of water, heat or energy

Activity	Rule	Coastal management area	Classification	Standards/terms/conditions	Matters of control/discretion	Policy reference
<p>Taking or use of coastal water or taking or use of any heat or energy from coastal water, excluding water in estuaries.</p> <p><i>Note: For estuaries, refer to Rule 67.</i></p>	66	Outstanding Value Open Coast Port	Permitted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⓘ The activity does not have an adverse effect on any site identified in Schedule 8A [Regionally and nationally significant surf breaks]; ⓘ the activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with historic heritage identified in Schedule 6A and B [Historic heritage]; ⓘ the activity does not have an adverse effect on significant indigenous biodiversity, including those identified in Schedule 4 [Significant indigenous biodiversity]; ⓘ the taking or use of water is not at a quantity or rate that would cause significant adverse environmental effects; ⓘ activity does not have an adverse effect on the values associated with taonga species identified in Schedule 5 [Taonga species]; and ⓘ activity complies with the general standards in Section 8.6. 		
<p>Taking or use of water from an estuary or aquifer or taking or use of any heat or energy from water in an estuary or aquifer excluding taking or use of water which is allowed by sections 14(3)(d) or (e) of the <i>Resource Management Act 1991</i>.</p>	67	Outstanding Value Estuaries Unmodified Estuaries Modified Open Coast Port	Discretionary			<p>General Policies 1 to 24 and Activity-based Policy 50</p>

No legal effect



8.6 General standards

These general standards apply where a rule explicitly states that these standards will be complied with.

8.6.1 Height (New Plymouth Airport)

No structure or part of any structure will interfere with the New Plymouth Airport Flight Path Protection Surfaces described in Appendix 3 of the Plan.

8.6.2 Light

Light sources will be shielded so that the light source is not directly visible from any residence, vehicle on a public road or ship under navigation, except in the following cases:

- i. Navigation aids; or
- ii. Lighting required under the Acts of Parliament for the safety of ships or offshore installations and aircraft.

8.6.3 Noise

i. Port activities

Port activities in the coastal marine area will not create noise that exceeds the following when measured at any point at or landward of the Port Noise Inner Control Boundary (Appendix 6):

- ii. Day-night average sound level over a period of 5 consecutive days shall not exceed 65 dB L_{dn}
- iii. On any day between 10pm to 7am the following day shall not exceed 60 dB L_{Aeq} (9hours) provided that no single 15 minute sound measurement level shall exceed 65 dB L_{Aeq} and 85 dB L_{Amax} .

Port activities in the coastal marine area will not create noise that exceeds the following when measured at any point at or landward of the Port Noise Outer Control Boundary (Appendix 6):

- ii. On any day between 10pm to 7am the following day shall not exceed 50 dB L_{Aeq} (9hours) provided that no single 15 minute sound measurement level shall exceed 55 dB L_{Aeq} and 75 dB L_{Amax} .

For the purpose of Port Noise, daytime is defined as 7am to 10pm on any day, and night-time is defined as 10pm to 7am the following day.

Port noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with *New Zealand Standard NZS 6809:1999 Acoustics – Port Noise and Land Use Planning*.

Construction, maintenance or demolition activities

The noise from any construction, maintenance, alteration, extension and demolition activities in the coastal marine area must be measured, assessed, managed and controlled in accordance with the requirements of *New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction noise*.

Temporary military training activities

Temporary military training activities in the coastal marine area will not create noise that exceeds the following when measured 1m from any side of any building used for accommodation:

- ii. All activities excluding live weapons firing, firing of blanks, or use of explosives:

Time (any day)	Limits (dB)	
	L_{Aeq}	L_{Amax}
0630 – 0730	60	75
0730 – 1800	75	90
1800 – 2000	70	85
2000 – 0630	45	75

- iii. Noise resulting from live firing, firing of blank, or use of explosives:

Time (any day)	Limits (dBC)	Separation distances ⁷
0700 – 1900	95	500 meters
1900 -0700	85	1,250 meters

⁷ Distance from any side of any building used for accommodation.

iii) Noise resulting from helicopter landing shall comply with *NZS6807:1994 Noise Management and Land Use Planning for Helicopter Landing Areas*.

Noise must be measured, assessed, managed and controlled in accordance with the requirements of *New Zealand Standard NZ6801:2008 Acoustics – Measurement of Environmental Sound*.

iv) **All other activities**

Noise generated by any other activity in the coastal marine area (excluding those in (a), (b) and (c) above) shall not exceed the following at any point landward of the boundary of the coastal marine area:

Time (any day)	Limit
7am to 7pm –	50 dB $L_{Aeq}(15 \text{ min})$
7pm to 10pm –	45 dB $L_{Aeq}(15 \text{ min})$
10pm to 7am –	40 dB $L_{Aeq}(15 \text{ min})$
10pm to 7am –	70 dB L_{Amax}

Noise shall be measured in accordance with *New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008 Acoustics – Measurement of Environmental Sound* and assessed in accordance with *New Zealand Standard NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics – Environmental Noise*.

No legal effect





9

Financial contributions

This section outlines when and how financial contributions may be applied.

- Purpose
- Determining a financial contribution

9 Financial contributions and environmental compensation

This section outlines when and how financial contributions may be applied. Where the Taranaki Regional Council grants a coastal permit under the rules in the Plan, it may impose a condition requiring that a financial contribution be made for the purposes specified in the Plan.

Note: Changes to the RMA mean that from **18 April 2022** Councils will no longer be able to require financial contributions to be paid under the RMA. Similar contributions may continue beyond this time through mutually agreed consent conditions.

The term 'financial contribution' is defined in Section 108(9) of the RMA to mean:

"... a contribution of:

money; or

land, including an esplanade reserve or esplanade strip (other than in relation to a subdivision consent), but excluding Māori land within the meaning of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 unless that Act provides otherwise; or

a combination of money and land. "

Financial contributions may be for various purposes specified in the Plan including the purposes of ensuring positive effects on the environment to mitigate any adverse effects. All monies collected under the financial contributions regime of the Plan are collected by the Taranaki Regional Council for use under the provisions of this plan. When deciding how those contributions should be levied or allocated, consideration will be given to matters contained within any submissions on a coastal permit application.

The provisions that follow reflect the requirements of the Act and set out:

- (a) the purposes for which such contributions may be required and used; and
- (b) the manner in which the amount of the contribution will be determined.

Note: The Council is not operating a charging regime for occupation of the coastal area.

9.1 Purpose

Financial contributions may be imposed on any coastal permit for the purposes set out below. Contributions of money to the Taranaki Regional Council will be used for the purpose for which the contribution is required.

The following provisions set out the purposes for which financial contributions may be imposed.

9.1.1 Maintenance or improvement of public access to and along the coast

Purpose: To remedy or mitigate the effects of an activity limiting public access to or along the coast by:

- (a) providing for public access through or around the area to which the consent applies; or
- (b) contributing to new or enhanced access to or along another part of the coastal marine area within the same general locality or serving the same general community.

Note: The operation of this section is limited to mitigating restrictions on access caused by activities within the coastal marine area. The limitation of access to and along the coastal marine area from activities that are conducted solely above mean high water springs is not able to be compensated for under this section.

9.1.2 Protection, maintenance or enhancement of recreational amenity values

Purpose: To mitigate adverse effects of an activity on recreational amenity values in the coastal marine area by creating or improving:

- (a) recreational opportunities;
- (b) facilities; or
- (c) other public amenities

on or in the vicinity of the site, at an alternative location in the same general locality or serving the same general community. This may include contributing to the maintenance or enhancement of public reserves or nationally and regionally significant surf breaks.

9.1.3 Protection, maintenance or enhancement of biodiversity

Purpose: to mitigate the adverse effects of damage, destruction or erosion of coastal habitats by:

- (a) enhancing or restoring habitat on the site; or
- (b) creating, restoring or enhancing a coastal habitat at a site in the same general locality.

9.1.4 Protection, maintenance or enhancement of visual amenity and landscape

Purposes: to mitigate the adverse effects of erection or placement of a structure and/or disturbance of the foreshore or seabed by:

- (a) landscaping or planting of the area to reduce loss of visual amenity; or
- (b) landscaping or planting of a site adjacent to the site to improve the visual amenity of the general area.

9.1.5 Protection, maintenance or restoration of sites of cultural and historic importance

Purpose: To mitigate adverse effects on sites of historic importance by:

- (a) providing for works that protect, maintain or restore the affected site;
- (b) contributing to protection, maintenance or restoration of some alternative historic site in the same general locality; or
- (c) enhancing or restoring habitat of taonga species.

9.1.6 Protection, restoration or enhancement of seabed and foreshore

Purpose: To mitigate adverse effects on the seabed or foreshore by protecting, restoring or enhancing the seabed or foreshore, including (without limitation):

- (a) maintenance and planting of vegetation;

- (b) sediment replenishment;
- (c) erosion protection works;
- (d) fencing; and
- (e) foreshore protection

and including contribution to such measures elsewhere in the same general locality.

9.1.7 Esplanade reserves or esplanade strips on reclamation

Purpose: To mitigate the adverse effects of reclamation or draining of the foreshore and/or seabed by:

- (a) establishment of an esplanade reserve or esplanade strip

for the purpose of contributing to biodiversity values, or enabling public access to or along the sea, or enabling public recreational use of the esplanade reserve or strip and adjacent coastal marine area.

9.1.8 General - environmental compensation

Purpose: To provide environmental compensation where an activity will have adverse effects, which will not be adequately avoided, remedied or mitigated by protecting, restoring and/or enhancing natural and physical resources and/or amenity values elsewhere in the coastal environment in the same general locality.

9.2 Determining a financial contribution

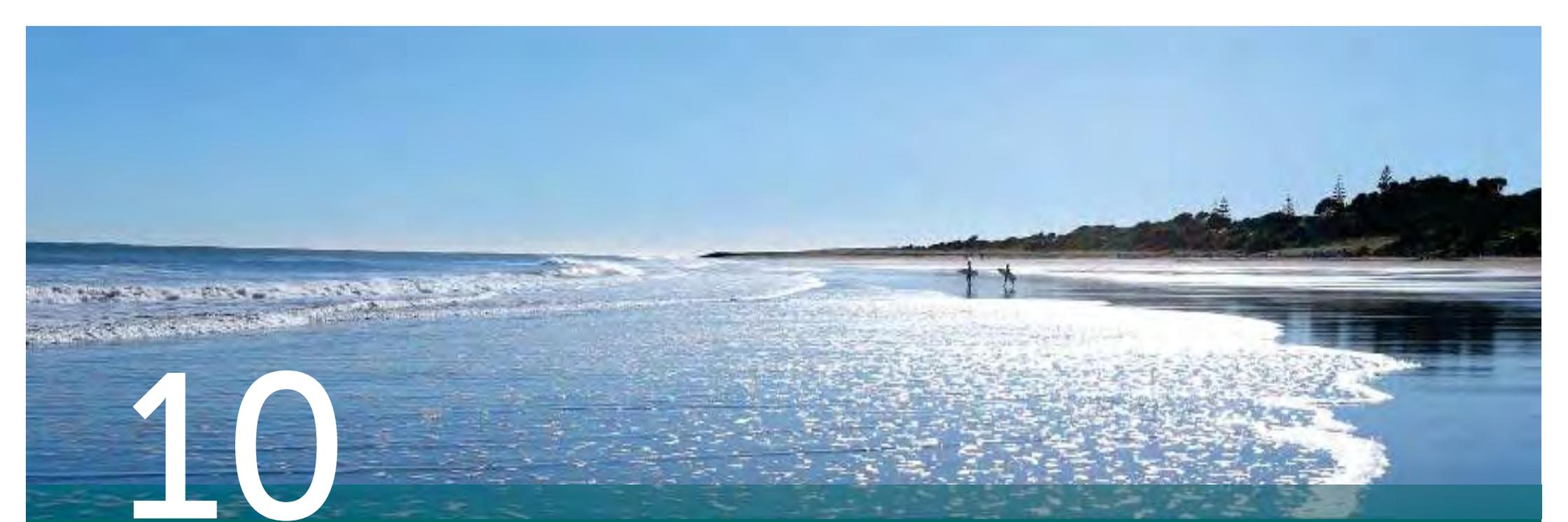
The amount of contribution will be determined on a case-by-case basis by the Taranaki Regional Council with reference to the matters set out in section 9.2.1 and will provide for such projects or works reasonably necessary to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of the activity. They will be used to provide positive mitigation effects reasonably equivalent in standard, amenity value or environmental value to those amenities or resources which will be lost, compromised or adversely affected. These may be determined as part of the pre-hearing process for notified resource consent applications.

9.2.1 Matters to be considered

In deciding whether or not to impose financial contributions, the types of contribution and their value, the Taranaki Regional Council will have particular regard to the following matters:

- 1 The purpose of the financial contribution is to avoid, remedy or, mitigate the community or environmental effects caused or contributed to by the activity and not otherwise avoided, remedied or mitigated by the resource consent holder.
- 2 Whether adverse effects are likely to occur notwithstanding any avoidance, remediation or mitigation undertaken.
- 3 Whether the adverse effects for which a contribution is imposed can be avoided, remedied or mitigated directly by project design or, in the case of a discharge, adoption of the best practicable option for preventing or minimising the effects.
- 4 Whether granting a resource consent and requiring a financial contribution would be more effective in achieving the purpose of the RMA (including recognition of the economic and social benefits of the activity) and the objectives and policies of the Plan than declining consent, or granting a consent without a condition requiring a financial contribution.
- 5 Financial contributions will relate to the effects of the activity for which consent is granted and be consistent with the significance of any adverse effects resulting from the activity that are not otherwise mitigated.
- 6 Any financial contribution required will be reasonable, and consistent with the purpose of the RMA and the effects of the activity. Where the Taranaki Regional Council grants a coastal permit under the rules in the Plan, it may impose a condition requiring that a financial contribution be made for the purposes specified in the Plan.

No legal effect



10

Monitoring and review of the Plan

This section outlines the monitoring and review provisions for the Plan.

- Monitoring the efficiency and effectiveness of the Plan
- Review of the Plan

10 Monitoring and review of the Plan

This section outlines the monitoring and review provisions for the Plan.

10.1 Monitoring the efficiency and effectiveness of the Plan

The Taranaki Regional Council is required by section 35 of the RMA to undertake monitoring and keep records. In summary, the Taranaki Regional Council will:

- 1 monitor the state of the regional environment (to the extent necessary to carry out the Taranaki Regional Council's functions under the RMA);
- 2 monitor the efficiency and effectiveness of the policies, rules or other methods in the Plan;
- 3 monitor the exercise of any transferred functions, powers or duties;
- 4 monitor the exercise of resource consents; and
- 5 take any action that is appropriate in the circumstances.

The monitoring of the efficiency and effectiveness of the Plan's policies and methods will be carried out in conjunction with monitoring of the *Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki* and other regional plans. The following methods will be used to monitor the effectiveness of the Plan:

- 1 State of the environment monitoring programmes for the coastal marine area, including:
 - (a) continuation of water quality monitoring at bathing beaches, and
 - (b) continuation of marine ecological monitoring at hard and soft substrata sites around the coast.
- 2 Compliance monitoring carried out in relation to individual coastal permits. Where appropriate to the nature and scale of effect of an activity, individual consent monitoring programmes will be designed and implemented in conjunction with the consent holder.

- 3 Continuation of recording and evaluating unauthorised discharges to land, water and air in the coastal marine area, along with other unauthorised activities in the coastal marine area.
- 4 Investigate, develop and implement appropriate and relevant monitoring methods for the incorporation of mātauranga Māori into state of the environment monitoring for the coastal environment.
- 5 Use of appropriate and relevant monitoring and research programmes carried out by other agencies where appropriate.
- 6 Use of appropriate and relevant information (including requests and complaints) from iwi, territorial authorities, other agencies and the public.
- 7 Keep records of the numbers, types and location of permitted activities that are reported where notification to the Taranaki Regional Council is required by rules in the Plan.
- 8 Keep records of the numbers, types and location of notified and non-notified consents applied for and the number granted and declined in each category.
- 9 Keep records of the numbers, types and location of consent applications made for each type of activity regulated by the Plan.

10.2 Review of the Plan

The RMA requires that all provisions of the Plan be reviewed every 10 years.

The following procedures will be used to review the Plan:

- 1 A review of the relevant parts or provisions of the Plan may be carried out in response to any changes to the NZCPS or to the *Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki*. This review will be to the extent appropriate to determine and make changes to the Plan so that it gives effect to the Regional Policy Statement.
- 2 A review of the relevant parts or provisions of the Plan may be carried out if a new issue arises, or if regional monitoring or research programmes show that a review would otherwise be appropriate.

- ❖ A full review of the Plan (within the meaning of section 79 of the RMA) will be carried out no later than 10 years after the date on which the Plan becomes operative.

The procedures to be used to review the Plan will be determined at that time, and may include (as part of a review programme):

- 1 An assessment of the state of those matters that will be the subject of monitoring in the State of the Environment Monitoring Procedures Document, and comparison with the relevant objectives of the Plan.
- 2 Internal assessment by officers of the Taranaki Regional Council regarding the efficiency and effectiveness of policies and methods of implementation in achieving the objectives of the Plan.
- ❖ Internal assessment by officers of the Taranaki Regional Council regarding the usefulness of the matters required to be included in an application for a resource consent and of administrative procedures.
- 1 Internal review of the data arising from the methods used to assess the efficiency and effectiveness of the Plan.
- ❖ Formal and informal liaison with tangata whenua, public authorities and key interest groups regarding the effectiveness of the Plan.
- ❖ Analysis and appropriate incorporation of public submissions regarding proposed changes to the Plan, or re-notification of the Plan, as required by section 79 of the RMA.



Definitions and acronyms

Definitions and acronyms

This section provides the meanings of words used in the Plan.

Where a word is followed by an asterisk '*', the meaning that follows is the meaning from the RMA (or in regulations). The other definitions are for a term or expression that has been used in the policies [Section 6] and rules [section 8] of the Plan and for which there is no RMA definition.

Abrasive blasting means the cleaning, smoothing, roughening, cutting or removing of part of the surface of any article by the use, as an abrasive, of a jet of sand, metal, short or grit or other material propelled by a blast of compressed air, steam or water or by a wheel.

Accretion means the seaward extension of land as a result of the natural process of the deposition of sediments.

Act or **RMA** means the *Resource Management Act 1991*.

Alteration in relation to a structures, means any modification to a structure that does not increase its external dimensions.

Amenity values* means those natural or physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to people's appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, and cultural and recreational attributes.

Archaeological site means

- i. any place in New Zealand, including any building or structure (or part of a building or structure), that:
 - ii. was associated with human activity that occurred before 1900 or is a site of a wreck of any vessel where the wreck occurred before 1900; and
 - iii. provides or may provide, through investigation by archaeological methods, evidence relating to the history of New Zealand; and
- ii. includes a site for which a declaration is made under section 43(1) of the *Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014*.

At risk, in relation to indigenous flora and fauna species, means a species facing a long term risk of extinction in the wild (either because of severely reduced or naturally small population size or because the population is declining but buffered by either a large total population or a slow rate of decline) as identified in the New Zealand Threat Classification lists.

Bed* means, in relation to the sea, the submarine areas covered by the internal waters and the territorial sea.

Best practicable option* in relation to a discharge of a contaminant or an emission of noise, means the best method for preventing or minimising the adverse effects on the environment having regard, among other things, to:

- i. the nature of the discharge or emission and the sensitivity of the receiving environment to adverse effects;
- ii. the financial implications, and the effects on the environment, of that option when compared with other options; and
- iii. the current state of technical knowledge and the likelihood that the option can be successfully applied.

Biodiversity or **biological diversity*** means the variability among living organisms, and the ecological complexes of which they are a part, including diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems.

Biofouling means the aquatic organisms such as micro-organisms, plants and animals that have accumulated on surfaces and structures immersed in or exposed to the aquatic environment.

Coastal area of outstanding value, refers to an area identified in Schedule 2 of the Plan as having outstanding values.

Capital dredging means dredging undertaken to extend navigation channels in an area or to a depth that has not previously been dredged.

Coastal marine area* means the foreshore, seabed, and coastal water, and the air space above the water:

- i. of which the seaward boundary is the outer limits of the territorial sea;

1b: of which the landward boundary is the line of mean high water springs, except that where that line crosses a river, the landward boundary at that point will be whichever is the lesser of:

- 1i:** one kilometre upstream from the mouth of the river; or
- 1ii:** the point upstream that is calculated by multiplying the width of the river mouth by five.

Coastal environment means:

- 1a:** all of the coastal marine area;
- 1b:** areas landward of the coastal marine area and identified under Policy 4.

Coastal water* means seawater within the outer limits of the territorial sea and includes:

- 1a:** seawater with a substantial freshwater component; and
- 1b:** seawater in estuaries, fiords, inlets, harbours or embayments.

Common marine and coastal area means the marine and coastal area other than:

- 1a:** specified freehold land located in that area; and
- 1b:** any area that is owned by the Crown and has the status of any of the following kinds:
 - 1i:** a conservation area within the meaning of section 2(1) of the *Conservation Act 1987*;
 - 1ii:** a national park within the meaning of section 2 of the *National Parks Act 1980*;
 - 1iii:** a reserve within the meaning of section 2(1) of the *Reserves Act 1977*; and
- 1c:** the bed of Te Whaanga Lagoon in the Chatham Islands.

Conditions*, in relation to plans and resource consents, includes terms, standards, restrictions and prohibitions.

Consent authority* means a regional council, a territorial authority, or a local authority that is both a regional council and a territorial authority, whose permission is required to carry out an activity for which a resource consent is required under the RMA.

Contaminant* includes any substance (including gases, liquids, solids, and micro-organisms) or energy (excluding noise) or heat, that either by itself or in combination with the same, similar, or other substances, energy, or heat:

- 1a:** when discharged into water, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical or biological condition of water; or
- 1b:** when discharged onto or into land or into air, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical, or biological condition of the land or air onto or into which it is discharged.

Controlled activity means an activity which is described in the RMA, regulations, a plan, or a proposed plan as a controlled activity, such that a resource consent is required for the activity; and

- 1a:** the consent authority will grant a resource consent except if:
 - 1i:** section 106⁸ of the RMA applies; or
 - 1ii:** section 55(2) of the *Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011* applies; and
- 1b:** the consent authority's power to impose conditions on the resource consent is restricted to the matters over which control is reserved (whether in its plan or proposed plan, a national environmental standard, or otherwise); and
- 1c:** the activity will comply with the requirements, conditions, and permissions, if any, specified in the Act, regulations, plan, or proposed plan.

Data deficient species means those species that are likely to be at risk or threatened, however, populations are so low that information is not available to determine their status under the New Zealand Threat Classification. This includes, but is not limited to, species identified as such in Schedule 4A.

Diadromous means a species that lives in both fresh and salt water.

Discharge* includes emit, deposit and allow to escape.

Discretionary activity means an activity which is described in the RMA, regulations, a plan, or a proposed plan as a discretionary activity, a resource consent is required for the activity; and

⁸ Section 106 does not apply to regional consents.

- (a) the consent authority may decline the consent or grant the consent with or without conditions; and
- (b) if granted, the activity will comply with the requirements, conditions, and permissions, if any, specified in the Act, regulations, plan, or proposed plan.

District plan* means an operative plan approved by a territorial authority under the First Schedule; and includes all operative changes to such a plan (whether arising from a review or otherwise).

Disturbance includes excavation, extraction, dredging, drilling and tunnelling.

Ecosystem means a dynamic complex of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit.

Effect* includes:

- (a) any positive or adverse effect;
- (b) any temporary or permanent effect;
- (c) any past, present or future effect; and
- (d) any cumulative effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects, regardless of the scale, intensity, duration or frequency of the effect,

and also includes:

- (e) any potential effect of high probability; and
- (f) any potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact.

Environment* includes:

- (a) ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and communities;
- (b) all natural and physical resources;
- (c) amenity values; and
- (d) the social, economic, aesthetic, and cultural conditions which affect the matters stated in paragraphs (a) to (c) or which are affected by those matters.

Erosion means the natural (geological) processes of the wearing away of the land surface (including soil, regolith or bedrock) by natural agents and the transport of the derived material. Erosion includes sheet, wind, creep, slump, flow, hill, gully and stream erosion.

Estuary Modified refers to the coastal management area identified in Schedule 1 of the Plan, as the Pātea, Waiwhakaiho or Waitara estuaries and river mouths, and which are surrounded by extensively modified environments.

Estuary Unmodified refers to estuaries and river mouths identified in Schedule 1 of the Plan that are permanently open to tidal movements and are largely unmodified.

Exotic means not indigenous to New Zealand.

Extension in relation to a structures, means any modification to the external dimensions of a structure, including length, width and height.

Foreshore* means any land covered and uncovered by the flow and ebb of the tide at mean spring tides and, in relation to any such land that forms part of the bed of a river, does not include any area that is not part of the coastal marine area.

Form of the foreshore includes the physical nature of the foreshore but does not include those species that live on the foreshore.

Fresh water* means all water except coastal water and geothermal water.

Functional need means the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because the activity can only occur in that environment.

Habitat means the place or type of site where an organism or population naturally occurs.

Hapū means sub-tribe, usually a number of whānau (families) of people of Māori descent with a common ancestor.

Hard protection structure includes a seawall, rock revetment, groyne, breakwater, stopbank, retaining wall or comparable structure or modification to the seabed, foreshore or coastal land that has the primary purpose or effect of protecting an activity from a coastal hazard, including erosion.

Hazardous substance means, unless expressly defined otherwise by regulations, any substance:

- (a) with one or more of the following intrinsic properties:
 - (i) explosiveness;
 - (ii) flammability;
 - (iii) a capacity to oxidise;
 - (iv) corrosiveness;
 - (v) toxicity (including chronic toxicity);
 - (vi) ecotoxicity, with or without bioaccumulation; or
- (b) which on contact with air or water (other than air or water where the temperature or pressure has been artificially increased or decreased) generates a substance with any one or more of the properties specified in paragraph (a).

Heritage values mean any cultural, traditional, aesthetic or other value related to the past.

Historic heritage*

- (a) means those natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities:
 - (i) archaeological;
 - (ii) architectural;
 - (iii) cultural;
 - (iv) historic;
 - (v) scientific;
 - (vi) technological; and
- (b) includes:
 - (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas;
 - (ii) archaeological sites;
 - (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and
 - (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources.

Incidental water means groundwater extracted incidental to drilling.

Industrial or trade premises* means:

- (a) any premises used for any industrial or trade purposes;
 - (b) any premises used for the storage, transfer, treatment, or disposal of waste materials or for other waste-management purposes, or used for composting organic materials; or
 - (c) any other premises from which a contaminant is discharged in connection with any industrial or trade process
- but does not include any production land.

Intrinsic values* in relation to ecosystems, means those aspects of ecosystems and their constituent parts which have value in their own right, including:

- (a) their biological and genetic diversity; and
- (b) the essential characteristics that determine an ecosystem's integrity, form, functioning, and resilience.

Issue includes a matter of concern to the region's community regarding activities affecting some aspect of natural and physical resources and the environment of the region.

Iwi means tribe or grouping of people of Māori descent.

Iwi authority* means the authority that represents an iwi and which is recognised by that iwi as having authority to do so.

Iwi o Taranaki or **iwi of Taranaki** refers to iwi whose rohe (territory or boundary) fall either wholly or partially within the Taranaki region.

Kaitiakitanga* means the exercise of guardianship by the tangata whenua of an area in accordance with tikanga Māori in relation to natural and physical resources; and includes the ethic of stewardship.

Land - *

- (a) includes land covered by water and the air space above land; and
- (b) in a national environmental standard dealing with a regional council function under section 30 or a regional rule, does not include the bed of a lake or a river; and

(c) in a national environment standard dealing with a territorial authority function under section 31 or a district rule, includes the surface of water in a lake or river.

Local authority* means a regional council or territorial authority.

Macrofouling is any biofouling organism not included in the definition of microfouling.

Mahinga kai means areas from which food resources are gathered and/or propagated.

Marine and coastal area:

(d) means the area that is bounded:

(i) on the landward side, by the line of mean high-water springs; and

(ii) on the seaward side, by the outer limits of the territorial sea; and

(e) includes the beds of rivers that are part of the coastal marine area (within the meaning of the RMA; and

(f) includes the air space above, and the water space (but not the water) above, the areas described in paragraphs (a) and (b); and

(g) includes the subsoil, bedrock, and other matter under the areas described in paragraphs (a) and (b).

Maintenance, in relation to a structure, means the ongoing and regular activities that aid in the preservation of a structure and includes repair works conducted for the purpose of keeping the structure in good condition and/or working efficiently and where the character, intensity and scale of the structure remains the same.

Maintenance dredging means dredging undertaken to maintain safe navigation channels in an area and to a depth that has been dredged previously.

Māra kai means garden, cultivation. A garden for cultivating food.

Mātauranga Māori means Māori customary knowledge, traditional knowledge or intergenerational knowledge.

Mātaitai* means food resources from the sea and **Mahinga mātaitai** means the areas from which these resources are gathered.

Method means a specific action, procedure, programme or technique adopted to carry out a policy.

Microfouling is a layer of microscopic organism including bacteria and diatoms and the slimy substances they produce. Often referred to as a 'slime layer'⁹.

Mouri means essential life force or principle; a metaphysical quality inherent in all things, both animate and inanimate.

Mouth* for the purpose of defining the landward boundary of the coastal marine area, means the mouth of a river either:

(a) as agreed and set between the Minister of Conservation, the regional council, and the appropriate territorial authority in the period between consultation on, and notification of, the proposed regional coastal plan; or

(b) as declared by the Environment Court under section 310 upon application made by the Minister of Conservation, the regional council, or the territorial authority prior to the plan becoming operative,

and once so agreed and set or declared will not be changed in accordance with Schedule 1 (of the RMA) or otherwise varied, altered, questioned, or reviewed in any way until the next review of the regional coastal plan, unless the Minister of Conservation, the regional council, and the appropriate territorial authority agree.

Nationally significant surf break means the four surf breaks within Taranaki identified in the *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010* as *Surf Breaks of National Significance*. These are Waiwhakaiho, Stent Road, Backdoor Stent and Farmhouse Stent. The location of these breaks is mapped in Schedule 8A of this Plan.

Natural means a product of nature.

Natural and physical resources* includes land, water, air, soil, minerals, and energy, all forms of plants and animals (whether native to New Zealand or introduced), and all structures.

Natural character includes a range of natural elements, patterns and processes and the perception of those qualities

Natural feature means a distinctive or characteristic part of a natural landscape which involves the physical character of the area, the perception of that character and the associations with that area (including cultural, spiritual, historic and heritage associations).

⁹ Microfouling can usually be removed by gently passing a finger over the surface. (29)

Natural hazard* means any atmospheric or earth or water related occurrence (including earthquake, tsunami, erosion, volcanic and geothermal activity, landslip, subsidence, sedimentation, wind, drought, fire or flooding) the action of which adversely affects or may adversely affect human life, property or other aspects of the environment.

Natural landscape means a large subset of the natural environment which involves the physical character of the area, the perception of that character and the associations with that area (including cultural, spiritual, historic and heritage associations).

Naturally rare or originally rare: means rare before the arrival of humans in New Zealand.

Navigation aid includes:

- (a) any lightship and any floating or other light exhibited for the guidance of ships;
- (b) any description of a fog signal not carried on a ship;
- (c) all marks and signs in aid of marine navigation; and
- (d) any electronic, radio, or other aid to marine navigation not carried on board any ship.

Network utility means any activity that a network utility operator would be authorised to carry out under section 166 of the *Resource Management Act 1991*.¹⁰

New Zealand coastal policy statement* or **NZCPS** means a statement issued under Section 57 of the RMA.

Ngāmotu Beach refer Appendix 4 of the Plan.

Noise* includes vibration.

Non-complying activity means an activity which is described in the RMA, regulations, a plan, or a proposed plan as a non-complying activity, such that a resource consent is required for the activity and the consent authority may:

- (a) decline the consent; or
- (b) grant the consent, with or without conditions, but only if the consent authority is satisfied that the requirements of section 104D are met and the activity will comply with the requirements, conditions, and permissions, if any, specified in the Act, regulations, plan, or proposed plan.

Objective means a statement of a desired and specific environmental outcome.

Occupy* means the activity of occupying any part of the coastal marine area:

- (a) where the occupation is reasonably necessary for another activity;
- (b) where it is to the exclusion of all or any class of persons who are not expressly allowed to occupy that part of the coastal marine area by a rule in a regional coastal plan and in any relevant proposed regional coastal plan or by a resource consent; and
- (c) for a period of time and in a way that, but for a rule in the regional coastal plan and in any relevant proposed regional coastal plan or the holding of a resource consent under this Act, a lease or licence to occupy that part of the coastal marine area would be necessary to give effect to the exclusion of other persons, whether in a physical or legal sense.

Offshore installation or **installation** includes any artificial structure (including a floating structure other than a ship) used or intended to be used in or on, or anchored or attached to, the seabed for the purpose of the exploration for, or the exploitation or associated processing of, any mineral; but does not include a pipeline.

¹⁰ **Network utility operator**, as defined by Section 166 of the RMA, means a person who –

- (a) undertakes or proposes to undertake the distribution of transmission by pipeline of natural or manufactured gas, petroleum, biofuel, or geothermal energy; or
- (b) operates or proposes to operate a network for the purpose of:
 - (i) telecommunication as defined in section 5 of the *Telecommunications Act 2001*; or
 - (ii) radiocommunication as defined in the section 2(1) of the *Radiocommunications Act 1989*; or
- (c) is an electricity operator or electricity distributor as defined in section 2 of the *Electricity Act 1992* for the purpose of line function services as defined in that section; or
- (d) undertakes or proposes to undertake the distribution of water for supply (including irrigation); or

- (e) undertakes or proposes to undertake a drainage or sewerage system; or
 - (f) constructs, operates, or proposes to construct or operate, a road or railway line; or
 - (g) is an airport authority as defined by the *Airport Authorities Act 1966* for the purpose of operating an airport as defined by that Act; or
 - (h) is a provider of any approach control service within the meaning of the *Civil Aviation Act 1990*; or
 - (i) undertakes or proposes to undertake a project or work prescribed as a network utility operation for the purpose of this definition by regulations made under this Act, -
- and the words **network utility operation** have a corresponding meaning.

Open coast means the coastal management area described in Policy 1.

Operational need means the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because of technical or operational characteristics or constraints.

Outstanding Value refers to those areas that have been identified in a regional policy statement or regional plan as having outstanding natural character or being outstanding natural features and landscapes, refer Schedules 1 and 2 of the Plan.

Permitted activity means an activity that is described in the RMA, regulations, a plan, or a proposed plan as a permitted activity, such that a resource consent is not required for the activity if it complies with the requirements, conditions, and permissions, if any, specified in the Act, regulations, plan, or proposed plan.

Person* includes the Crown, a corporation sole, and also a body of persons, whether corporate or unincorporated.

Petroleum means:

- any naturally occurring hydrocarbon or any naturally occurring mixture of hydrocarbons (other than coal) whether in a gaseous, liquid or solid state; or
- any naturally occurring mixture of one or more hydrocarbons (other than coal) and one or more of the following: hydrogen sulphide, nitrogen, helium or carbon dioxide.

Pipeline means a pipeline constructed or used to convey any matter or substance, and includes all machinery, tanks, and fittings connected to the pipeline.

Plan* means a regional plan or district plan.

Policy means a specific statement that guides or directs decision making. A policy indicates a commitment to a general course of action when working towards an objective.

Port refers to the coastal management area identified in Schedule 1 of the Plan as Port Taranaki.

Port Air Zone refer Schedule 9 of the Plan.

Port Taranaki refer Appendix 4 of the Plan.

Produced water means water with high mineral or salt content associated with the production of oil and gas from reservoirs. It may include water, water that has been

injected into the reservoir, and any chemicals added during the production/treatment/enhancement process.

Prohibited activity means an activity which is described in the RMA, regulations, or a plan as a prohibited activity, such that:

- no application for a resource consent may be made for the activity; and
- the consent authority will not grant a consent for it.

Rare and uncommon ecosystem type means those ecosystems that would have naturally occurred over a small area in the absence of human activity and are those identified in Schedule 4A.

Reclamation means the manmade formation of permanent dry land by the positioning of material into or onto any part of a waterbody, bed of a lake or river or the coastal marine area; and

- includes the construction of any causeway; but
- excludes the construction of natural hazard protection structures such as seawalls, breakwaters or groynes except where the purpose of those structures is to form dry land.

Region* means in relation to a regional council, the region of the regional council as determined in accordance with the *Local Government Act 2002*.

Regional coastal plan*:

- means an operative plan approved by the Minister of Conservation under Schedule 1 (of the RMA); and
- includes all operative changes to the Plan (whether arising from a review or otherwise).

Regional council*

- has the same meaning as in section 5 of the *Local Government Act 2002*; and
- includes a unitary authority within the meaning of that Act.

Regionally distinctive in relation to indigenous flora and fauna species, refers to a species, including those identified in Schedule 4A of this Plan, that are locally significant to the Taranaki region, irrespective of their national threat status, and

- are at their distributional limit in Taranaki;

- l: only occur in or are relatively confined to Taranaki; or
- l: are particularly uncommon/rare in Taranaki (but are resident).

Regional plan*:

- l: means an operative plan approved by a regional council under Schedule 1 (of the RMA) including all operative changes to the plan (whether arising from a review or otherwise); and
- l: includes a regional coastal plan.

Regionally important infrastructure means infrastructure of regional and/or national importance and is:

- l: Port Taranaki and its approaches¹¹ and on-going development to meet changing operational needs;
- l: facilities and arterial pipelines for the supply, storage or distribution of minerals including oil and gas and their derivatives;
- l: the national electricity grid, as defined by the *Electricity Industry Act 2010*;
- l: facilities for the generation and/or transmission of electricity where it is supplied to the national electricity grid and/or the local electricity distribution network, including supply within the local electricity distribution network;
- l: defence facilities;
- l: flood protection works;
- l: infrastructure associated with the safe and efficient operation of state highways and the rail network;
- l: telecommunications as defined in section 5 of the *Telecommunications Act 2001*;
- l: radiocommunications as defined in section 2(1) of the *Radio Communications Act 1989*;
- l: New Plymouth airport, including flight paths¹²;
- l: arterial pipelines and pumping stations for the distribution of potable water and water treatment plants; and
- l: arterial pipelines and pumping stations for the collection of wastewater and stormwater, and wastewater treatment plants.

¹¹ A map of Port Taranaki and its approaches is contained in Appendix 4 of the Plan.

Regional rule* means a rule made as part of a regional plan in accordance with Section 68 of the RMA.

Reverse sensitivity refers to the potential for the operation of an existing lawfully established activity to be constrained or curtailed by the more recent establishment or intensification of other activities which are sensitive to the existing activity.

River* means a continually or intermittently flowing body of fresh water; and includes a stream and modified watercourse; but does not include any artificial watercourse (including an irrigation canal, water supply race, canal for the supply of water for electricity power generation, and farm drainage canal).

Rohe means a territory or boundary which defines the area within which a tangata whenua group claims traditional association and mana whenua.

Rongoā means medicine or a substance that soothes or heals the body, mind and spirit.

Seascape means views from land to sea, from sea to land and along the coastline.

Sensitive marine benthic habitats means marine habitats identified in Schedule 4B of the Plan where there is a low tolerance of the habitat to damage from an external factor and where the time taken for its subsequent recovery from damage sustained is significant.

Sewage means human excrement and urine.

Ship means every description of boat or craft used in navigation, whether or not it has any means of propulsion; and includes:

- l: a barge, lighter, or other like vessel;
- l: a hovercraft or other thing deriving full or partial support in the atmosphere from the reaction of air against the surface of the water over which it operates;
- l: a submarine or other submersible.

Significant indigenous biodiversity means areas or habitats that meet one or more of the criteria in Policy 15 of the Plan.

Significant Surfing Area means the area identified in Schedule 8B of the Plan.

¹² A map of the New Plymouth airport flight paths is contained in Appendix 3 of the Plan.

Standards and terms means statements of measurement, time, rates or other information used in a regional rule to determine whether an activity comes within a rule.

Stormwater means runoff that has been channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of a land surface or runoff from the surface of any structure, as a result of precipitation and includes any contaminants contained within.

Structure* means any building, equipment, device, or other facility made by people and which is fixed to land; and includes any raft.

Subdivision* means-

- i. the division of an allotment-
 - ii. by an application to the Registrar-General of Land for the issue of a separate certificate of title for any part of the allotment; or
 - iii. by the disposition by way of sale or offer for sale of the fee simple to part of the allotment; or
 - iiii. by a lease of part of the allotment which, including renewals, is or could be for a term of more than 35 years; or
 - v. by the grant of a company lease or cross lease in respect of any part of the allotment; or
 - vi. by the deposit of a unity plan; or an application to the Registrar-General of Land for the issue of a separate certificate of title for any part of a unit on a unity plan; or
- b. an application to the Registrar-General of Land for the issue of a separate certificate of title in circumstances where the issue of that certificate of title is prohibited by section 226,-

and the term **subdivide land** has a corresponding meaning.

Surf break means a natural feature that is comprised of swell, currents, water levels, seabed morphology, and wind. The hydrodynamic character of the ocean (swell, currents and water levels) combined with seabed morphology and winds to give rise to a surfable 'wave'. A surf break includes the 'swell corridor' through which the swell travels, and the morphology of the seabed of that wave corridor, through to the point where the waves created by the swell dissipate and become non-surfable.

Surfable wave means a wave that can be caught and ridden by a surfer. Surfable waves have a wave breaking point that peels along the unbroken wave crest so that the surfer is propelled laterally along the wave crest.

Surfing means an activity that involves a person riding on a wave and includes short boarding, long boarding, knee boarding, body boarding, stand up paddle boarding, foiling and kite surfing.¹⁰

Sustainable management* means managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while:

- a. sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations;
- b. safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and
- c. avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.

Swell corridor means the region offshore of the surf break where ocean swell travels and transforms to a surfable wave.

Synthetic based drilling muds means a form of drilling fluid where the base fluid is synthetic and has further compounds added to it to achieve required results during the drilling process.

Tangata whenua* in relation to a particular area, means the iwi, or hapū that holds mana whenua over the area.

Taonga means treasure and/or prized possession(s).

Taonga species means the species of birds, plants, and animals identified as such by treaty settlements and described in Schedule 5.

Temporary military training activity means a temporary activity undertaken for the training of any component of the New Zealand Defence Force (including with allied forces) for any defence purpose. Defence purposes are those purposes for which a defence force may be raised and maintained under section 5 of the Defence Act 1990 which are:

- a. the defence of New Zealand, and of any area for the defence of which New Zealand is responsible under any Act;
- b. the protection of the interests of New Zealand, whether in New Zealand or elsewhere;

- ⌚ the contribution of forces under collective security threats, agreements, or arrangements;
- ⌚ the contribution of forces to, or for any of the purpose of, the United Nations, or in association with other organisations or States and in accordance with the principles of the Charter of the United Nations;
- ⌚ the provision of assistance to the civil power either in New Zealand or elsewhere in time of emergency;
- ⌚ the provision of any public service.

Tauranga waka* means canoe landing or launching sites.

Territorial authority* means a city council or a district council.

Territorial sea* means the territorial sea of New Zealand as defined by Section 3 of the *Territorial Sea and Exclusive Economic Zone Act 1977*.

Threatened means in relation to indigenous flora and fauna species. It refers to a species identified in the New Zealand Threat Classification lists as facing a very high risk of extinction in the wild and includes nationally critical, nationally endangered and nationally vulnerable species.

Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti o Waitangi)* has the same meaning as the word 'Treaty' as defined in Section 2 of the *Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975*.

Undesirable biological growth means those that have developed to the extent that they have nuisance or otherwise detrimental effects on desirable water uses.

Wāhi tapu or Waahi tapu means a place that is sacred to Māori in a traditional, spiritual, religious, ritual or mythological sense.

Wāhi taonga means a treasured location or place.

Wairua means inner identity or force of a being or subject, spirit; non-physical, spiritual, intangible.

Wairuatanga means the practise of Māori spirituality.

Wastewater means liquid waste (and liquids containing waste solids) from domestic, industrial or commercial premises, including, but not limited to, toilet wastes, grey water (household wastewater from kitchens, bathrooms and laundries), sullage and trade wastes and excludes stormwater.

Water*:

- ⌚ means water in all its physical forms whether flowing or not and whether over or under the ground;
- ⌚ includes fresh water, coastal water, and geothermal water; and
- ⌚ does not include water in any form while in any pipe, tank, or cistern.

Water based drilling muds is a form of drilling fluid where the base fluid is comprised of fresh or saline water, to which further compounds are added to achieve required results during the drilling process.

Water quality refers to the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of water.

Well means a hole drilled for the purpose of exploring for, appraising or extracting hydrocarbons and includes:

- ⌚ any hole for injection or reinjection purposes;
- ⌚ any down-hole pressure containing equipment; and
- ⌚ any pressure-containing equipment on top of the well.

Wetland* includes permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, and land water margins that support a natural ecosystem of plants and animals that are adapted to wet conditions.

Whanaungatanga means relationship, kinship, sense of family connection – a relationship through shared experiences and working together which provides people with a sense of belonging. It develops as a result of kinship rights and obligations, which also serve to strengthen each member of the kin group. It also extends to others to whom one develops a close familial, friendship or reciprocal relationship.

Working day* means a day of the week other than:

- ⌚ a Saturday, a Sunday, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, the Sovereign's birthday, and Labour Day;
- ⌚ if Waitangi Day or Anzac Day falls on a Saturday or a Sunday, the following Monday; and
- ⌚ a day in the period commencing on 20 December in any year and ending with 10 January in the following year.



Schedules and appendices

Schedule 1 – Coastal management areas	124
Schedule 2 – Coastal areas of outstanding value	126
Schedule 3 – Coastal water quality	149
Schedule 4 – Significant indigenous biodiversity	150
Schedule 5 – Coastal taonga species.....	159
Schedule 6 – Historic heritage.....	162
Schedule 7 - Coastal sites with significant amenity values	209
Schedule 8 – Significant surf breaks and Significant Surfing Area	212
Schedule 9 – Port air zone.....	218
Schedule 10 – Hazardous substance thresholds	219
Schedule 11 – Documents incorporated by reference.....	221
Appendix 1 – Agreed river mouths and landward boundary of the coastal marine area.....	222
Appendix 2 – Statutory acknowledgements	223
Appendix 3 – New Plymouth airport flight path protection surfaces.....	305
Appendix 4 – Port Taranaki and its approaches.....	308
Appendix 5 – Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998.....	309
Appendix 6 – New Plymouth District Council port noise control boundaries.....	310

Schedule 1 – Coastal management areas

The coastal marine area has been divided into five Coastal management areas as follows.

Coastal Management Area	Map Reference
a) Outstanding Value	
(i) Waihi Stream to Pariokariwa Point and Parininihi	Map Link Map – 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 43
(ii) Mimi Estuary	Map Link Map - 7
(iii) Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) and Tapuae	Map Link Map - 44
(iv) Hangatahua (Stony) River	Map Link Map - 17
(v) Oaonui (Sandy Bay)	Map Link Map - 23
(vi) Kaūpokonui	Map Link Map - 28
(vii) Kapuni Stream	Map Link Map - 29
(viii) Whenuakura Estuary	Map Link Map - 36
(ix) Waipipi Dunes	Map Link Map – 36, 37
(x) Project Reef	Map Link Map - 42
(xi) North and South Traps	Map Link Map - 41
(xii) Waverley Beach	Map Link

	Map - 38
(xiii) Waitōtara	Map Link Map - 38, 39
b) Estuaries Unmodified	
(i) Urenui Estuary	Map Link Map - 8
(ii) Onaero Estuary	Map Link Map - 8
(iii) Waiongana Estuary	Map Link Map - 11
(iv) Oākura Estuary	Map Link Map - 14
(v) Waingongoro Estuary	Map Link Map - 30
(vi) Tāngāhoe Estuary	Map Link Map - 32
(vii) Manawapou Estuary	Map Link Map - 32
c) Estuaries Modified	
(i) Waitara Estuary	Map Link Map - 10
(ii) Waiwhakaiho Estuary	Map Link Map - 12
(iii) Pātea Estuary	Map Link Map - 35
d) Open Coast – the area of the CMA not covered by the other management areas	
e) Port	Map Link Map - 13

Effect

Schedule 2 – Coastal areas of outstanding value

This schedule identifies eight areas of outstanding natural character and nine areas that are outstanding natural features or landscapes. A values table and map for each area is included below. Information included within this schedule has been informed by the report *Regional landscape study of the Taranaki coastal environment* (2015) and subsequent consultation undertaken as part of the Coastal Plan review. The report contains further information on the Taranaki coastal environment as a whole and the details of the assessments carried out to determine which coastal areas were considered to have outstanding value.

Areas of Outstanding Natural Character (ONC)	Map Reference
ONC 1 - Parinihihi	Map Link Map - 43
ONC 2 - Mimi Estuary	Map Link Map - 7
ONC 3 – Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) and Tapuae	Map Link Map - 44
ONC 4 - Whenuakura Estuary	Map Link Map - 36
ONC 5 - Waipipi Dunes	Map Link Map – 36, 37
ONC 6 - Project Reef	Map Link Map - 42
ONC 7 - North and South Traps	Map Link Map - 41
ONC 8 - Waitōtara	Map Link Map – 38, 39

Areas that are Outstanding Natural Features or Landscapes (ONFL)	Map Reference
ONFL 1 - Waihi Stream to Pariokariwa Point	Map Link Map - 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 43
ONFL 2- Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) and Tapuae	Map Link Map - 44
ONFL 3 - Hangatahua (Stony) River	Map Link Map - 17
ONFL 4 - Oaonui (Sandy Bay)	Map Link Map - 23
ONFL 5 - Kaūpokonui	Map Link Map - 28
ONFL 6 - Kapuni Stream	Map Link Map - 29
ONFL 7 - North and South Traps	Map Link Map - 41
ONFL 8 - Waverley Beach	Map Link Map - 38
ONFL 9 - Waitōtara	Map Link Map – 38, 39

ONC 1 Parininihi

Parininihi includes intact coastal forest, spectacular coastal white cliffs, and a marine reserve which provide exceptional and unique biotic and abiotic values along an unmodified and wild section of coastline.

[Map Link](#) Map - 7

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unmodified and diverse habitats comprising coastal forest, Waipingau Stream and dune system, and offshore reefs The spectacular and prominent White Cliffs coastal cliffs are identified as a well defined landform of scenic value An extensive offshore reef system – unique for the generally sandy north Taranaki coastline 	Very high
Biotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The marine reserve contains internationally important sponge gardens, a high diversity of fish species and important habitat for crayfish and pāua Part of a larger indigenous forest feature, the coastal margins contain one of the best remaining examples of primary coastal hardwood and podocarp-hardwood forests on the west coast of the North Island The forest provides core habitat for many threatened species and contains a large number of regionally significant species Dune system at the mouth of Waipingau Stream supports the only natural population of pīngao (<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>) in the New Plymouth district 	Very high
Perceptual and experiential	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human activity is minimal associated with low impact recreation use The experience maintains a high sense of wildness and remoteness encountered along a dynamic coastal edge 	Very high
Overall Rating		Outstanding



Parininihi.

ONC 2 Mimi Estuary

Mimi Estuary is relatively unmodified providing exceptional biophysical values and high scenic associations.

[Map Link](#) Map - 7

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diverse and rare range of habitat types including riverine estuary, small tidal bays, estuary margins, and sandy foreshore Unmodified natural processes including sand spit and dune processes and river mouth oscillation 	Very high
Biotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Small tidal bays contain a variety of specialised native flora. 'Regionally Distinctive' species include natural populations of saltmarsh ribbonwood (<i>Plagianthus divaricatus</i>), coastal tree daisy (<i>Olearia solandri</i>) and koromiko (<i>Veronica stricta</i> var. <i>macroura</i>) Provides important habitats for a diverse range of resident and migratory birds including the Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable) Northern New Zealand dotterel (<i>Charadrius obscurus aquilonius</i>), Caspian tern (<i>Hydroprogne caspia</i>) and red-billed gull (<i>Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus</i>) Margins of the south side of the estuary contain a well established variety of mainly native plants A small population of 'At Risk (Relict)' pingao (<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>) has established from planting on the foreshore beach area The estuary contains diverse and regionally distinctive native fish 	Very high
Perceptual and experiential	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human activity is minimal associated with low impact recreation use The experience maintains a sense of remoteness and high scenic associations 	High
Overall Rating		Outstanding

ONC 3 Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) and Tapuae

Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) and Tapuae express a relatively unmodified seascape that includes volcanic islands and subtidal formations which provide exceptional biophysical values and very high wild and scenic associations.

[Map Link](#) Map - 44

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A diverse range of habitats including islands and stacks, and subtidal canyons, caves, large pinnacles, boulder fields, rock reefs and sand flats Sugar Loaf Islands have significant scientific and educational value 	Very high
Biotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The islands support a diverse range of indigenous plant species including 'Threatened (Nationally Endangered)' Cook's scurvy grass (<i>Lepidium oleraceum</i>) The islands contain a diverse range and significant number of nesting birds including the 'Threatened (Nationally Endangered)' reef heron (<i>Egretta sacra sacra</i>) The marine protected area and marine reserve contain a diverse range of fish species, encrusting sponges and bryozoans The marine protected area and marine reserve provide important habitat for crayfish and pāua Contains the largest fur seal breeding colony on the west coast of the North Island Marine mammals observed at times include common dolphins, pilot whales, orca, humpback whales and southern right whales 	Very high
Perceptual and experiential	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Within the marine protected area and marine reserve, human activity is minimal associated with low impact recreational use Expansive seascape with minimal apparent modification to retain wild scenic associations 	Very high
Overall Rating		Outstanding

ONC 4 Whenuakura Estuary

Whenuakura expresses a relatively unmodified estuary which provide exceptional coastal habitat with significant areas of native vegetation and wildlife.

[Map Link](#) Map - 36

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Whenuakura Estuary is relatively unmodified with diverse habitats comprising extensive mudflats, tidal lagoons, an adjacent perched freshwater lagoon, a sand bar and an island forming intermittently • Perched freshwater lagoon and coastal swamp areas • Unmodified mudstone coastal cliffs 	High
Biotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Predominantly indigenous flora including coastal swamp and wetland habitat • Several threatened, at risk or uncommon indigenous flora and fauna including the largest intact patches known in New Zealand of a mat forming button daisy, (<i>Leptinella dispersa subsp</i>) on wet mudstone cliffs • The Threatened (Nationally Endangered) Australasian bittern inhabits the wetland and coastal swamp areas and Nationally Vulnerable species such as caspian tern (<i>Sterna caspia</i>) and New Zealand dotterel utilise the coast and estuary • The migratory route of several bird species including the variable oystercatcher (<i>Haematopus unicolor</i>) and royal spoonbill (<i>Platalea regia</i>) 	Very high
Perceptual and experiential	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimal modification throughout the estuary and margins which retains strong wild and scenic associations • Presence of birds amplifies perceived level of naturalness 	Very high
Overall Rating		Outstanding

ONC 5 Waipipi Dunes

Waipipi Dunes express a relatively intact coastal dune system which includes significant areas of native vegetation and wildlife.

[Map Link](#) Map - 36, 37

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Waipipi Dunes consist of a highly dynamic complex of low (less than 4 m) dunes and small wet sand flats and depressions (swales) extending from the coast inland 200-300 m to taller (15 m) more stable relic foredunes Permanent wetland swales Identified as the only sizeable area in the Foxton Ecological Area with no artificially induced erosion caused by livestock or recreational vehicle tracks Some very low level grazing is evident on secondary dunes separated from primary dunes established along the coastal edge Most of the area remains dynamic and is continually being eroded by wind and wave action 	Very high
Biotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Predominantly indigenous dune vegetation with some areas of marram and exotic grass / scrub species established on secondary dunes Dunes contain significant population of pīngao (<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>). Sand spike sedge (<i>Eleocharis neozelandica</i>), sand gunnera (<i>Gunnera arenaria</i>) and sand daphne (<i>Pimelea villosa</i>) are also present (all identified as species At Risk and Declining) Includes Significant Natural Area and Regionally Significant Wetland recognising the importance of dune vegetation and habitat 	High
Perceptual and experiential	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Expansive series of unmodified dune landforms retain a strong sense of wildness and isolation along an intact coastal edge A sense of remoteness is amplified by difficult access which increases perceived naturalness 	Very high
Overall Rating		Outstanding

ONC 6 Project Reef

The Project Reef is an unusually hard and shallow (23 m) structure for its distance offshore (11 km). The clear offshore waters and shallow depth enable the growth of important kelp beds. The reef provides complex habitat supporting a diverse range of marine invertebrates and fish. The unmodified seascape provides exceptional biophysical values with a high sense of wilderness.

[Map Link](#) Map - 42

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High relief reef comprised of unusually hard cemented concretionary shelly sandstone surrounded by shell hash Shallow depth considering the distance offshore providing an excellent light climate less prone to influence from cliff erosion, river events and other land-based activities Unmodified and diverse marine habitats including cracks, crevices, caves and overhangs 	Very high
Biotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unusually high diversity of encrusting sensitive benthic invertebrates including dense assemblages of sponges, hydroids and bryozoa, providing valuable biogenic habitat for other invertebrates and fish Important kelp (<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>) beds Abundant and diverse fish assemblages with evidence the reef provides an important nursery ground for blue cod Complex habitat supporting crayfish (<i>Jasus edwardsii</i>), eels, rays, carpet shark (<i>Cephaloscyllium isabella</i>) and many species of reef fish 	Very high
Perceptual and experiential	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human activity is minimal associated with low impact recreation use The experience maintains a high sense of wildness and remoteness 	Very high
Overall Rating		Outstanding

ONC 7 North and South Traps

The North and South Traps comprise a large reef system located approximately 6 km offshore from Pātea.

[Map Link](#) Map – 41

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two large adjoining pinnacle reefs – unusual features on a shelf region dominated by sand 	Very high
Biotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Important kelp (<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>) beds Diverse range of fish and encrusting sponge species Valuable habitat for crayfish 	Very high
Perceptual and experiential	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human activity is minimal associated with low impact recreational use The experience maintains a high sense of wilderness and remoteness 	Very high
Overall Rating		Outstanding

No legal

ONC 8 Waitōtara

Waitōtara contains exceptional biophysical values along an unmodified coastal edge which retains very high wild and scenic associations.

[Map Link](#) Map – 38, 39

Natural character attributes	Values and characteristics	Degree of natural character
Abiotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actively eroding broken foredune, and extensive series of undulating dunes with hollows and relic foredunes further inland parallel to the beach Contrasting limestone and sedimentary rock outcrops amongst foredune areas Pliocene section along bank of Waitōtara River together with fossilised totara stumps and ventifacts which have high scientific and educational interest 	Very high
Biotic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area contains a diverse range of habitat types including riverine, lacustrine and palustrine wetland systems The foredune is made up of spinifex (<i>Spinifex sericeus</i>) and the At Risk (Declining) pīngao (<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>) with scattered exotic marram (<i>Ammophila arenaria</i>) interspersed with outcrops containing iceplant and glasswort The wetlands and dune systems provide core habitat for Threatened and At Risk native plant and animal species including the Threatened (Nationally Critical) erect herb Sebaea (<i>Sebaea ovata</i>) The reserve also provides habitat for coastal and migratory birds and is occasionally visited by the Threatened (Nationally Critical) kotuku or white heron (<i>Ardea modesta</i>) 	Very high
Perceptual and experiential	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human activity is minimal associated with low impact recreation use The experience maintains a high sense of wildness and remoteness retained along the coastal edge 	Very high
Overall Rating		Outstanding

ONFL 1 Waihi Stream to Pariokariwa Point

Waihi Stream to Pariokariwa Point reveals an exceptional sequence of elevated marine terraces and striking coastal white cliffs with erosion along the soft sedimentary rock creating an impressive array of formations. The coastal management area extends out one nautical mile (1.85 km) covering offshore spawning grounds, and areas frequented by marine mammals.

[Map Link](#) Map – 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 43

Landscape/feature attributes		Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uplift and active erosional processes have carved an impressive sequence comprising a narrow marine terrace dissected by two estuaries, towering coastal cliffs, and a diverse range of coastal stacks, islands, caves and arches Several Geopreservation Sites which encompass the north Taranaki uplifted marine terraces (from Tongaporutu north), Mōhakatino Estuary and unusually squat sandspit and swamp, spectacular caves, arches and sea stacks carved out of the sedimentary cliffs at Mōhakatino and Tongaporutu, exposed sedimentary structures at Tongaporutu, the spectacular and prominent coastal White Cliffs, and the only reef and shore platform north of New Plymouth at Pariokariwa Point Mōhakatino, Tongaporutu and Parininihi are the few remaining areas in the region that support true coastal forest Offshore fish breeding grounds within open coastal waters Marine reserve contains significant scientific and ecological values including internationally important sponge gardens Mōhakatino and Tongaporutu estuaries contain important breeding areas for native fish. Tongaporutu Estuary contains abundant shellfish with high species diversity and excellent examples of saltmarsh communities The only mainland nesting site for grey-faced petrel (<i>Pterodroma macroptera gouldi</i>) in Taranaki at Rapanui Offshore stacks and cliff edges have breeding colonies of a number of seabirds At Risk (Declining) northern blue penguin (<i>Eudyptula minor iredalei</i>) recorded as nesting in the area A variety of threatened, at risk and regionally distinctive flora and fauna species present 	Very high
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The marine terrace and associated coastal stacks, arches and caves and coastal White Cliffs are highly legible of formative and continuing erosional processes and uplift 	Very high
	Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The narrow marine terrace, coastal stacks and the White Cliffs are striking features that remain strong in the memory The form of the narrow marine terrace is accentuated by pastoral cover and the steep hill country behind Highly natural and scenic values within Mōhakatino and Tongaporutu estuaries Small and sporadic coastal edge development remains subordinate to the landscape 	
	Transient values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Presence of wildlife throughout different times of the day and year Climatic changes and changing moods, sounds and smells of the sea remain highly apparent 	

Landscape/feature attributes		Values and characteristics	Assessment
Associative	Shared and recognised values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lighting exemplifies the coastal White Cliffs and black volcanic sand at their base at different times of the day The area is used for swimming, diving and fishing and has high scenic value The high scenic values of the landscape are the subject of many photographs and paintings The White Cliffs are iconic to the region Popular walking track along the terrace edge, White Cliffs and beach 	Very high
	Tangata whenua values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ngāti i Tama is the most northern of the Taranaki iwi. They are the descendants of Whata, Rakeiora and Tamaariki of the Tokomaru waka which came ashore and landed at the Mōhakatino River This coastline contains a number of significant pā sites including Kawau, Katikatiaka and Pukearuhe. This coastline is dotted with pūkāwa (reefs) predominantly of papa or sandstone from where mātaimai (seafood) such as kuku/mussels and kōura/crayfish were harvested. Further out to sea were the rich fishing grounds where tāmure/snapper and kahawai were plentiful. Most of this area is now included in the Parininihi Marine Reserve 	
	Historical associations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> River baches at Tongaporutu SS Alexandra shipwreck in shallow waters offshore from Pukearuhe Recognised former pā sites at Tongaporutu, Kawau, Te Puia and Pukearuhe and redoubt at Pukearuhe Former sea stacks the 'Three Sisters' and Māori petroglyphs carved into cave walls were recognised as important natural geological formations and a cultural and historic site, respectively, at Tongaporutu 	
Overall Rating			Outstanding

NOI

ONFL 2 Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) and Tapuae

Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (Sugar Loaf Islands) and Tapuae form a distinctive seascape which has been formed by volcanic and erosional processes and contributes significant ecological, scientific, cultural and recreational values.

[Map Link](#) Map – 44

Landscape/feature attributes		Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Sugar Loaf Islands are the oldest volcanic formations in Taranaki, and the type locality for taranakite (phosphate mineral deposit found on the islands) (recognised as a Geopreservation Site) The area contains a diverse range of subtidal landforms including spectacular canyons, caves, large pinnacles, and boulder fields Diverse range and significant number of nesting sea birds present on the islands The islands are important breeding and haul-out sites for kekeno/New Zealand fur seals, and the area represents the largest breeding site for this species on the west coast of the North Island Diverse range of fish species, encrusting sponges and bryozoans Threatened, At Risk and Regionally Distinctive species present 	Very high
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paritūtū, the islands and subtidal landscape are highly expressive of their geological formation through volcanic and erosional processes 	Very high
	Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited coastal edge development and modification of the islands retains a very high level of naturalness and exposed coastal edge experience Striking contrast between the water and cone shaped Paritūtū and islands which protrude steeply out of it Paritūtū and the islands are striking features that remain strong in the memory 	
	Transient values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lighting and shadow exemplifies Paritūtū and the islands at different times of the day Presence of wildlife throughout different times of the day and year Climatic changes and the changing moods, sounds and smells of the sea remain highly apparent Two of the near-shore islands connect with the mainland at low tide 	
Associative	Shared and recognised values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area is popular for walking, swimming, diving, surfing, fishing and kayaking Paritūtū and the islands are iconic to the region The high scenic values of the landscape are the subject of many photographs and paintings 	Very high
	Tangata whenua values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paritūtū, Ngā Motu (area returned to Te Atiawa and Taranaki Iwi as part of Treaty settlement agreements with the Crown and local authorities 	

Landscape/feature attributes		Values and characteristics	Assessment
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Area of cultural, historical and spiritual importance to Taranaki and Te Atiawa Iwi. Ngāmotu was occupied at differing times by Taranaki and Te Atiawa Iwi. Sites of significance include Paritūtū, Motu-o-Tamatea, Mataora, Motumahanga, Moturoa, Whareumu, Pararaki, Waikaranga, Tokatapu, Tokamāpuna (Tokomāpuna), Koruanga (Motukūkū) and Onukutaipari. The wider area provided for a rich source of seafood and fish species such as tāmure/snapper, kōura/crayfish and kahawai. The islands were also occupied in seasonal times and evidence of occupation can also be found. The sandy beaches of Moturoa and Onukutaipari provided ease of launch for waka within a short distance to the fishing grounds and areas for setting nets and pots The traditions of Taranaki Iwi illustrate the ancestral, cultural, historical associations to this area. The Tapuae coastal marine area is of high importance as it contains a number of significant pā and kāinga, including tauranga waka and pūkāwa (reefs) 	
	Historical associations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remnants of small port developments on some of the islands Refuge and/or pā sites located on Paritūtū and the islands Petroglyphs (Māori rock art) in the area 	
Overall Rating			Outstanding

No legal

ONFL 3 Hangatahua (Stony) River

Hangatahua (Stony) River forms a striking boulder lined braided river which carries water from between Mount Taranaki and the Pouakai Range. It is referred to in Māori mythology and frequently represented in art and literature as the most sacred river of the Taranaki region.

[Map Link](#) Map – 17

Landscape/feature attributes		Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The only braided river within the Taranaki region and largest and most prominent river carrying water from Mount Taranaki to the sea The rounded boulders lining the river channel form a striking feature associated with the geology of the river A source of sphagnum moss wetlands in the headwaters supports clean water with strong biotic associations High native fish diversity and presence of threatened species 	High
	Sensory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The formative processes associated with a braided river form and rounded boulders which roll down the river in high water is highly legible 	Very high
	Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Most of the river bed retains a high natural form with limited modification The margins of the river typically define an abrupt edge with a working rural landscape The configuration of a large boulder lined braided river and crystal clear water are striking features within the landscape which remain strong in the memory Limited discordant elements disrupt the distinctive pattern of boulders along the river bed channel 	
	Transient values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hangatahua (Stony) River catchment is exposed to some of the heaviest rain in New Zealand with rocks rolling down the river in accelerated river flows frequently changing its course At other times the river is recognised for having waters so clear that it appears that it isn't there, however this has declined in more recent years due to natural erosion higher up the catchment in Egmont National Park 	
Associative	Shared and recognised values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The river is iconic to the region and identified in literature and art as being the most sacred river in Taranaki Popular for angling and swimming, tramping and walking along river margins, and surfing at Kumera Patch surf break which is off the mouth of the river 	Very high
	Tangata whenua values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The river and the surrounding area have strong cultural and spiritual associations for Taranaki Iwi. The area contains significant pā and kāinga, including tauranga waka and pūkāwa (reefs) 	
	Historical associations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The outstanding natural characteristics and features of the waters of the Hangatahua (Stony) River were formally recognised and protected through the first water conservation order in New Zealand (the Local Water Conservation (Stony (Hangatahua) River) Notice 1985). Numerous former pā and village sites are situated along the river banks 	
Overall Rating			Outstanding

ONFL 4 Oaonui (Sandy Bay)

Oaonui (Sandy Bay) forms the largest area of intact dunelands in the ring plain and supports a diverse range of dune habitat with very high associated recreation, community and cultural recognition.

[Map Link](#) Map – 23

Landscape/feature attributes		Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Oaonui (Sandy Bay) is largely unmodified and forms the only significant remaining area of coastal sand dunes within the volcanic ring plain (recognised as a Geopreservation Site) The main sand dune area has been retired from grazing and is vegetated with mixed native and exotic colonising species Some pīngao (<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>), which is identified as At Risk (Declining), is also present Important seabird and shorebird feeding, breeding and resting area The beach provides core habitat for a wide variety of threatened and rare flora and fauna species 	High
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sand dune system is highly expressive of its geological formation revealing legible sand and wind patterns 	Very high
	Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sand dune system appears largely intact and uncompromised by modification (the Maui pipeline passes beneath part of the shoreline without disrupting the form of the overlying dunes) Vegetation established throughout the dunes appears functional and healthy and has been enhanced through an ongoing community restoration project As the only area of expansive sand dunes within the volcanic ring plain the sandy beach and adjoining dunes are a striking feature along the predominately rocky coastal edge Low level dune vegetation appears in harmony with the overlying sand 	
	Transient values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changing sand patterns through moving sand Presence of wildlife including influx of migratory birds 	
Associative	Shared and recognised values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The beach is renowned for windsurfing and kite surfing. Popular surf casting spot and provides for a range of active and passive recreational experiences 	Very high
	Tangata whenua values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area contains a number of pā and kāinga including tauranga waka and pūkāwa (reefs) 	
	Historical associations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Several pā and occupation sites occur in the vicinity as well as an urupā (burial ground) The shipwreck 'Northern Monarch' lies offshore 	
Overall Rating			Outstanding

ONFL 5 Kaūpokonui

Kaūpokonui forms a distinctive coastal edge, which has been cut into south Taranaki's rugged coastline through stream mouth oscillation and contributes important recreation and cultural values associated with lowered river terraces and accessible dunes.

[Map Link](#) Map – 28

Landscape/feature attributes		Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steep enclosing terrace scarps which reach approximately 40 m above the coastal edge Significant scientific values including the remains of several species of moa and other extinct birds Presence of threatened, at risk and regionally distinctive flora species Ūnanga spawning site 	High
	Sensory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The formative processes of stream mouth oscillation are clearly expressed and reveal down cutting resulting in a large break in the cliffs 	Very high
Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Low impact recreation and camping facilities contained along the true left bank of the Kaūpokonui River The area of dunes retain a high level of naturalness and intact forms A vivid contrast between the flat terrace of the ring plain and the open and deep valley encompassing the terraces adjoining the Kaūpokonui Stream The camping ground and associated buildings remain low impact and ensure the coherence of natural values in the wider area are retained 		
Transient values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changing patterns in the dune fields through moving sand Presence of wildlife throughout different times of the day and year 		
Associative	Shared and recognised values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The landscape is highly valued by locals and tourists for camping, swimming, fishing and surfing Kaūpokonui is commonly cited as the 'jewel of South Taranaki' in terms of amenity values 	Very high
	Tangata whenua values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area is significant to Ngā Ruahine Iwi in that the river was named by Turi the captain of the waka Aotea Utanganui. The flat lands adjacent were named by Turi (Maraekura) where an ancient ceremony was performed to enhance his mana. 	
	Historical associations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Former pā site identified at mouth of the Otakeho Stream Midden site at Kaūpokonui/Otamare Māori Reservation Important moa hunting archaeological site with nine species of moa and 59 species of other birds being found in the area 	
Overall Rating			Outstanding

ONFL 6 Kapuni Stream

The mouth of the Kapuni Stream together with an eroding coastline have carved adjoining peninsula and island forms with very high historical and Māori importance.

[Map Link](#) Map – 29

Landscape/feature attributes		Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steep river scarp terraces and a retreating coastline have carved an impressive configuration of a natural peninsula and flat topped island along the coastline Threatened, at risk and regionally distinctive flora and fauna species present 	High
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The remnant stream channel and associated island and peninsula are highly legible of the formative fluvial processes along steep cliffs formed along an eroding coastline 	Very high
	Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Whilst the area gains much of its significance from historic structures and events that occurred, the river escarpments and terraces have limited levels of modification and retain a strong sense of naturalness The steep natural peninsula and island forms striking and memorable features along the coastal edge The steep coastal scarps remain formidable along the coastal edge with no significant discordant elements in the vicinity of escarpment edges 	
	Transient values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lighting and shadow exemplifies the steep natural cut forms at different times of the day Opportunities to encounter a variety of wildlife through different times of the day and year 	
Associative	Shared and recognised values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Widely recognised as a former pā site as a distinctive flat topped island marking the entrance to Kapuni Stream 	Very high
	Tangata whenua values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This area contains significant pā and kāinga, including tauranga waka and pūkāwa. Waimate Orangi-tuapeka were fighting pā on the banks of the Kapuni Stream, where the last battle between the Taranaki tribes and the Waikato tribes was fought (1830). The outcome was an agreement of ever lasting peace between the Paramount Waikato Chief Potatau Te Wherowhero and the Taranaki chiefs. 	
	Historical associations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The site of several pā, villages and archaeological sites along the island and lowered terraces adjoining the margins of the river Waimate is the site of the first clash between Māori and British troops in New Zealand 	
Overall Rating			Outstanding

ONFL 7 North and South Traps

The North and South Traps are two high-relief rocky reef systems that form a distinctive seascape and contribute significant ecological, cultural and recreational values.

[Map Link](#) Map – 41

Landscape/feature attributes		Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two adjoining reef systems comprising tall underwater pinnacles – a rare feature for the sandy coast Biotic values, particularly kelp (<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>) beds, diverse fish and sponge communities and valuable habitat for crayfish Significant ecological values including kelp beds (<i>Ecklonia radiata</i>) and a diverse range of fish and sponge communities and species Important habitat for crayfish 	Very high
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unique marine feature for this part of the coast 	Very high
	Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strikingly colourful reef walls due to a diverse range of different encrusting organisms including seaweeds, sponges and anemones Seascape is largely unmodified by human intervention and comprises a naturally functioning and healthy ecosystem 	
	Transient values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Presence of wildlife throughout different times of the day and year Climatic changes influence seawater clarity affecting the perception of aesthetic values 	
Associative	Shared and recognised values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Popular recreational fishing and diving area Perceptual and experiential values including a high sense of wildness and remoteness; minimal human activity associated with low impact recreation use 	Very high
	Tangata whenua values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This area was and still is known by the local iwi and hapū as a rich fishing ground. Source of kaimoana including crayfish 	
	Historical associations		
Overall Rating			Outstanding

ONFL 8 Waverley Beach

Waverley Beach reveals an exceptional cross section through the elevated marine terraces, with erosion along the soft sedimentary rock creating an impressive array of rugged and varied coastal cliff forms.

[Map Link](#) Map – 38

Landscape/feature attributes		Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Part of the south Taranaki uplifted marine terraces, New Zealand's most complete sequence of uplifted marine terraces Varied eroded coastal edge with a diverse range of coastal stacks, caverns, ravines and blow holes carved into the cliffs by wave erosion (recognised as a Geopreservation Site) Fossilised totara tree stumps and logs in the intertidal area (recognised as a Geopreservation Site) Fossil shellbed located at the base of the cliffs, north of the settlement There are native herbfields on the cliff tops containing a diverse range of specialised coastal cliff species A thriving population of the Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable) minute succulent <i>Crassula mania</i> 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' species present 	Very high
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coastal cliffs are highly expressive of soft uplifted marine terraces becoming eroded along an exposed coastal edge 	Very high
	Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No apparent coastal edge development and limited inland modification within the southern component of the landscape retains a very high level of naturalness and exposed coastal edge experience Varied cliff forms generate a highly memorable experience along the coastal edge Sand lined beaches along steep rugged coastal cliffs are void of discordant elements that could disrupt their rugged character 	
	Transient values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Climatic changes and the changing moods, sounds and smells of the sea remain highly apparent 	
Associative	Shared and recognised values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area is used for swimming and fishing and has high scenic value The setting sun in the west has been the subject of many paintings and photographs taken from within the coastal cliffs 	Very high
	Tangata whenua values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area is of significance for mahinga kai to Māori and Ngā Rauru This area contains significant pā and kāinga including tauranga waka and mātaītai (kaimoana) reefs. 	
	Historical associations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Archaeological finds recorded on NZAA database Former Waverley arch was recognised as an important natural geological formation in this area 	
Overall Rating			Outstanding

ONFL 9 Waitōtara

Waitōtara contains exceptional biophysical values along an unmodified coastal edge which retains very strong wild and scenic associations.

[Map Link](#) Map – 38, 39

Landscape/feature attributes		Values and characteristics	Assessment
Biophysical	Natural science values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Combined river mouth, low promontory of shell-limestone outcrops and a very dynamic dune system • Several Geopreservation Sites which encompass Wilkies Bluff Pliocene section (on the true left bank of the Waitōtara River), the prominent remains of a tōtara forest that has been drowned and preserved by rising sea-levels or local subsidence; the best example of an area abundant in ventifacts (hardened rocks shaped by wind-blown sand) in the country and one of the largest relatively unmodified dune systems in the Taranaki region • Two distinct vegetation types associated with the dunes and outcrops • One of the best examples of native pīngao-dominated dune fields in the region with the foredune near the Waitōtara River covered almost entirely in native spinafix • Seabird feeding, breeding and resting area • Various Threatened and At Risk species present 	Very high
Sensory	Legibility or expressiveness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Waitōtara Estuary and surrounding dune system are highly expressive of their geological formation through erosional and depositional and inundation processes 	Very high
	Aesthetic and scenic values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No apparent coastal edge development and limited inland modification retains a very high level of naturalness and exposed coastal edge experience • Striking contrast between native plants on outcrops and dune areas • Wild coastal influences retain a highly memorable experience along the coastal edge • Whilst some recreational tracks are evident, the area predominately lacks any discordant elements 	
	Transient values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Climatic changes and the changing moods, sounds and smells of the sea remain highly apparent • Presence of wildlife throughout different times of the day and year • Changing dune forms and water drainage patterns through moving sand and changing hydrological conditions • Fossilised forest evident in estuary at low tide 	
Associative	Shared and recognised values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Considerable public interest and education value associated with Geopreservation Sites • Popular fishing area with whitebaiting along the Waitōtara River 	Very high
	Tangata whenua values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evidence of historic coastal settlement with the area being of significance for mahinga kai/ food gathering • Area contains significant pā and kāinga, including tauranga waka and mātaītai (kaimoana) reefs. 	

Landscape/feature attributes		Values and characteristics	Assessment
	Historical associations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The area provided a ferry punt landing for early European settlers and was the site of the original Waitōtara Hotel the 'Rising Sun', which used a cliff cave as the cellar 	
Overall Rating			Outstanding

No legal effect

Schedule 3 – Coastal water quality

This schedule identifies the areas within the coastal marine area where providing for consented discharges has led to localised degradation of water quality, resulting in restrictions to shellfish gathering and recreational bathing. Restrictions may also occur in other areas of the coast as a result of unauthorised discharges or natural degradation of water quality.

Table 1: Sites where use is restricted due to consented discharges leading to localised degradation of coastal water quality

Location	Reason	Restriction
Waiwhakaiho River mouth to the Mangaī Stream mouth	Discharge of treated municipal wastewater from the New Plymouth wastewater treatment plant, through marine outfall structure 450 m offshore north of the Waiwhakaiho River mouth.	Permanent restriction on collection of shellfish
Waitara embayment	Discharge of screened untreated municipal wastewater via the Waitara Marine Outfall, 1250 m offshore of the Waitara river mouth, during high flow events at the Waitara Pump Station	Temporary restriction on collection of shellfish Temporary restriction on recreational bathing
Waihi Stream (Hāwera) to Tāngāhoe River	Discharge of treated municipal wastes generated in the Hawera and Eltham townships, including treated meat processing and dairy industry wastes, through a combined marine outfall, 1845 m offshore, near Hawera.	Temporary restriction on collection of shellfish

Schedule 4 – Significant indigenous biodiversity

This schedule identifies indigenous species, ecosystems and habitats identified as being regionally significant for their coastal indigenous biodiversity values.

Schedule 4A includes a table identifying coastal indigenous flora and fauna species identified as threatened or at risk of extinction as defined by the New Zealand Threat Classification System and the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources classification. Regionally Distinctive species are also included in this table. Naturally rare and uncommon ecosystem types found on the Taranaki coast are listed below the table.

Schedule 4B identifies sensitive marine benthic habitats found within or in the vicinity of the Taranaki CMA.

Schedule 4A – Significant species and ecosystems

Threatened, At Risk and Regionally Distinctive Species

	Group	Scientific name	NZTCS ¹ category and (conservation status)	IUCN ² Classification	Regionally Distinctive	Found			
						Estuary (CMA or Land)	Intertidal (CMA)	Coastal bioclimatic zone (above CMA)	Marine (CMA)
Bird	Antarctic prion	<i>Pachyptila desolata</i>	At Risk ((Naturally Uncommon))	Least concern					✓
	Antipodean wandering albatross	<i>Diomedea antipodensis antipodensis</i>	Threatened (Nationally Critical)	Vulnerable					✓
	Australasian bittern	<i>Botaurus poiciloptilus</i>	Threatened (Nationally Critical)	Endangered	✓	CMA, Land		✓	
	Banded dotterel	<i>Charadrius bicinctus bicinctus</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)		✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	
	Banded rail	<i>Gallirallus philippensis assimilis</i>	At Risk (Declining)		✓	CMA, Land			
	Black petrel	<i>Procellaria parkinsoni</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Vulnerable					✓
	Black shag	<i>Phalacrocorax carbo novaehollandiae</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)			CMA, Land		✓	
	Black-fronted tern	<i>Chlidonias albostratus</i>	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)	Endangered	✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	✓
	Broad-billed prion	<i>Pachyptila vittata</i>	At Risk (Relict)	Least concern					✓
	Buller's shearwater	<i>Puffinus bulleri</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Vulnerable					✓
	Caspian tern	<i>Hydroprogne caspia</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Least concern	✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	✓

¹ New Zealand Threat Classification System.

² International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources.

	Group	Scientific name	NZTCS ¹ category and (conservation status)	IUCN ² Classification	Regionally Distinctive	Found			
						Estuary (CMA or Land)	Intertidal (CMA)	Coastal bioclimatic zone (above CMA)	Marine (CMA)
	Eastern bar-tailed godwit	<i>Limosa lapponica baueri</i>	At Risk (Declining)			CMA, Land	✓	✓	
	Fairy prion	<i>Pachyptila turtur</i>	At Risk (Relict)	Least concern					✓
	Far-eastern ew	<i>Numenius madagascariensis</i>	Non-resident Native (Migrant)	Vulnerable		CMA, Land	✓		
	Flesh-footed shearwater	<i>Puffinus carneipes</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Least concern					✓
	Fluttering shearwater	<i>Puffinus gavia</i>	At Risk (Relict)	Least concern				✓	✓
	Grey-faced petrel	<i>Pterodroma macroptera gouldi</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	✓
	Grey-headed mollymawk	<i>Thalassarche chrysostoma</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Endangered					✓
	Hutton's Shearwater	<i>Puffinus huttoni</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Endangered					✓
	Lesser knot	<i>Calidris canutus rogersi</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)			CMA, Land	✓	✓	
	Little black shag	<i>Phalacrocorax sulcirostris</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Least concern		CMA, Land		✓	
	New Zealand pipit	<i>Anthus novaeseelandiae novaeseelandiae</i>	At Risk (Declining)			CMA, Land		✓	
	New Zealand white-faced storm petrel	<i>Pelagodroma marina maoriana</i>	At Risk (Relict)						✓
	North Island fernbird	<i>Bowdleria punctata vealeae</i>	At Risk (Declining)		✓	Land			
	Northern blue penguin	<i>Eudyptula minor iredalei</i>	At Risk (Declining)			CMA, Land	✓	✓	✓
	Northern diving petrel	<i>Pelecanoides urinatrix urinatrix</i>	At Risk (Relict)					✓	✓
	Northern giant petrel	<i>Macronectes halli</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Least concern					✓
	Northern New Zealand dotterel	<i>Charadrius obscurus aquilonius</i>	At Risk (Recovering)		✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	
	Northern royal albatross	<i>Diomedea sanfordi</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Endangered					✓
	Pied shag	<i>Phalacrocorax varius varius</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)			CMA, Land	✓	✓	
	Pied stilt	<i>Himantopus himantopus leucocephalus</i>	At Risk (Declining)			CMA, Land	✓	✓	
	Red-billed gull	<i>Larus novaehollandiae scopulinus</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)			CMA, Land	✓	✓	✓
	Reef heron	<i>Egretta sacra sacra</i>	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)		✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	
	Royal spoonbill	<i>Platalea regia</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Least concern	✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	
	Salvin's Albatross	<i>Thalassarche salvini</i>	Threatened, nationally critical	Vulnerable					✓

	Group	Scientific name	NZTCS ¹ category and (conservation status)	IUCN ² Classification	Regionally Distinctive	Found			
						Estuary (CMA or Land)	Intertidal (CMA)	Coastal bioclimatic zone (above CMA)	Marine (CMA)
	Sooty shearwater	<i>Puffinus griseus</i>	At Risk (Declining)	Near threatened				✓	✓
	Sooty tern	<i>Onychoprion fuscatus serratus</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)				✓		✓
	South Island pied oystercatcher	<i>Haematopus finschi</i>	At Risk (Declining)	Near threatened		CMA, Land	✓	✓	
	Spotless Crake	<i>Porzana tabuensis tabuensis</i>	At Risk (Declining)		✓	CMA, Land			✓
	Variable oystercatcher	<i>Haematopus unicolor</i>	At Risk (Recovering)	Least concern	✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	
	Westland Petrel	<i>Procellaria westlandica</i>	At Risk, Nationally uncommon	Vulnerable					✓
	White heron	<i>Ardea modesta</i>	Threatened (Nationally Critical)		✓	CMA, Land			
	White-capped Albatross	<i>Thalassarche cauta steadi</i>	At Risk (Declining)	Near threatened					✓
	White-chinned Petrel	<i>Procellaria aequinoctialis</i>	At Risk (Declining)	Vulnerable					✓
	Wrybill	<i>Anarhynchus frontalis</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Vulnerable	✓	CMA, Land	✓	✓	
Marine mammal	Bryde's whale	<i>Balaenoptera brydei/ B. edeni</i>	Threatened (Nationally Critical)	Least concern					✓
	Common bottlenose dolphin	<i>Tursiops truncatus</i>	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)	Least concern					✓
	False killer whale	<i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Near threatened					✓
	Fin whale	<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>	Data Deficient	Vulnerable					✓
	Humpback whale	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>	Non-resident native (Migrant)	Least concern	✓				✓
	Hector's dolphin	<i>Cephalorhynchus hectori hectori</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Endangered	✓				✓
	Killer whale	<i>Orcinus orca Type A</i>	Threatened (Nationally Critical)	Data deficient					✓
	Leopard seal	<i>Hydrurga leptonyx</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Least concern			✓	✓	✓
	Māui dolphin	<i>Cephalorhynchus hectori maui</i>	Threatened (Nationally Critical)	Critically endangered	✓				✓
	New Zealand fur seal	<i>Arctocephalus forsteri</i>	Not Threatened	Least concern	✓		✓	✓	✓
	Short-beaked common dolphin	<i>Delphinus delphis</i>	Not threatened	Least concern	✓				✓
	Southern right whale	<i>Eubalaena australis</i>	At Risk (Recovering)	Least concern					✓
	Sperm whale	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>	Data Deficient	Vulnerable					✓

	Group	Scientific name	NZTCS ¹ category and (conservation status)	IUCN ² Classification	Regionally Distinctive	Found			
						Estuary (CMA or Land)	Intertidal (CMA)	Coastal bioclimatic zone (above CMA)	Marine (CMA)
	Pygmy blue whale	<i>Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda</i>	Data Deficient	Data deficient	✓				✓
Freshwater invertebrate	Freshwater mussel	<i>Echyridella menziesii</i>	At Risk (Declining)	Least concern	✓	CMA		✓	
Marine invertebrate	Cushion star	<i>Eurygonias hyalacanthus</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)						✓
	Hydrozoan	<i>Nemertesia elongata</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)						✓
	Spider crab	<i>Leptomithrax tuberculatus mortenseni</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)						✓
	Stony coral	<i>Madrepora oculata</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)						✓
	Whelk	<i>Cominella quoyana griseicalx</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)						✓
Terrestrial invertebrate	Katipo spider	<i>Latrodectus katipo</i>	At Risk (Declining)		✓	Land		✓	
	Moth	<i>Notoreas perornata</i> s.l., TK/NN populations	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)		✓			✓	✓
Freshwater fish	Banded kōkopu	<i>Galaxias fasciatus</i>	Not Threatened	Least concern	✓	CMA		✓	✓
	Bluegill bully	<i>Gobiomorphus hubbsi</i>	At Risk (Declining)	Vulnerable A4bc	✓			✓	✓
	Giant kōkopu	<i>Galaxias argenteus</i>	At Risk (Declining)	Vulnerable A4ac	✓	CMA		✓	✓
	Īnanga	<i>Galaxias maculatus</i>	At Risk (Declining)	Least concern		CMA		✓	✓
	Koaro	<i>Galaxias brevipinnis</i>	At Risk (Declining)	Least concern	✓	CMA		✓	✓
	Lamprey	<i>Geotria australis</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Data Deficient	✓	CMA		✓	✓
	Longfin eel	<i>Anguilla dieffenbachii</i>	At Risk (Declining)			CMA		✓	✓
	Redfin bully	<i>Gobiomorphus huttoni</i>	At Risk (Declining)	Near threatened		CMA		✓	✓
	Shortjaw kōkopu	<i>Galaxias postvectis</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Endangered	✓	CMA		✓	✓
	Torrent fish	<i>Cheimarrichthys fosteri</i>	At Risk (Declining)	Vulnerable A2bc		CMA		✓	✓
Chimaera s, sharks and rays	Basking shark	<i>Cetorhinus maximus</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)	Vulnerable A2d; C1					✓

	Group	Scientific name	NZTCS ¹ category and (conservation status)	IUCN ² Classification	Regionally Distinctive	Found			
						Estuary (CMA or Land)	Intertidal (CMA)	Coastal bioclimatic zone (above CMA)	Marine (CMA)
	Great white shark	<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i>	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)	Vulnerable C1 + 2(i,ii); D1					✓
	Smalltooth sand tiger shark	<i>Odontaspis ferox</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)	Least concern					✓
Reptile	Brown skink	<i>Oligosoma zelandicum</i>	At Risk (Declining)	Least concern	✓			✓	
	Common skink	<i>Oligosoma polychroma</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
	Goldstripe gecko	<i>Woodworthia chrysosiretica</i>	At Risk (Relict)		✓			✓	
	Ornate skink	<i>Oligosoma ornatum</i>	At Risk (Declining)		✓			✓	
	Tamatea skink	<i>Oligosoma aff. infrapunctatum "Southern North Island"</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)		✓			✓	
Vascular Plant	Button daisy	<i>Leptinella dispersa subsp. rupestris</i>	Threatened (Nationally Critical)					✓	
	Coastal cress	<i>Lepidium flexicaule</i>	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)					✓	
	Coastal kowhai	<i>Sophora chathamica</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
	Coastal tree daisy	<i>Olearia solandri</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
	Coastal woodrush	<i>Luzula banksiana var. banksiana</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
	Cooks scury grass	<i>Lepidium oleraceum</i>	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)					✓	
	Coprosma hybrid	<i>Coprosma aff. acerosa (AK 36799; Taranaki)</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)		✓			✓	
	Crassula mataikona	<i>Crassula mataikona</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)					✓	
	Creeping button daisy	<i>Leptinella dispersa subsp. dispersa</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)					✓	
	Dwarf buttercup	<i>Ranunculus recens</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)		✓			✓	
	Dwarf musk	<i>Mazus novaezeelandiae subsp. Impolitus</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)					✓	
	Eelgrass	<i>Zostera muelleri subsp. novaezelandica</i>	At Risk (Declining)			✓	✓		✓
	Einadia	<i>Einadia allanii</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)					✓	
	Euchiton	<i>Euchiton polylepis</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)					✓	
	Flat leaved rush	<i>Juncus caespiticius</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	

	Group	Scientific name	NZTCS ¹ category and (conservation status)	IUCN ² Classification	Regionally Distinctive	Found			
						Estuary (CMA or Land)	Intertidal (CMA)	Coastal bioclimatic zone (above CMA)	Marine (CMA)
	Forget-me-not	<i>Myosotis pansa</i> subsp. <i>Praeceptus</i>	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)					✓	
	Golden sand sedge	<i>Ficinia spiralis</i>	At Risk (Declining)					✓	
	Kauri sedge	<i>Schoenus tendo</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
	Koheriki	<i>Scandia rosifolia</i>	At Risk (Declining)					✓	
	Koromiko	<i>Hebe stricta</i> var. <i>macroura</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
	Leafless rush	<i>Juncus pauciflorus</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)					✓	
	Limosella 'Manutahi'	<i>Limosella (b)</i> (CHR 55038; <i>Manutahi</i>)	Threatened (Nationally Critical)					✓	
	Minute succulent	<i>Crassula manaia</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)					✓	
	Myosotis	<i>Myosotis brevis</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)					✓	
	New Zealand hazel	<i>Pomaderris apetala</i> subsp. <i>maritima</i>	Threatened (Nationally Critical)		✓			✓	
	New Zealand mint	<i>Mentha cunninghamii</i>	At Risk (Declining)					✓	
	Ngaio	<i>Myoporum laetum</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
	NZ spinach	<i>Tetragonia tetragonoides</i>	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)					✓	
	Otakeho wollyhead	<i>Craspedia 'Otakeho'</i>	Not listed (Not listed)		✓			✓	
	Parahebe	<i>Parahebe lanceolata</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
	Paritūtū korokio	<i>Corokia cotoneaster</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
	Peperomia	<i>Peperomia urvilleana</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
	Pickly sow thistle	<i>Sonchus kirkii</i>	At Risk (Declining)					✓	
	Pigmy forget-me-not	<i>Myosotis pygmaea</i>	At Risk (Declining)					✓	
	Pinatoro	<i>Pimelea carnososa</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
	Round-leaved selliera	<i>Selliera rotundifolia</i>	At Risk (Declining)					✓	
	Saltmarsh ribbonwood	<i>Plagianthus divaricatus</i>	Not Threatened		✓	✓		✓	
	Sand coprosma	<i>Coprosma acerosa</i>	At Risk (Declining)					✓	
	Sand daphne	<i>Pimelea villosa</i>	At Risk (Declining)					✓	
	Sand gunnera	<i>Gunnera arenaria</i>	At Risk (Declining)					✓	

	Group	Scientific name	NZTCS ¹ category and (conservation status)	IUCN ² Classification	Regionally Distinctive	Found			
						Estuary (CMA or Land)	Intertidal (CMA)	Coastal bioclimatic zone (above CMA)	Marine (CMA)
	Sand spike sedge	<i>Eleocharis neozelandica</i>	At Risk (Declining)					✓	
	Sand tussock	<i>Poa billardierei</i>	At Risk (Declining)					✓	
	Sea sedge	<i>Carex litorosa</i>	At Risk (Declining)					✓	
	Sebaea	<i>Sebaea ovata</i>	Threatened (Nationally Critical)					✓	
	Shore hard fern	<i>Blechnum blechnoides</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
	Shore koromiko	<i>Hebe elliptica</i>	Not Threatened		✓			✓	
	Shore spurge	<i>Euphorbia glauca</i>	At Risk (Declining)					✓	
	Shore stonecrop	<i>Crassula peduncularis</i>	Threatened (Nationally Critical)					✓	
	Sneezeweed	<i>Centipeda minima subsp. minima</i>	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)					✓	
	Titirangi	<i>Hebe speciosa</i>	Threatened (Nationally Vulnerable)					✓	
	Turf carrot	<i>Chaerophyllum (a)</i> (CHR 364086; "minute flower")	At Risk (Naturally Uncommon)					✓	
	Tussock sedge	<i>Schoenus carsei</i>	Threatened (Nationally Endangered)					✓	

NO 10 2

Rare and uncommon ecosystem types found on the Taranaki coast

Coastal systems:

- Active sand dunes
- Coastal turfs
- Shingle beaches
- Coastal rock stacks
- Coastal cliffs of acid rocks

Vertebrate induced:

- Seabird burrowed soils
- Marine mammal rookeries and haul outs.

Coastal wetlands:

- Dune slacks
- Estuaries
- Lagoons
- Ephemeral wetlands

Detailed descriptions of these ecosystem types can be found at <http://www.landcareresearch.co.nz/publications/factsheets/rare-ecosystems>.

Schedule 4B – Sensitive marine benthic habitats

The information included within Table 2 has been taken from Cawthron, (August 2016), *Sensitive Habitats and Threatened Species in the Taranaki Coastal Marine Area (TCMA) – Database Investigation*. Information on the marine benthic habitats within the Taranaki CMA is still very limited with only a small area actually having been sampled. Consequently sensitive habits identified in the vicinity of the Taranaki CMA have also been listed as these may also occur within the Taranaki CMA.

Table 2: Sensitive marine benthic habitats found within or in the vicinity of the Taranaki Coastal Marine Area.

Sensitive Marine Benthic Habitats	Present within the Taranaki coastal marine area	Present within 2000 m of the Taranaki Coastal Marine Area
(Beds of) large bivalve molluscs	✓	
Brachiopods	✓	
Bryozoans (thickets)	✓	
Calcareous tube worm (thickets)	✓	
Macro-algal (beds)	✓	
Sponge (gardens)	✓	
Rhodolith (maerl beds)	✓	
Chaetopteridae worm (fields)		✓
Sea pens (field)		✓
Stony coral (thickets)		✓
Xenophyophores (sessile protozoan beds)		✓

Schedule 5 – Coastal taonga species

This schedule identifies taonga species with special cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations located within the CMA and as identified in the deeds of settlement for iwi o Taranaki.

Māori name	Common name	Scientific name
Tuna	Long finned eel	<i>Anguilla dieffenbachia</i>
Tuna	Short finned eel	<i>Anguilla australis</i>
	Australian long finned eel	<i>Anguilla rheinhartii</i>
Piharau	Lamprey	<i>Geotria australis</i>
Pūpū	Cat's eye snail	<i>Lunella smaragdus/Diloma sp.</i>
Kākahi	Freshwater mussel	<i>Echyridella menziesi</i>
Kōtoretore, Kotore, humenga	Sea anemone	Order Actiniaria
Karengo	Nori	<i>Porphyra/Pyropia sp.</i>
Waikōura, Kēwai	Freshwater crayfish	<i>Paranephrops planifrons</i>
Rori, rore	Sea cucumber	<i>Australostichopus mollis</i>
Rori (which includes ngutungutukaka)	Shield Shell/Seasnail	<i>Scutus breviculus</i>
Hihiwa	Yellowfoot paua	<i>Haliotis australis</i>
Paua	Blackfoot paua	<i>Haliotis iris</i>
Kutai/Kuku	Blue mussel	<i>Mytilus edulis</i>
Kutai/Kuku	Green lipped mussel	<i>Perna canaliculus</i>
Pipi/Kakahi	Pipi	<i>Paphies australis</i>
Tītiko/Karehu	Mud snail	<i>Amphibola crenata, Lunella smaragdus, Diloma sp.</i>
Kina	Sea urchin	<i>Evechinus chloroticus</i>
Kōura	Rock lobster/crayfish	<i>Jasus edwardsii</i>
Īnanga	Whitebait	Family Galaxiidae
Hāpuka	Groper	<i>Polyprion oxygeneios</i>
Kaeo	Sea tulip	<i>Pyura pachydermatina</i>
Kahawai	Sea trout	<i>Arripis trutta</i>

Māori name	Common name	Scientific name
Kanae	Grey mullet	<i>Mugil cephalus</i>
Koeke	Common Shrimp	<i>Palaemon affinis</i>
Mararī	Butterfish	<i>Odax pullus</i>
Moki	Blue Moki	<i>Latridopsis ciliaris</i>
Paraki/Ngaore/Pōrohe	Common smelt	<i>Retropinna retropinna</i>
Pāra	Frostfish	<i>Lepidopus caudatus</i>
Pātiki mahoao	Black flounder	<i>Rhombosolea retiaria</i>
Pātiki rore	New Zealand Sole	<i>Peltorhamphus novaezeelandiae</i>
Pātiki tore	Lemon Sole	<i>Pelotretis flavilatus</i>
Pātiki totara	Yellowbelly flounder	<i>Rhombosolea leporina</i>
Pātiki	Sand flounder	<i>Rhombosolea plebeia</i>
Pātukituki / Rāwaru	Blue cod/Rock cod	<i>Parapercis colias</i>
Pioke, Tope, Mangō	School shark/rig	<i>Galeorhinus galeus</i>
Reperepe	Elephant fish	<i>Callorhynchus millii</i>
Wheke	Octopus	<i>Macroctopus maorum</i>
Koiro, ngoiro, totoke, hao, ngoio, ngoingoi, putu	Conger eel	<i>Conger verreauxi</i>
Kaunga	Hermit crab	<i>Pagurus novizealandiae</i>
Pāpaka parupatu	Mud crab	<i>Austrohelice crassa</i>
Pāpaka parupatu	Paddlecrab	<i>Ovalipes catharus</i>
Patangatanga, patangaroa, pekapeka	Starfish	Class Asteroidea
Purimu	Surfclam	<i>Dosinia anus</i> , <i>Paphies donacina</i> , <i>Spisula discors</i> , <i>Spisula murchisoni</i> , <i>Crassula aequilatera</i> , <i>Bassina yatei</i> , or <i>Dosinia subrosea</i>
Tuangi	Cockle	<i>Austrovenus stutchburyi</i>
Tuatua	Tuatua	<i>Paphies subtriangulata</i> , <i>Paphies donacina</i>
Waharoa	Horse mussel	<i>Atrina zelandica</i>
Kauria, ngakihi, tio, repe	New Zealand rock oyster	<i>Saccostrea glomerata</i>
Kuakua, pure, tipa, tipai, kopa	Scallop	<i>Pecten novaezeelandiae</i>
All species of marine mammals but specifically:	All species of marine mammals but specifically:	All species of marine mammals but specifically:

Māori name	Common name	Scientific name
Tohorā		
	Beaked whales	Family <i>Ziphiidae</i>
	Melon-headed whale	<i>Peponocephala electra</i>
	Pygmy killer whale	<i>Feresa attenuata</i>
	False killer whale	<i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>
	Killer whale	<i>Orcinus orca</i>
	Long-finned pilot whale	<i>Globicephala melas</i>
	Short finned pilot whale	<i>Globicephala macrorhynchus</i>
Parāoa	Sperm whale	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>
	Pygmy sperm whale	<i>Kogia breviceps</i>
	Dwarf sperm whale	<i>Kogia sima</i>
	Common bottlenose dolphin	<i>Tursiops truncatus</i>
Aihe	Short-beaked common dolphin	<i>Delphinus delphis</i>
	Hector's dolphin (South Island Hector's dolphin and Māui dolphin)	<i>Cephalorhynchus hectori</i> (<i>Cephalorhynchus hectori hectori</i> and <i>Cephalorhynchus hectori maui</i>)
	Dusky dolphin	<i>Lagenorhynchus obscurus</i>
	Risso's dolphin	<i>Grampus griseus</i>
	Spotted dolphin	<i>Stenella attenuata</i>
	Striped dolphin	<i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i>
	Rough-toothed dolphin	<i>Steno bredanensis</i>
	Sothern right whale dolphin	<i>Lissodelphis peronii</i>
	Spectacled porpoise	<i>Phocoena dioptrica</i>

Schedule 6 – Historic heritage

Schedule 6A – Archaeological sites of significance, built heritage and historic areas

Sites identified in this schedule include those identified in *Archaeological Scoping Study December 2012*. Site locations are approximate only and are not intended to provide a definitive location or extent of a site.

No.	Type	Name	Location	Category	Number	Built	Lost	Associated values	Map reference
1	Ditch	Te Puia Pā	Midway between Mōhakatino and Tongaporutu	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA Q18/56	Pre 1900		ditch associated with Te Puia Pā	Map Link Map - 2
2	Midden		Rapanui	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA Q18/75	Pre 1900		midden	Map Link Map - 3
3	Petroglyph		Tongaporutu	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA Q18/58	Pre 1900		cave/rock shelter with inscriptions	Map Link Map - 3
4	Shipwreck	Alexandra	Puke Aruhe	B	NZHPT 9520 NZAA Q18/51	1863	1865	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 5
5	Shipwreck	Airedale	Waitara	B	NZAA Q19/63	1857	1871	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map – 10
6	Shipwreck	Paterson	Waitara	B	NZAA Q19/284	1854	1874	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map – 10
7	Training walls		Waitara river	B	NZAA Q19/405	1880		training walls structure	Map Link Map - 10
8	Pill box		Waitara	B	NZAA Q19/403	1942		pill box structure	Map Link Map - 10
9	Shipwreck	Rangatira	Bell Block	B	NZAA P19/164	1863	1880	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 12
10	Shipwreck	Wanaka	Bell Block	B	NZAA P19/249	1876	1891	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 12
11	Shipwreck	John Whiteley	Bell Block	B	NZAA P19/250	1850	1851	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 12

No.	Type	Name	Location	Category	Number	Built	Lost	Associated values	Map reference
12	Anchors	Mooring	New Plymouth	B	NZAA P19/260	pre 1900		anchor structures	Map Link Map - 13
13	Shipwreck	Tasmanian Maid	New Plymouth	A	NZHPT 9521 NZAA P19/248	1856	1868	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 13
14	Shipwreck	unidentified	New Plymouth	B	NZAA P19/247	pre 1900		shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 12
15	Salth water baths		New Plymouth	B		1880's		baths structures	Map Link Map - 13
16	Petroglyph		Wairere	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA P19/147	pre 1900		stones with petroglyph	Map Link Map - 14
17	Petroglyph		Tapuae	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA P19/240	pre 1900		stones with petroglyphs	Map Link Map -14
18	Petroglyph		Tapuae	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA P19/241	pre 1900		stones with petroglyphs	Map Link Map -14
19	Shipwreck	Gairloch	Ahu Ahu	B	NZAA P19/251	1884	1903	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 15
20	Petroglyph		Bayly Road, Warea	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA P20/80	Pre 1900		stones with petroglyphs	Map Link Map - 18
21	Tauranga waka		Bayly Road, Warea	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA P20/125	pre 1900		tauranga waka structure	Map Link Map - 18
22	Tauranga waka		Tipoka	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA P20/95	pre 1900		tauranga waka structure	Map Link Map - 20
23	Shipwreck	Harriet	Cape Egmont	B	NZAA P20/124	1819	1834	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 21
24	Shipwreck	Lord Worsley	Opunake	B	NZAA P20/20	1858	1862	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 24
25	Tauranga waka	Te Namu	Opunake	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA P20/19	pre 1900		tauranga waka structure	Map Link Map - 24
26	Wharf		Opunake	B		1927		wharf structure	Map Link

No.	Type	Name	Location	Category	Number	Built	Lost	Associated values	Map reference
									Map - 24
27	Mole		Opunake	B		1924		mole structure	Map Link Map - 24
28	Tauranga waka	Ohunuku		Site of significance to Māori	NZHPT 9656	pre 1900		tauranga waka structure	Map Link Map - 27
29	Midden	Pukeawha	Hawera	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA Q21/18	Pre 1900		midden associated with island pā	Map Link Map - 30
30	Power Station		Pātea	B		1901		power station structure	Map Link Map - 34
31	Wharf	Railway wharf	Pātea	B		1883		wharf structure	Map Link Map - 35
32	Wharf	Town wharf	Pātea	B		1881		wharf structure	Map Link Map - 35
33	Training walls		Pātea	B		1902		training walls structure	Map Link Map - 35
34	Shipwreck	Waitangi	Pātea	B	NZAA Q22/78	1887	1923	shipwreck structure	Map Link Map - 35
35	Pill box			B	NZAA Q22/80	1942		pill box structure	Map Link Map - 35
36	Burial site		Pātea	Site of significance to Māori	NZAA Q22/23	Pre 1900		burial site	Map Link Map - 35

Schedule 6B – Sites of significance to Māori and associated values

This schedule identifies known sites with special cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations located within the CMA. The Taranaki Regional Council is committed to working with iwi o Taranaki to identify all culturally significant sites that are located within the CMA. Site locations are approximate only and are not intended to provide a definitive location or extent of a site. These include those sites that are identified as wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga by the iwi and hapū.

Ngāti Tama

Te Rangihiroa wrote of Ngāti Tama's renown throughout the country for their fighting prowess. He recorded the words of an unnamed elder "*other tribes fought for fat lands, for birds and rat preserves, an aruhe rahui (fern root reserve) but Ngāti Tama fought for the sake of fighting, with a parcel of wet land as the cause*".

Mimi – Pukearuhe Coastal Strip: This area is of high significance to Ngāti Tama and contains some significant pā sites, including Titoki, Whakarewa, Otumatua and Pukearuhe. Patiki (flounder), tamure (snapper), Mako (shark), and araara (trevally) were caught in this area. Koura, kutae, kina, pāua and other resources also contributed to a reliable and plentiful supply of fish in season from the area. Ngāti Tama developed a number of ways to preserving these supplies for later consumption using every part of the fish. This tradition has survived and continues to be used as a form of aroha koha at special hui.

Mōhakatino – Coastal Marine Strip: Along this beach between the Mōhakatino and Mokau rivers, Ngāti Tama engaged in a numerous battles with northern iwi. One such battle was "Nga-tai-pari-rua" in 1815 which, as the name indicates, was fought during two high tides. Because of such battles and the communities in the area there are a number of urupā (burial sites) in the vicinity. The mataitai (kaimoana) resources along this beach are of great value to the tribes associated with them and were often a cause for dispute.

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
Mōhakatino River	The river is significant to Ngāti Tama as it is here where the Tokomaru waka landed. The river was abundant with tuna, īnanga, and māitaitai especially kutae (mussel) which was gathered at the mouth and the surrounding reefs.	A1	Mōhakatino river	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 1
Tongaporutu River	A significant river for Ngāti Tama with a number of pā sites along its river banks. This river was abundant with fish and māitaitai was gathered from the mouth and the surrounding reefs.	A2	Tongaporutu river	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map – 3, 4
Opourapa Island	Patiki (flounder), tamure (snapper), Mako (shark), and araara (trevally) were caught in this area. Kōura, kutae, kina, pāua and other resources also contributed to a reliable and plentiful supply of seasonal fish in the area. Ngāti Tama developed a number of ways to preserve these supplies for later consumption using every part of the fish. This tradition has survived and continues to be used as a form of aroha koha at special hui.	A3	Opourapa island reef	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 5

Ngāti Mutunga

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga and the coast. For Ngāti Mutunga, these areas represent the links between Nga Atua, the tūpuna and present and future generations. This history and relationship reinforces tribal identity, connections between generations and confirms the importance of the coast to Ngāti Mutunga.

Food can be gathered all along the shoreline from the coastal Whakarewa Pā by the Papatiki Stream in the north, to the Waiau Stream in the south, depending on the tides, weather and season. The coastline provided Ngāti Mutunga tūpuna with most of the resources they needed to survive.

Reefs and sandy shallows off the coast provided kōura, pāua, kina, kūtae/kuku, tipa, pūpū, pāpaka, tuatua, oti, and many other species of kaimoana. Hāpuku moki, kanae, mako, pātiki and tāmure swam in great numbers between the many reefs which can be found stretching out into the waters of Nga Tai a Kupe and along the Ngāti Mutunga coastline. Ngāti Mutunga tūpuna knew and named the fishing grounds and reefs, including Pakihi, Maruehi, Onepoto, Waitoetoe, Waikiroa, Paparua, Kukuriki and Owei.

The high papa cliffs are an important feature of the coast. These cliffs are broken where the Mimitangiatua, Urenui, Onaero and Waiau rivers flow through to wai-ki-roa. Ngāti Mutunga used ledges hewn in the cliffs to fish for mako, Tāmure, kahawai and ara (trevally). These cliffs also provided plentiful supplies of seabirds including titi and karoro.

Ngāti Mutunga continue to exercise their customary rights on the coastline throughout the rohe, in particular food gathering, according to the tikanga and values of Ngāti Mutunga. Throughout the years Ngāti Mutunga has exercised custodianship over the coast and has imposed rahui when appropriate; for example, restricting the harvest of kutae, pipi, tuatua and other kaimoana. This kaitiaki duty to manage coastal resources

sustainably has always been at the heart of the relationship between Ngāti Mutunga and the coast.

There are many sites of cultural, historical and spiritual significance to Ngāti Mutunga along the coast. These include Pihanga (originally the home of Uenuku), Maruehi (the pā of Kahukura) and Kaweka (the birthplace of Mutunga), which are situated on cliffs near the mouth of the Urenui River. Oropapa and te Mutu-o-Tauranga are situated on the coast, north of the Urenui river. Pukekohe, Arapawanui, Omihi and Hurita are near the Mimitangiatua Estuary and Ruataki, Pukekarito, Whakarewa and Titoki are near Wai-iti.

Ngāti Mutunga people were often cremated, rather than buried in urupā. Many of the points jutting out into the sea along the Ngāti Mutunga coastline are tapu because they were sites used for this ritual. Many Ngāti Mutunga tūpuna also lie buried along the coast.

Ngāti Mutunga have many stories relating to the coastal environment. The whakatauaiki “ka kopa, me kopa, ki te ana o Rangitotohu”) remembers a taniwha, who protects the Taranaki coastline. If a person was to violate rahui or act disrespectfully when fishing or gathering kaimoana they would be snatched and drawn into his cave. Other taniwha are also known from the Ngāti Mutunga coast.

Along the beaches there are a number of tauranga waka. These have special significance for Ngāti Mutunga in their identification with the area as physical symbols of historical association. The presence and number of the tauranga waka also show the importance of the coastal area as a means of transport.

Note: In addition to the values shown in the following table the values of kaitiakitanga and mouri also apply to all sites. All values are addressed through the policies within this Plan and will be further considered through consenting processes.

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA			Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	NZAA Number	Description		
Coastal marine area	<p>Coastal area adjacent to the land from Titoki ridge (Whakarewa Pā site) to right bank of Waiiau Stream.</p> <p>The resources found along the coast of Nga Tai a Kupe have, since time immemorial, provided the people of Ngāti Mutunga with a constant supply of food resources.</p> <p>Ngāti Mutunga developed a number of different ways of preserving these resources for later consumption, using every part of the fish. This tradition has survived and continues to be used by Ngāti Mutunga as a form of aroha koha at special hui.</p> <p>Ngāti Mutunga has and continues to exercise, its customary rights on the coastline from Titoko ridge/Whakarewa Pā in the north to Waiiau in the south. Ngāti Mutunga iwi and whānau have gathered and continue to gather food according to the values and tikanga of Ngāti Mutunga.</p> <p>There remain important kaitiaki links to the pātiki, kōura and tāmure breeding grounds, as well as other fish resources.</p> <p>Another one of the Kaitiaki responsibilities that Ngāti Mutunga traditionally fulfilled and has continued to the present day is to protect the mouri of the coast and rivers – this is highlighted in the following whakataukī –</p> <p><i>‘Ka takahia noatia te mouri o te moana’.</i></p> <p>Lest the sea’s potency be defiled needlessly.</p> <p>Ngāti Mutunga has exercised custodianship over the coastal marine area by imposing rahui when appropriate, restricting the taking of Kūtae, pipi, tuatua and other kaimoana. Proper and sustainable management of the coastal marine area has always been at the heart of the relationship between Ngāti Mutunga and the coastal marine area.</p>	B1	Q18/4	Whakarewa Pā	Wairuatanga Historic site	Map Link Map - 6
		B2	Q18/8	Ruataki Pā/garden		Map Link Map - 6
		B3	Q18/9	Ruataki 2 Pā		Map Link Map - 7
		B4	Q19/31	Pā		Map Link Map - 7
		B5	Q19/33 Q19/9	Arapāwa Pā - 1		Map Link Map - 7
		B6		Arapāwa Pā - 2		Map Link Map - 7
		B7	Q19/327	Arapāwa Pā - 3		Map Link Map - 7
		B11	Q19/3	Whakaahu Pā		Map Link Map - 7
		B12	Q19/26	Pā		Map Link Map - 7
		B13	Q19/4 Q19/13 Q19/321 Q19/322	Pukekohe Pā		Map Link Map - 8
		B14	Q19/312 Q19/315	Pukekohe Pā/midden - 2		Map Link Map - 8
		B15	Q19/23	Te Mutu o Tauranga pā/midden/spring		Map Link Map - 8

		B16	Q19/5	Oropapa Pā		Map Link Map - 8
		B17	Q19/6	Maruehi Pā		Map Link Map - 8
		B21		Pā		Map Link Map - 8
		B23		Wahapakapaka kāinga /garden		Map Link Map - 9
		B26	Q19/172	Otamaringa Pā		Map Link Map - 9
		B27	Q19/135	Motuwhare Pā		Map Link Map - 9
		B24	Q19/170	Midden	Historic site	Map Link Map - 9
		B25	Q19/171	Midden		Map Link Map - 9
		B30		Arapāwa Tauranga Waka	Wairuatanga Access	Map Link Map - 7
		B33		Whakaahu Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 7
		B37		Otamaringa Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 9
		B32	Q19/309	Urupā	Wairuatanga Historic site	Silent File Contact the Council for more information
		B41		Kukuriki pūkāwa	Mahinga kai Wairuatanga	Map Link Map - 6
		B42		Paparoa pūkāwa		Map Link Map – 6, 7
		B43		Unnamed 1		Map Link Map – 7

		B44		Waitoetoe pūkāwa	Access	Map Link Map – 7
		B45		Maru'ehi pūkāwa		Map Link Map – 8
		B46		Pakihi pūkāwa		Map Link Map – 8
		B47		Pakihi pūkāwa		Map Link Map – 8, 9
		B48		Unnamed 2		Map Link Map – 7
		B49		Unnamed 3		Map Link Map – 8
		B50		Unnamed 4		Map Link Map – 8
		B51		Unnamed 5		Map Link Map – 8
		B52		Unnamed 6		Map Link Map – 8
		B53		Unnamed 7		Map Link Map – 9
		Mimitangiatua River (Mimi)	<p>As with all the Ngāti Mutunga awa, the Mimi river has always been an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical lifestyle of Ngāti Mutunga.</p> <p>The full name of the Mimi River is Mimitangiatua. The river is also known as Te Wai o Mihirau. Mihirau was an ancestress of the Te Kekerewai hapū and was a prominent woman of her time. The name Te Wai o Mihirau is referred to in a Ngāti Mutunga pepeha:</p> <p><i>Mai Te Wai o Mihirau (Mimi River) ki Te Wai o Kuranui (Urenui), koia tera ko te whakarangianui taniwha</i></p> <p>There are a number of pā and kāinga located along the banks of the Mimi River. These include Mimi-Papahutiwai, Omihi, Arapawanui, Oropapa, Pukekohe, Toki-kinikini and</p>	B9		Q19/2
B8	Q19/233			Wairoa Kāinga	Historic site	Map Link Map – 7
B31				Wairoa Tauranga Waka	Wairuatanga Access	Map Link Map – 7
B38				Mimitangiatua River	Mahinga kai Whitebaiting Fishing	Map Link Map – 7

	<p>Tupari. Arapawanui was the pā of Mutunga's famous grandsons Tukutahi and Rehetaia. There were also a number of māra/taupā (cultivations) along the banks of the river.</p> <p>Mimi River and associated huhu (swampy valleys), ngahere (large swamps) and repo (muddy swamps) were used by Ngāti Mutunga to preserve taonga. The practice of keeping wooden taonga in swamps was a general practice of the Ngāti Mutunga people for safekeeping in times of war.</p> <p>To the people of Ngāti Mutunga, all the rivers and their respective valleys are of the utmost importance because of their physical, spiritual and social significance in the past, present, and future.</p> <p>As with the other awa of Ngāti Mutunga, the whole length of the river was used for food gathering.</p> <p>Mouri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāti Mutunga whanau to the Mimi River. The Mimitangiatua is of the utmost importance because of its physical, spiritual and social significance in the past, present and future.</p>	B32		Tauranga Ika	Wairuatanga Access	Silent File Contact Council for more information
Onaero River	<p>The Onaero River was important to Ngāti Uenuku (also known as Ngāti Tupawhenua). Kaitangata also has a strong association with the Onaero River.</p> <p>The Onaero River and its banks have been occupied by the tupuna of Ngāti Mutunga since before the arrival of the Tokomaru and Tahatuna waka. Ngāti Mutunga people have used the Onaero River to access wāhi tapu along its banks. Puketapu and Pukemiro pā are situated at the mouth of the river. Other pā along the banks of the Onaero River includes Pukemapou, Moerangi, Te Ngaio, Tikorangi, Kaitangata and Ruahine which are all located upstream. Pukemapou was the home of Uenuku's two grandsons Pouwhakarangona and Poutitia. Pourangahau was the name of their famous whata kai.</p> <p>Ngāti Mutunga utilised the entire length of the Onaero River for food gathering. The mouth of the river provided a plentiful supply of pipi, Pūpū, pātiki, kahawai and other fish. Inanga were caught along the banks of the river. Tuna and piharau were caught in the upper reaches of the river.</p> <p>The Onaero River was a spiritual force for the ancestors of Ngāti Mutunga and remains so today. As with the other important awa of Ngāti Mutunga there are specific areas of the Onaero River that Ngāti Mutunga people would bathe in when they were sick. The river was also used for tohi - for instance for the baptism of babies.</p>	B22	Q19/83	Puketapu/Pukemiro Pā	Wairuatanga Historic site	Map Link Map – 8
		B36		Onaero Tauranga Waka	Wairuatanga Access	Map Link Map – 8
		B39		Onaero River	Mahinga kai Fishing Whitebaiting	Map Link Map – 8
Urenui River		B19	Q19/7	Pohukura Pā	Wairuatanga Historic site	Map Link Map – 8

	<p>The Urenui River has been a treasured taonga and resource of Ngāti Mutunga. Traditionally the Urenui River and, in times past, the associated wetland area have been a source of food as well as a communication waterway.</p> <p>The name Urenui derives from Tu-Urenui the son of Manaia who commanded the Tahatuna waka. As an acknowledgement of his mana in the area, Manaia named the area after his son. Upon his arrival the descendants of Pohokura and Pukearuhe were residing in the area. The river was also known as Te Wai o Kura. Kura was the ancestor of the Ngāti Kura hapū who in prior times occupied this area.</p> <p>This name is depicted in the Ngāti Mutunga pepeha: <i>Mai Te Wai o Mhirau (Mimi River) ki Te Wai o Kuranui (Urenui), koia tera ko te whakararunga taniwha</i></p> <p>The Urenui River was referred to as “<i>he wai here Taniwha</i>” this figurative expression was used because of the large number of pā along the banks of the river, including Pihanga, Pohokura, Maruehi, Urenui, Kumarakaiaimo, Ohaoko, Pā-oneone, Moeariki, Horopapa, Te Kawa, Pā-wawa, Otumoana, Orongowhiro, Okoki, Pukewhakamaru and Tutu-manuka. The riverbanks thus became the repository of many kōiwi.</p> <p>Ngāti Mutunga utilised the entire length of the Urenui River for food gathering. The mouth of the river provided a plentiful supply of pipi, Pūpū, pātiki, kahawai and other fish. Inanga were caught along the banks of the river. Tuna and piharau were caught in the upper reaches of the river. Piharau were caught using whakapāru, which was a technique developed by placing rarauhe in the rapids of the river in times of flood.</p> <p>The Urenui River has always been an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical lifestyle of the Ngāti Mutunga people. Mouri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāti Mutunga to the Urenui River. Ngāti Mutunga also used the Urenui River for tohi - for instance for the baptism of babies. When members of Ngāti Mutunga were sick or had skin problems they were taken to the river to be healed.</p>	B20	Q19/71	Kumara kai amo Pā		Map Link Map – 8
		B18		kāinga	Historic site	Map Link Map – 8
		B34		Pohokura Tauranga Waka	Wairuatanga Access	Map Link Map – 8
		B35		Urenui Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map – 8
		B40		Urenui River	Mahinga kai Fishing Whitebaiting	Map Link Map – 8
Wai-iti/Papatiki Stream	<p>This is an area of high historic importance to Ngāti Mutunga and contains some significant pā sites including Ruataki, Pukekarito, and Whakarewa. Regular runanga were held in the area of Wai-iti.</p> <p>The Papatiki Stream is located in the area. It is tapu to Ngāti Mutunga because of the way in which it was used by northern invaders after a battle in pre-Pakeha times.</p>	B28		Papatiki Tauranga Waka	Wairuatanga Access	Map Link Map - 6
		B29		Wai-iti Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 6
Waiiau stream	<p>The importance of this stream is that it marks the southwestern boundary of the Ngāti Mutunga rohe with Te Atiawa.</p>					

No legal effect

Te Atiawa

The Te Atiawa rohe commences from Te Rau O Te Huia, along the coast westward to the Herekawe, inland to Tahuna Tutawa, thence to Whakangeregere, continuing to Taramoukou, thence turning southward to Te Rau O Te Huia.

The coastal marine area was part of the natural world which encompassed the expanses of Ranginui, the immensity of Papatuanuku, and the vastness of Tangaroa. It was an important part of the tribal rohe and included land, outlets, streams, rivers, lagoons, reefs, beaches and sand hills. Just as hapū exercised mana over the whenua, so it exercised mana over the moana.

The Te Atiawa's social, cultural and spiritual relationship with the coastal marine area was very important and long-standing. It began with the first Te Atiawa tupuna and has continued through the centuries to the present day. Many of the first settlements in the rohe, such as Ngā Motu and the Waitara River, were on the coast. The papakainga was the centre of social, cultural, economic and spiritual well-being. Papapakainga such as Puke Ariki, Purakau, Rewa Rewa and Mangatī were located on the coast close to the valued resources of water, mahinga kai and kaimoana. The resources sustained and nourished the iwi and were important to ensure survival and to maintain the spiritual, cultural and economic prosperity of Te Atiawa. The spiritual relationship was embodied in the ideologies, kawa, karakia and tikanga such as rahui. Every reef and lagoon was named

and these names remain, as do the practices of harvesting resources and exercising customary rights. Examples of the reefs are Papamoa, Tarawhata, Kawaroa, Arakaitai and Mangatī. The sites also include urupā and tauranga waka, such as Auterē. Te Atiawa has exercised, and continues to exercise, its kaitiakitanga on the coastline from the Herekawe to Te Rau O Te Huia.

The cultural and spiritual importance of the coastline and marine area continues to be embodied in waiata pepeha, traditions and histories and continues to underpin the mana and mouri of the Te Atiawa hapū. These ideologies and histories reinforce the connection, tribal identity and continuity between the generations to the present. The statement above illustrates the strong and ongoing Te Atiawa connection and association with the coastal marine area from the Herekawe to Te Rau O Te Huia.

Note: In addition to the values shown in the following table the values of kaitiakitanga and mouri also apply to all sites. All values are addressed through the policies within this Plan and will be further considered through consenting processes.

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA			Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	NZAA Number	Description		
Waitara River to Onaero River	<p>Waiau Stream and Tributaries</p> <p>The Waiau Stream is located north of Waitara. It springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri.</p> <p>The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waiau Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity. Apart from its other important aspects the Waiau is important as a boundary marker between Te Atiawa and Ngāti Mutunga. The Te Atiawa northern coastal boundary point, Te Rau O Te Huia, is on the banks of the Waiau.</p>	C85		Motuwahare Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 9
		C57		Waiau Stream	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 9
		C86		Waiau Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 9
		C87		Motunui pūkāwa	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map – 8, 9, 10, 45
		C88		Kowhangamouku Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 9
		C89		Waipai Pā		Map Link Map - 9
		C90		Pakarikari Pā		Map Link Map - 9
		C91		Unnamed waahi taonga		Map Link Map - 9
		C92		Unnamed waahi taonga		Map Link Map - 9
		C101		Puketuakura Urupa		Map Link Map - 9
		C93		Te Koutu Urupa		Map Link Map - 9
		C94		Te Taniwha Pā/Urupa		Map Link Map - 9
		C95		Unnamed waahi taonga		Map Link Map - 10
		C96		Manureia Pā and Kounga Pā		Map Link Map - 10

	C97		Paipaire Urupa		Map Link Map - 10	
	C98		Nikorima Tauranga Waka	Waituatunga Structure	Map Link Map - 10	
	C68		Waipapa Tauranga Waka	Access	Map Link Map - 10	
	C99		Owhakaangi/Waipapa Urupa	Historic site	Map Link Map - 10	
	C100		Titirangi Pā/Urupa		Map Link Map - 10	
	Waitara River and Tributaries The Waitara River is one of the major rivers in the Te Atiawa rohe and takes its name from the legend of Te Whaitara-nui-a-Wharematangi-i-te-kimi-i-tana-matua-i-a-Ngarue. The Waitara flows through the rohe of the hapū of Manukorihi, Otaraua, Pukerangiora and Ngāti Rahiri. The Waitara River, unlike other substantial rivers within Taranaki, does not flow directly from Maunga Taranaki but springs from the Manganui River which flows off the mountain and converges with the Waitara River. The Waitara river mouth was one of the first areas to be settled in Aotearoa and life was sustained here by the abundant resources provided by the reefs and wetlands. There were many kāinga and tauranga waka at the mouth of the Waitara and the kāinga later became seasonal fishing villages as Te Atiawa spread along and inhabited the entire length of the Waitara River. One of the streams, Mangahināu, was the mooring site for the largest Te Atiawa war waka, Eanganui. There were many papakainga along the banks of the Waitara, such as Ngangana, Kuikui, Te Whanga, Huirapa, Werohia, Aorangi, Puketapu, Mamaku, Tokitahi, Purimu, Karaka, Te Awaiotetaki, Manukorihi, Pukerangiora, Mangaemiemi / Te Ahikaroa, Wakatete, Kerepapaka, Tahunakau, and Taumaatene. The Waitara River provided an abundance of fish, inanga, tuna/eel, piharau, kahawai, yellow eyed mullet, flounder, herrings, kōkopu, weka, pukeko, ducks. One of the river's tributaries, the Tangaroa, was an important spawning area for inanga and native fish. The hapū fished from purpose built platforms and this technique to show customary fishing locations on the river continues today. Each whakaparu was named and these names remain and continue to be used by Te Atiawa today. The mara gardens along the river included Te Rare, Mangahināu, Panekeneke, Opakaru, Te Ramarama and Mangaemiemi. The urupā include Te Rohutu, Manaaiti, Pukehou, Teremutu and Ngangana.	C58		Waitara River	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 10

	<p>The natural defences and height provided by the cliffs allowed control of the Waitara River. Aorangi along with Pukekohe and Manukorihi, formed a triangle of strongly defended pā in the valley. In its upper reaches, its cliffs provided defence for Pukerangora Pā and in one battle many Pukerangiora people jumped from the cliffs into the Waitara River.</p> <p>The river continues to be an important resource for mahinga kai. Contemporary uses of the site include cultural harvesting (fish, whitebait) and the site is valued because of its biodiversity and conservation values. Te Atiawa has a physical, historical and spiritual relationship with the Waitara River. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, or mauri. This is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Te Atiawa to the Waitara River which has a spiritual force and personality of its own.</p> <p>The Waitara River has been, and continues to be an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical fabric of Te Atiawa and is celebrated in karakia, waiata and pepeha.</p> <p>Waitara West Marginal Strip</p> <p>The site is located on the coast at the mouth of the Waitara River and is in the rohe of Puketapu and Otarua Hapū. The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waitara West Marginal Strip is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.</p>					
Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA			Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	NZAA Number	Description		
Waiongana Stream to Waitara River	<p>Waiongana Stream and Tributaries</p> <p>The Waiongana flows from Taranaki Maunga to the Tasman Sea and is in the rohe Puketapu Hapū. The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waiongana Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.</p> <p>Waiongana Stream Conservation Area</p> <p>The resources of the lower reaches of the Waiongana supported many papakainga, such as Nga Puke Turua, Mahoetahi, Te Morere and Manutahi. The river itself provided an abundance of large tuna, kōura, īnanga and piharau. The banks of the river provided flax, manuka and raupo.</p> <p>The reefs at the mouth of the Waiongana provided pipi, pāua, kina, mussels, crab and seaweed. Hapū members would camp at the papakainga at the river mouth during the spring and summer specifically to gather kaimoana and larger ocean fish. The men would go out to fishing if the day and weather was right and only caught one species each day.</p>	C59		Waiongana Stream	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map 11

	<p>Sometimes the fishing party met with disaster, as relayed in the following kōrero tawhito (oral history). One morning about twenty waka and two hundred men prepared to set off to the Hapuka fishing grounds known as Waitawhetawheta. A dispute arose between two members about a particular seat on a waka, during which, fishing gear was thrown into the water. The offended party was the tohunga Mokeuhi who then refused to go out fishing. Whilst the fleet was at sea Mokeuhi conjured up an immense storm which devastated the fleet. There were only two survivors, Kawenui who beached at Urenui and Te Kohita who beached at Motupipi in the South Island.</p>					
Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA			Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	NZAA Number	Description		
Waiwhakaiho River to Mangatī Stream	<p>Waiwhakaiho River and Tributaries</p> <p>The Waiwhakaiho River is located in the suburb of Fitzroy, New Plymouth and flows from Taranaki Maunga to the Tasman Sea. It is one of the largest rivers in the Te Atiawa rohe and has several tributaries including the Mangaone and Mangorei.</p> <p>At its mouth today there is a man made waterway, Lake Rotomanu which was created in the 1960s to provide a habitat and refuge for wildlife and is also used for recreational purposes. The Waiwhakaiho River is the ancient boundary marker between Ngāti Te Whiti and Ngāti Tawhirikura and is embodied in pepeha and kōrero tawhito. In former times the Waiwhakaiho River marked the boundary of the rohe of Puketapu, Ngāti Tawhirikura and Ngāti Te Whiti.</p> <p>The Waiwhakaiho River was very important because of the abundant resources which sustained the physical and metaphysical needs of the papakainga and communities along its banks; papakainga such as Rewa Rewa, Waiwhakaiho River, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Renega, Pukeotepua and Papamoa. The Waiwhakaiho River mouth, the wetlands and associated water bodies were important because of resources such as raupo, water, ferns, berries, birds, fish, flax and kaimoana. The river fish and whitebait were caught from particular purpose built sites called whakaparu and these continue to be used today.</p> <p>There were several papakainga on the river from its mouth to further inland. Rewa Rewa was located on a hill above the river mouth and was an ancient pā which, over the generations, housed a large population. Other papakainga along the river were Waiwhakaiho River, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Rerenga, Puke O Te Pua and Papamoa. The river was also used as a means of transport to nearby papakainga to trade food and taonga and to maintain whanaungatanga.</p> <p>The Waiwhakaiho River remains an important river today. Te Atiawa has a physical, historical and spiritual relationship with the Waiwhakaiho River. All elements of the</p>	C60		Waiwhakaiho River	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 12

natural environment possess a life force, or mauri. This is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Te Atiawa to the Waiwhakaiho River which has a spiritual force and personality of its own. The Waiwhakaiho River has been, and continues to be an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical fabric of Te Atiawa and is celebrated in karakia, waiata and pepeha.

The Waiwhakaiho River remains an important river today. Te Atiawa has a physical, historical and spiritual relationship with the Waiwhakaiho River. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, or mauri. This is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Te Atiawa to the Waiwhakaiho River which has a spiritual force and personality of its own. The Waiwhakaiho River has been, and continues to be an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical fabric of Te Atiawa and is celebrated in karakia, waiata and pepeha.

Waiwhakaiho River Mouth (Crown Land Conservation Area)

This site is at the mouth of the Waiwhakaiho River on the edges of the great pā, Rewa Rewa. The site is located in the rohe of Ngāti Tawhirikura and Ngāti Te Whiti. The river mouth, the wetlands and associated water bodies were important because of its resources such as raupo (for thatching) water, ferns (for food and blankets), berries, birds, fish, flax (for clothing) and kaimoana reefs. Fish and whitebait, were caught from particular purpose built sites called whakaparu and these continue to be used today. The sand dunes were used as gardens for food crops such as kumara and plants such as pingau, which was used to colour clothing flax. The sand dunes were also used as a temporary urupā because the heat of the sand assists the breaking down of the flesh. Often the koiwi/bones were removed and interred elsewhere.

Rewa Rewa was located on a hill above the river mouth and was an ancient pā which over the generations housed a large population. The Waiwhakaiho River supported many papakainga from its river mouth to its source on Taranaki, such as Rewa Rewa, Waiwhakaiho, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Renega, Pukeotepua and Papamoa. The river was used as a means of transport to nearby papakainga to trade food and taonga and to maintain whanaungatanga. The river is the boundary marker between Ngāti Te Whiti and Ngāti Tawhirikura and is embodied in pepeha, waiata and kōrero tawhito.

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA			Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	NZAA Number	Description		
Te Hēnui Stream to Waiwhakaiho River		C61		Te Hēnui Stream	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 12
		C64		Purakau Tauranga Waka	Historic site	Map Link Map - 12

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA			Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	NZAA Number	Description		
Huatoki Stream to Te Hēnui Stream		C62		Huatoki Stream	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 13
		C65		Parahuka Wahi Tapu	Historic site	Map Link Map - 13
		C81		Te Kawau/Kai-arohi Reef	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 13
		C67		Arakaitai/Otauanga Reef		Map Link Map - 13, 14
		C103		Autere Taurang waka	Historic site	Map Link Map - 13

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA			Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	NZAA Number	Description		
Ngā Motu	The Te Atiawa Deed of Settlement provides for the joint vesting of Ngā Motu / Sugar Loaf Islands in Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust and Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust. It continues to be managed by the Department of Conservation as a conservation area under the Conservation Act 1987, and public access is maintained.	H1	P19/12	Moturoa Pā/Ururū	Wairuatanga Historic Site	Map Link Map - 13
		H2	P19/13	Motumahanga Pā/Ururū		Map Link Map - 13
		H3	P19/14	Mataora Pā/Ururū		Map Link

<p>The Ngā Motu islands were historically inhabited and have both traditional and ongoing significance to the Ngāti te Whiti hapū. The islands were often developed and used as strongholds in times of battle and fortified with palisades and living quarters. Rua kopiha (well like pit stores) were dug out and filled with provisions. The smaller of the islands were frequently used for fishing and gathering of mahinga kai. Over the years, many of the islands have been affected by the development of the Port, including quarrying and reclamation for the purpose of constructing the harbour. In particular Paritutu and Moturoa were quarried in the 1920's. Two other islands, Ngataierua and Paparoa were also quarried completely in contribution of the harbour.</p> <p>The areas surrounding the Ngā Motu islands were well known for kai moana and the rocky reefs provided sustenance for the nearby Pā and settlements. In the 1930's a whaling station operated along Nga Motu beach. The whalers and Ngāti te Whiti hapū forged a strong relationship and the whalers assisted the hapū when under attack from Waikato.</p> <p>Other modifications in and around the harbour have changed the area over the years including the culverting of a number of the streams traversing the Port and draining into the harbour, these include the Hongihongi, Tutu and Wahitapu Streams which were important sources of freshwater and mahinga kai.</p>	H4	P19/15	Motuotamatea Pā/Ururū	Historic Site	Map - 13 Map Link
	H6		Waikaranga Ururū		Silent File Contact Council for more information
	H5	P19/2	Paritūtū Pā		Map Link Map - 13
	C78		Mikotahi Pā		Map Link Map - 13
	C82		Pararaki Pā/Ururū		Map Link Map - 13
	C83		Koruanga (Motukoku) reef		Map Link Map - 13
	C84		Tokatapu		Map Link Map - 44
	C79		Paparoa		Map Link Map - 13
	C80		Ngataierua		Map Link Map - 13
	C76		Whaling Station		Historic site Whakapapa Map Link Map - 13
	C66		Unnamed Tauranga waka		Historic site Map Link Map - 13
	C77		Hongihongi Stream & Tutu Stream		Mahinga kai Map Link Map - 13
	C74		Otaikokako Reef		Mahinga kai Historic site Map Link Map - 13
	C75		Wahitapu Stream		Mahinga kai Map Link Map - 13
	C73		Ukumokomoko Reef		Map Link Map - 13
	C72		Paparoa Reef		Map Link Map - 13
	C71		Pukotori Reef		Map Link Map - 13

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA			Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	NZAA Number	Description		
		C70		Kawaroa Reef/Taratapa Reef		Map Link Map – 13
Herekawe Stream	<p>Herekawe Stream and Tributaries</p> <p>The Herekawe Stream is located to the south of New Plymouth. It springs from the land and heads to the Tasman Sea. At its source it is very narrow but widens as it flows to the sea. The Herekawe is located with the rohe of the Ngāti Te Whiti Hapū. The Herekawe was, and is, socially and culturally important because of the freshwater and coastal mahinga kai resources it provided to generations of hapū and the many papkainga nearby such as Onuku Taipari, Te Mahoe, Moturoa, Mikotahi, Ruataka, and Papawhero. Two events of more recent times provide evidence of the continuing importance of the Herekawe as a boundary marker. In 2004, the Herekawe was used as one of the boundary indicators between Te Atiawa and Taranaki for their respective 2004 Fisheries Settlements. In 2008, the Herekawe was decided as one of the boundary markers for the Tapuae Marine Reserve, after Te Atiawa refused to give up its customary rights to collect kaimoana from the nearby reefs.</p>	C63		Herekawe Stream	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map – 13
		C102		Unnamed wahi taonga	Historic site	Map Link Map – 13, 43
		C69		Onuku Taipari	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map – 13, 43

No legal

Taranaki

Taranaki Iwi exercise mana whenua and mana moana from Paritūtū in the north around the western coast of Taranaki Maunga to Rāwa o Turi Stream in the south, and from these boundary points out to the outer extent of the exclusive economic zone.

The traditions of Taranaki Iwi illustrate the ancestral, cultural, historical and spiritual association of Taranaki Iwi to the coastal marine area within the Taranaki Iwi rohe ("coastal marine area"). The seas that bound the coastal marine area are known by Taranaki Iwi as Ngā Tai a Kupe (the shores and tides of Kupe). The coastal lands that incline into the sea are of high importance to Taranaki Iwi and contain kāinga (villages), pā (fortified villages), pūkawa (reefs) for the gathering of mātaītai (seafood), tauranga waka or awa waka (boat channels), tauranga ika (fishing grounds) and mouri kōhatu (stone imbued with spiritual significance). The importance of these areas reinforces the Prior to the proclamation and enforcement of the confiscation of lands within the Taranaki Iwi rohe (area of interest), Taranaki Iwi hapū occupied, cultivated, fished, harvested and gathered mātaītai in the coastal marine area. The entire shoreline from Paritūtū to the Rāwa o Turi was critical to daily life for fishing, food gathering, cultivations and ceremonies. The sea and coastal reefs provided a staple food source with fertile volcanic soils providing excellent growing conditions for large community cultivations. Food preparation and harvesting was ultimately dependant on the lunar calendar that controlled tides and other environmental conditions, but the best times for gathering and harvesting are known by Taranaki Iwi as Ngā Tai o Mākiri (the tides of Mākiri). These generally occur in March and September.

The small boulder reefs are possibly one of the most unique features of the Taranaki Iwi coastline providing special habitat for all manner of marine life. Resources found along the extent of the coastline of Ngā Tai a Kupe provide Taranaki Iwi with a constant supply of food. The reefs provide pāua (abalone), kina (sea urchin), kōura (crayfish), kūkū (mussels), pūpū (mollusc), ngākihi (limpets), pāpaka (crab), toretore (sea anemone), and many other reef species, while tāmure (snapper), kahawai, pātiki (flounder), mako (shark) and other fish are also caught along the coastline in nets and on fishing lines.

Also evident in the reefs are the monolithic tauranga waka or awa waka where large boulders were moved aside by hand to create channels in the reef. These provided access to offshore fishing grounds and prevented boats from being smashed onto rocks by the heavy surf. Large kāinga were also built around the tauranga waka providing Taranaki Iwi hapū with the infrastructure for efficient fishing operations. Whenever possible, fishing nets were also set in the tauranga waka. Fishing also took the form of separate, smaller

pool like structures, or tauranga ika. They were baited and had a small opening on the seaward end of the structure to attract fish. On an incoming tide fish would enter the pools to feed and would then be chased out to be caught by a net placed over the small entranceway.

Taranaki Iwi oral traditions recount that in former times, the extent of large boulder reefs in the central part of Taranaki Iwi was much larger than those seen today. The large sandy areas in the central part of the Taranaki Iwi rohe is an occurrence attributed to Mangohuruhuru. Mangohuruhuru was from the South Island and was bought here by Taranaki Iwi rangatira Pōtikiroa and his wife Puna-te-rito, who was Mangohuruhuru's daughter. Mangohuruhuru settled on the coastal strip between Tipoka and Wairua and built a house there called Te Tapere o Tūtahi. However, the large rocky Taranaki coastline was foreign to him and he longed for the widespread sandy beaches of his homeland. He warned Taranaki Iwi and told them he was calling the sands of Tangaroa. This phenomenon came as a large tsunami and totally buried Mangohuruhuru and his kāinga. His final words to Taranaki Iwi were:

"ka oti taku koha ki a koutou e ngā iwi nei, ko ahau anō hei papa mō taku mahi, hei papa anō hoki mō koutou - This will be my parting gift for you all, that it will come at the cost of my life, but will provide a future foundation."

The sands bought by Mangohuruhuru continue to provide excellent growing conditions for many of the low lying seaside kāinga within the central part of the Taranaki Iwi rohe.

The coastal marine area was also the main highway for many Taranaki Iwi uri (descendants) when travelling between communities, as most of the coastal lands were free of the thick bush found a little higher towards the mountain. Coastal boundary stones and mouri kōhatu are another unique cultural feature within the Taranaki Iwi rohe and they form a highly distinctive group, not commonly found elsewhere in the country. Many of these were invariably carved with petroglyphs in spiral form and were often located in accessible areas, within pā earthworks and open country. However, most of them were nestled in the reef on the seashore alongside tauranga waka, tauranga ika, pūkāwa, pūaha (river mouths) and below or adjacent to well-known pā sites.

Tahu and Turi the twin kaitiaki (guardians) mark the mouth of the Tapuae River, Te Pou o Tamaahua in Ōākura, Te Toka a Rauhoto (originally located a little inland on the south side Hangatāhua River mouth) Opu Opu (also a tauranga waka and tauranga ika) in the bay off Te Whanganui Reserve, Kaimaora, Tuha, Tokaroa and Omanu in the reefs at

Rahotū and Matirawhati the stone boundary marker between Ngāti Haua (a hapū of Ngāruahine) and Taranaki Iwi on the reef of the Rāwa o Turi river mouth. These mouri kōhatu continue to be revered by Taranaki Iwi hapū.

Although access to many areas along the coastal marine area was discontinued as a consequence of confiscation, Taranaki Iwi have continue to exercise custodianship over those areas accessible to Taranaki Iwi. Many Taranaki Iwi hapū have imposed rāhui (temporary restrictions) over sites, restricting the taking of kūkū, kina, pāua and other mātaitai. Proper and sustainable management of the coastal marine area has always been at the heart of the relationship between Taranaki Iwi and the Taranaki Iwi coastline.

No legal effect

Table legend for values associated with sites of significance

The following is a list of potential activities, uses and values that may apply for sites of significance in the CMA and in the Taranaki Iwi rohe. The numbered lists of values relate directly to the numbers included with the 'Values associated with sites' column of the table below.

Waahi Tapu: This includes pā sites (settlement sites that have been formerly fortified for the purposes of defence), urupā/burial grounds, kāinga /coastal villages, marginal strips and homes, māra/site of cultivation or garden, mātaimai/seafood gathering sites, hī ika/fishing ground, onepū rua kerī or kohatu/quarries, rua kūmara/pits, terraces, ruapara/midden (site used for the disposal of unwanted material – often shells), Hūhi or repo/swamps or wetlands, mouri kohatu/petroglyphs, oneroa/sandy beach, onepū/sandy area, awa/waterways streams and tributaries. Taonga based activities including the extraction harvest and use of: sand; peat; shingle; aggregate; rocks; stone; driftwood; salt and freshwater; kōkōwai/red ochre; saltwater; pīngao and harakeke, plant species.

Values to be protected: **(1) Cultural/wairuatanga/māra kai/rongoā/kaitiakitanga/mouri**

Waahi Tapu sites used for ceremonies – including burial, hahunga/exhumation, cremation, tohi/baptism or pure/healing and/or blessing rite, rāhui/ritual prohibition.

Values to be protected: **(2) Cultural/wairuatanga/rongoā/urupā/kaitiakitanga/mouri**

Pūkawa/Reefs and/fishing ledge – hī ika/ fishing grounds, access site

Values to be protected: **(3) Cultural/mahinga kai/ pūkāwa/kaitiakitanga/mouri**

Tauranga Waka/Boat Channel – Use of tauranga waka (landing, launching, anchoring, mooring vessels).

Values to be protected: **(4) Transportation/communication route/whanaungatanga/tauranga waka/mahinga kai/structure/kaitiakitanga/mouri**

Tauranga Ika - Use of tauranga ika for anchoring and mooring vessels for fishing purposes.

Values to be protected: **(5) Cultural/mahinga kai/structure/kaitiakitanga/mouri**

Onepū/Oneroa – site of the extraction of resources usually stone/sand to be used in cultivation or for hāngī including sand, peat, shingle aggregate rocks and stone.

Values to be protected: **(6) Cultural/mahinga kai/kaitiakitanga/mouri**

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
Ngā Motu / Sugar Loaf Islands	The Taranaki iwi Deed of Settlement provides for the joint vesting of Ngā Motu / Sugar Loaf Islands in Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust and Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust. It continues to be managed by the Department of Conservation as a conservation area under the Conservation Act 1987 and public access is maintained. The Taranaki Iwi hapū of this area are Ngāti Tairi and Ngā Mahanga a Tairi.	H1	Moturoa Pā/ Urupā	(1) (2)	Map Link Map - 13
		H2	Motumahanga Pā/ Urupā		Map Link Map - 13
		H3	Mataora Pā/ Urupā		Map Link Map - 13
		H4	Motuotamatea Pā/ Urupā		Map Link Map - 13
		H5	Paritūtū Pā	(1)	Map Link Map - 13
Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
Paritūtū to Oākura River	<p>Coastal marine area</p> <p>Taranaki iwi exercise mana whenua and mana moana from Paritūtū in the north around the western coast of Taranaki maunga to Rāwa o Turi Stream in the south and then to the outer extent of the exclusive economic zone.</p> <p>The coastal lands that incline into the sea are of high importance to Taranaki Iwi and contain kāinga (villages), pā (fortified villages), pūkāwa (reefs) for the gathering of mātaimai (seafood), tauranga waka or awa waka (boat channels), tauranga ika (fishing grounds) and mouri kōhatu (stone imbued with spiritual significance). The importance of these areas reinforces the Taranaki Iwi tribal identity and provides a continuous connection between those Taranaki Iwi ancestors that occupied and utilised these areas. The sea and coastal reefs provided a staple food source with fertile volcanic soils providing excellent growing conditions for large community cultivations. Food preparation and harvesting was ultimately dependant on the lunar calendar that controlled the tides and other environmental conditions. The reefs provide pāua, kina, kōura, kūku, pupu, ngākihi (limpets), pāpaka (crab), toretore (sea anemone) and many other species while tāmure, Kahawai, patiki, mako, and other fish are also caught along the coastline.</p> <p>Also evident in the reefs are the monolithic tauranga waka or awa waka where large boulders were moved aside by hand to create channels in the reef to provide safe access to the offshore fishing grounds. Large kāinga were also built around these tauranga waka providing the iwi and hapū with the infrastructure for</p>	D1	Te Parapara Waahi Tapu/Onepū	(1) (2)	Map Link Map - 13
		D140	Waahi Tapu		Map Link Map - 14
		D6	Omuna Pā/ Waahi Tapu		Map Link Map - 14
		D141	Waahi Tapu		Map Link Map - 14
		D142	Waahi Tapu		Map Link Map - 14
		D15	Kekeorangi Pā	(1)	Map Link Map - 14
		D139	Marae/papa kāinga		Map Link Map - 14

<p>efficient fishing operations. Where possible, fishing nets were also set in the tauranga waka / tauranga ika to trap fish.</p> <p>The coastal area was also the main highway for many Taranaki Iwi uri (descendants) when travelling between communities as inland was covered in thick bush. Coastal boundary stones and mouri kōhatu are a unique cultural feature within the Taranaki Iwi rohe. Many of these were carved with petroglyphs in spiral form and were often located in accessible areas within pā earthworks and open country. However, most of them nestled in the reef on the seashore alongside tauranga waka, tauranga ika, pūkāwa, puaha (river mouths) and below or adjacent to well known pā sites.</p> <p>Tahu and Turi the twin kaitiaki mark the mouth of the Tapuae River and Te Pou o Tamaahua in Oiaikura. Te Toka o Rahotu at Puniho Pā was originally located on a little island on the south side of the Hangatahūa River mouth. Opu Opu is in the bay off Te Whanganui Reserve and Kaimaro, Tuha, Tokaroa, and Omahu in the reefs at Rahotu. Matirawhati is the stone boundary marker between Ngāti Haua (a Ngāruahine hapū) and Taranaki Iwi on the reef of the Rawa o Turi river mouth. These mouri kōhatu continue to be revered by Taranaki Iwi and hapū. Although access to many areas along the coast was discontinued as a consequence of confiscation, Taranaki Iwi have continued to exercise custodianship over those areas that were accessible. Proper and sustainable management of the coastal area has always been at the heart of the relationship between the iwi and the coastal area.</p> <p>Waterways</p> <p>The traditions of Taranaki Iwi confirm the ancestral, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the waterways to Taranaki Iwi within the Taranaki Iwi rohe. The rivers and tributaries that bound and flow through the Taranaki Iwi rohe (area of interest) are of high importance to Taranaki Iwi, as many of them flow directly from Taranaki Maunga. These waterways contain adjacent kāinga (villages), pā (fortified villages), important sites for the gathering of kai (food), tauranga ika (fishing areas) and mouri kōhatu (stones imbued with spiritual significance). The importance of these waterways reinforces the Taranaki Iwi tribal identity and provides a continuous connection between those ancestors that occupied and utilised these areas and their many deeds.</p> <p>Waterways, rivers and streams within the Taranaki Iwi rohe were, and continue to be, vital to the well-being, livelihood and lifestyle of Taranaki Iwi communities. As kaitiaki (guardians), Taranaki Iwi closely monitored their health and water quality to ensure there was an abundant source of food, materials and other resources to sustain their livelihoods. A diverse range of food sources, such as piharau (lamprey), tuna (eel), kōkopu (native trout), īnanga (whitebait), kōaro (small spotted freshwater fish) and kōura (freshwater crayfish) were a staple harvest with large numbers of kahawai and pātiki (flounder) also caught on the river mouths along the Taranaki Iwi coastline. Although access to many of the age old fishing spots for piharau</p>	D17	Ōmuna Pā	(3)	Map Link Map - 14
	D2	Papataniwha Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 14
	D3	Tokatapu Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 14
	D4	Kapowairua Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 14
	D5	Te Papahineroa Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 14
	D7	Ngātokatūrua Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 14
	D8	Te Arawaire Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 14
	D9	Wāhitere Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 14
	D10	Tarakatea Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 14
	D12	Tauwhare Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 14
	D13	Kereata Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 14
	D14	Kohinetaupea Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 14
	D18	Tokataratara Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 14
	D19	Oruarire Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 14

	<p>has become a challenge, many are still caught in the months of June, July and August by Taranaki Iwi families.</p> <p>Relatively high rainfall up on the mountain quickly drains through these river systems, contributing to high water flows and the swift clearance of excessive sedimentation. This has resulted in, clean, clear water accessible to generations of Taranaki Iwi. The river courses, waterfalls and pools were also ceremonial sites used for baptism and other forms of consecration including tohi (child dedication ceremony), pure (tapu removal ceremony) and hahunga (exhumation ceremony). The practice of hahunga involved the scraping and cleansing of bones after being laid on a whata (stage), or suspended from trees to allow for the decomposition of flesh from the body. The bones were then painted with kōkōwai (red ochre) wrapped and interred in caves, some of these were on the banks of rivers on the plains while others were high up on the mountain. The natural resources along the edges of the rivers and large swamp systems commonly provided materials for everyday community life, waka (boats), housing, construction, medicine, food and clothing. Large deposits of kōkōwai were also abundant in the river beds higher up on the mountain. Te Ahititī was a famous Kōkōwai deposit located along the banks of the Hangatāhua River with other known sites on the Kaitake Range and Waiwhakahiho River valley above Karakatonga Pā. These sites were fiercely guarded by Taranaki Iwi.</p>	D11	Tapuae Stream and Pūkāwa	(3)	Map Link Map - 14
		D20	Oākura River		Map Link Map - 14
		D16	Waikukakuka Tauranga Waka	(4)	Map Link Map - 14
		D132	Sutton road site A	(1)	Map Link Map - 14
		D133	Oākura coast property		Map Link Map - 14
Area		Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
Oākura River to Hangatāhua River	<p>The waterways within the Taranaki Iwi rohe also traditionally provided the best access routes to inland cultivations and village sites further up on the mountain and the ranges. Some of these routes became celebrated and were given names that confirmed the importance of the places they led to. Te Arakaipaka was a route that followed the Pitone, Timaru and Waiorehu streams up onto various sites on the Kaitake and Pouākai ranges. Tararua was another route that followed the Whenuariki Stream to Te Iringa, Pirongia, Pukeiti and Te Kōhatu on the Kaitake range. The Hangatāhua River was also a key route up onto the Ahukawakawa swamp basin. The Kapoiaia River also provided a pathway for Taranaki Iwi hapū, Ngāti Haupoto. This began at Pukehāmoamo (close to the Cape Lighthouse on the sea coast) and went to Te Umupua, Orokotehe, Te Ahitahutahu, Ongaonga and onto the Ahukawakawa Swamp where a whare was situated. The Ōkahu River was another well-known route to Te Apati and onto Te Maru, a fortified pā high up on Taranaki Maunga. Te Maru Pā had extensive cultivations and satellite kāinga before it was attacked by Ngāpuhi and Waikato war parties in the early 1800's with great slaughter.</p> <p>Taniwha also protected many of the rivers and waterways along the Taranaki Iwi coast. Te Rongorangiataiki was resident along the Oākura River along with the famed taniwha Tuiau of Matanehunehu, who was said to have caused a fishing tragedy at Mokotunu in the late 1800s. There was also Te Haiata, the taniwha who resided at Ngauhe, and Kaiaho on the Pungaereere and Ōāoiti streams. He would move from these two places from time to time to protect the people and the rivers. Taniwha are still revered by many Taranaki Iwi families and form the basis of tikanga (practices) for the sustainable harvesting and gathering of food which Taranaki Iwi continues today.</p>	TRC Number	Description		
		D21	Te Ruatahi Oneroa	(6)	Map Link Map - 14
		D22	Te Patunga Oneroa		Map Link Map - 14
		D47	Parawaha Pā/ Waahi Tapu/Kāinga	(1) (2)	Map Link Map - 16
		D23	Pukeariki Pā/Kāinga	(1)	Map Link Map - 15
		D25	Oau Pā/Kāinga		Map Link Map - 15
		D27	Hauranga Pā		Map Link Map - 15
		D40	Tataraimaka Pā		Map Link Map - 15
		D24	Te Ruaatumanu Pūkāwa	(3)	Map Link Map - 15

<p>Cultural Redress Properties</p> <p>Mounukahawai was a large pā located on the mouth of the Kaihihi Stream and was occupied by Taranaki Iwi hapū, Ngā Mahanga. When Ngāpuhi, Waikato and Ngāti Toa raids swept down the Taranaki coast early in the 19th century, Mounukahawai was attacked. Although the pā was of great size, and had a large population, it was not situated in a strong position, being built on comparatively flat ground. During the attack, the invaders fired the dry raupō growing in Totoaro swamp around the pā, and under the cover of the smoke and consequent confusion stormed the place, ending in a great loss of life. Taratuha, one of the principal chiefs of Ngā Mahanga, was killed here. After the taking of the pā, the taua (war party) then moved on to attack Tapuinikau. Other pā in this area were also taken during this time.</p> <p>At the end of Hampton Road on the cliff overlooking the sea is Parawaha pā. Parawaha was a large community and was also the principal home of Porikapa Te Wariwari between 1840 and 1876. Porikapa also lived at a place called Tiroa, a little inland of the Kaihihi river mouth. Early on in his life he became a deacon of the Anglican Church and took the name of an early Christian martyr, Polycarp, so became known as Porikapa. Porikapa saw himself as a peacemaker between Māori and European. At the beginning of the land wars in Taranaki, he wrote and signed a proclamation with three other chiefs. They placed it on the gate of the Rev Henry Handley Brown's house making it tapu (sacred), so Māori wouldn't come on the property. This ensured the safety of Brown, his family and 35 others who were sheltering there during the Battle of Waireka.</p> <p>Porikapa died at his home on December 4, 1888, aged about 90. Rev H H ("Parson") Brown officiated at his tangi, which was attended by more than 500 people. He was buried in the uru pā at Parawaha. The urupā was fenced off until about 1928, when the lessee allowed stock in to graze</p> <p>By 1960, the headstone had been broken and the iron surrounds ruined. A new headstone was erected in 1965.</p> <p>During the conflict of the 1860's, there were many Ngā Mahanga villages and cultivations along the Okato coast. Kaihihi was the home of Wī Mutu and Horopāpera, Te Raroa was situated at Waikoukou, with Takaipakea and Tukitukipapa located at Maitahi. On 4 June 1863, this area was subject to an attack when 870 men led by the new British commander, Lieutenant-General Duncan Cameron and Colonel Warre easily overwhelmed a small force of Taranaki Iwi–Whanganui and Ngāti Ruanui from Porou pā above the Katikara River. Sir George Grey watched with interest from HMS Eclipse, which had carried out a preparatory bombardment on Tukitukipapa village, a kilometre south, prior to the battle. It was reported by Whanganui Māori who had returned home that 21 were killed at Tukitukipapa, including 12 boys playing along the beach.</p> <p>Where the cliffs and slips incline to sea level there are a number of mātaikai (seafood) reefs, awa waka (reef passages) and tauranga ika (fishing areas) associated with the earliest Taranaki Iwi people. Whareatea was a well-known tauranga waka situated on the southern end of the Ōkato marginal strip with Kaihihi,</p>	D26	Ōraukawa Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
	D29	Ūpoko ngāruru Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
	D30	Te Wahanga Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
	D31	Te Mutu Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
	D32	Poatamakino Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
	D33	Te Rapa Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
	D34	Kaipāpaka Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
	D35	Te Waiho Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
	D36	Kohoki Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
	D37	Tarare Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
	D38	Puketahu Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
	D39	Pirirata Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 15
	D43	Kaiwekaweke Pūkāwa	Map Link Map – 15, 16
	D45	Maitahi Pūkāwa	Map Link Map - 16

	<p>Kaiwekaweke, Parawaha and Tataraimaka in the north. The entire coastal area was used for fishing and the gathering of seafood.</p> <p>The Cape Egmont marginal strip extends from the mouth of the Te Ikapārua River to road end of Tipoka Road. The traditions of Taranaki Iwi illustrate the ancestral, cultural, historical association to this area. The Cape Egmont marginal strip is of high importance to Taranaki Iwi and is located across a particular area of significant coastal Taranaki Iwi lands and waterways.</p> <p>The extended area also contains significant pā and kāinga, including tauranga waka (or awa waka/ channels through the reef) and pūkāwa (reefs) and extensive cultivation areas abutting the marginal strip boundaries. On the northern end of the coastal strip is Te Ikapārua River, the village of Warea and Tarakihi pā. Tarakihi Pā and Warea kāinga were extensively occupied during the 1840s and 1850s and became one of the most important settlements on the Taranaki coast. It was here that the German reformed missionary, Johann Riemenschneider lived amongst Ngāti Moeahu and established a mission station a little further inland. Warea was also the kāinga of Te Whiti during the time of Riemenschneider's occupation. In 1858 a census of Māori villages along the Taranaki coast recorded 126 people living at Warea. In 1860 however, the HMS Niger opened fire with guns and 24 pounder rockets in the village. People appeared in great numbers at one of the pā (Tarakihi) and fired at the ship with muskets in defiance. The captain claimed that shells and one rocket exploded within the stockades. Again in 1860, troops arrived at Warea and fired artillery rounds into the pā from the terrace edge on the northern side of the river. The pā was soon abandoned and the troops burnt the village, with the exception of the church. Tarakihi had massive fortifications with extensive gardens and was the home of Ngāti Moeahu.</p> <p>Te Ikapārua river mouth was also a popular fishing spot for kahawai and other fish species, Tarakihi, is also the tauranga waka (reef channel) on the Te Ikapārua river mouth. Tauranga ika (fish traps) were also made by hauling out large boulders and layering them up as walls to make long pools. The pools were then baited as fish came in to feed on the incoming tide. Nets were then placed at the entrance of the pool and used to capture the fish as they were chased out. Tauranga ika were utilised across the extent of the Cape Egmont marginal strip.</p>	D46	Waikoukou Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 16
		D28	Timaru Stream	(3)	Map Link Map - 15
		D48	Kaihihi Stream		Map Link Map - 16
		D41	Tataraimaka Tauranga Waka	(4)	Map Link Map - 15
		D42	Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 15
		D44	Maitahi Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 16
		D49	Whareatea Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 16
		D131	Hauranga Pūkāwa	(3)	Map Link Map - 16
		D134	Ōkato Coast property	(1)	Map Link Map - 16
Area		Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
Hangatāhua River to Kapoiaia River	<p>A little further south is Te Whanganui Stream and Whanganui Native Reserve (1 acre). Whanganui Native Reserve was granted to Whatarau and Ruakere Moeahu in October 1882 as a fishing reserve for Ngāti Moeahu. The tauranga waka at the mouth of the stream is named Hopuhopu. Hopuhopu is an extensive channel and is tucked away in one of the better sheltered bays on the coast. A mouri kohatu was taken from this area to Ōtakou (Dunedin) in memory and honour of the political prisoners of Parihaka who died there during their incarceration.</p> <p>During the 1950's, the elders also allowed Pākehā to fish from the channel on the basis that fish be given to the marae and that no commercial fishing be done there. The Cape Egmont Boating Club now enjoy an almost exclusive use of the channel with significant modification carried out over the years.</p>	D52	Mokotunu Kāinga/ Waahi Tapu	(1) (2)	Map Link Map -17
		D56	Taihua Kāinga/ Waahi Tapu		Map Link Map -17
		D59	Warea Redoubt/Urupā		Map Link Map - 18
		D97	Kairoa Urupā		Map Link Map - 21

<p>Further south along the Cape Egmont marginal strip are other small kāinga (villages) set out for the purposes of fishing and cultivations. These are very small reserves allocated to Taranaki Iwi during the Crown grant scheme but which were once extensively occupied by Taranaki Iwi. These reserves are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Putatuapō This reserve (6.2 acres) was extensively occupied and used for fishing and cultivations. Title to this land was issued under the West Coast Settlements Act in 1883 to Whatarau and Wharehoka. • Ihutangi A small fishing reserve (0.2 acres) granted to Tūteuruoho in 1882. • Okawa This is another small fishing reserve (1 acre) granted to Whatarau Ariki in 1882 • Ikaroa A small reserve (2.2 acres) granted to Hone Mutu in 1882 but was part of a larger area extensively occupied by successive Taranaki Iwi ancestors. Early histories recount that it was part of a larger place called Te Ruaatauroa and was the home of early Ngāti Haupoto ancestors Tongawahakaruru and Tamaraupango who built a house for their niece Rongotuhiata here. This house was called Taniwhapukoroa. <p>The tauranga waka, Te Mapua (also named Te Awa a Tuteangi) was also a critical part to this community and was in use when Kupe passed through these parts. It was continually used up until the 1940's when the elders would light the fires at night to guide their boats in from fishing expeditions to offshore grounds. Boat sheds stood at many of the tauranga waka landings complete with sleeping quarters for the crew and provided many families and local communities with fish. Cooking was done by the elders from the marae and provided an efficient operation for the tribe's trade and tribal economy. The large reef system opposite Te Ikaroa also provided large quantities of mātaitai (seafood). These reefs are regularly accessed by uri (descendants) of Taranaki Iwi today.</p>	D64	Te Whanganui Kāinga	(1)	Map Link Map - 18	
	D66	Te Putatuapō Kāinga		Map Link Map - 19	
	D68	Ihutangi Kāinga		Map Link Map - 19	
	D70	Ōkawa Kāinga		Map Link Map - 19	
	D73	Ikaroa Kāinga		Map Link Map - 19	
	D74	Mataurukuhia Kāinga		Map Link Map - 20	
	D143	Mataurukuhia Kāinga		Map Link Map - 20	
	D78	Tipoka Kāinga		Map Link Map - 20	
	D80	Wairua (Wairuangangana) Kāinga		Map Link Map - 20	
	D85	Tokaroa Kāinga		Map Link Map - 20, 21	
	D86	Waitaha Kāinga		Map Link Map - 21	
	D105	Oraukawa Kāinga		Map Link Map - 22	
	D54	Mokotunu Pūkāwa		(3)	Map Link Map - 17
	D55	Taihua Pūkāwa			Map Link Map - 17

		D58	Tuiraho Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 18
		D65	Te Putatuapō Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 19
		D67	Ihutangi Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 19
		D71	Okawa Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 19
		D72	Ikaroa Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 19
		D75	Mataurukuhia Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 20
		D81	Wairua (Wairuangangana) Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 20
		D82	Rakaraku Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 20
		D138	Tipoka Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 20
		D84	Tokaroa Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 20, 21
		D87	Waitaha Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 21
		D88	Kaimaora Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 21
		D89	Otamaariki Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 21
		D90	Opoe Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 21

		D91	Ururiki Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 21
		D92	Tokapiko Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 21
		D93	Owhae Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 21
		D94	Papanui Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 21
		D95	Kapukapu Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 21
		D96	Okahu Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 21
		D98	Matawhero Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 21
		D99	Orapa Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 21
		D100	Taupata Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 21, 22
		D101	Patarakini Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 22
		D102	Opokere Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 22
		D104	Oraukawa Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 22
		D106	Te Kuta Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 22
		D107	Awawaroa Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 22

		D108	Tangihāpu Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 22
		D109	Te Karangi Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 22
		D51	Hangatāhua River	(3)	Map Link Map - 17
		D60	Teikaparua River		Map Link Map - 18
		D50	Ngātokamaomao Tauranga Waka	(4)	Map Link Map - 17
		D53	Mokotunu Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 17
		D57	Tuiraho Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 18
		D61	Tarakihi Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 18
		D63	Te Opuopu Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 18
		D69	Te Mapua/Te Awaatuteangi Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 19
		D76	Te Awa Akuaku Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 20
		D79	Tipoka Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 20
		D83	Tokaroa Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 20
		D103	Oraukawa Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 22

		D62	Te Opuopu Tauranga Ika	(5)	Map Link Map - 18
		D77	Ko Manu Mouri Kohatu	(1)	Map Link Map - 20
		D135	Cape Egmont Site B	(1)	Map Link Map - 19
		D136	Cape Egmont Site B		Map Link Map - 19
		D137	Cape Egmont Site B		Map Link Map - 19, 20
Area		Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
Kapoaiaia River to Moutoti River		D115	Te Tuahu Urupā	(1) (2)	Map Link Map - 23
		D124	Pukekohatu Pā/Kāinga	(1)	Map Link Map - 24
		D128	Mātaikahawai Pā/Kāinga		Map Link Map - 25
		D110	Moutoti Pūkāwa	(3)	Map Link Map - 22
		D112	Ōtūparaharore Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 22
		D113	Ngāmotu Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 22
		D116	Waiwiri Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 23
		D118	Arawhata Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 23

00	D120	Otahi Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 24
	D122	Taumatakahawai Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 24
	D123	Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 24
	D125	Mangahume Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 24
	D126	Pukekohatu Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 24
	D127	Waiteika Pūkāwa		Map Link Map - 25
	D114	Oonui Stream	(3)	Map Link Map - 22
	D119	Otahi Stream		Map Link Map - 24
	D111	Waitakiato Tauranga Waka	(4)	Map Link Map - 22
	D117	Arawhata Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 23
	D121	Otahi Tauranga Waka		Map Link Map - 24

Ngāruahine

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of these awa, “te piki ake o Maunga Taranaki” to the sea. As a result the relationship the various hapū have with these rivers relates to the entire catchment. The tangible linkages provide them with a system of pathways throughout their takiwa enabling hapū access inland. River travel was important to all hapū for both economic and social reasons.

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
Taungatara Stream	This stream marks the northern boundary for Ngāruahine and the hapū Ngāti Tamaahuroa–Tītahi. The hapū are descendants of the people who landed at Oeo on the waka captained by Whiro in the fourteenth century and also of the waka Aotea captained by Turi as well as a common ancestry with Taranaki Iwi. This stream also had an abundance of fish species resources including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, īnanga, pakotea, and kōkopu.	E1	Taungatara Stream	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 25
Otumatua		E2	Otumatua Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 26
		E3	Otumatua Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 26
Puketapu	Located at the end of Puketapu Road this area continues to be used by the local people to gather kaimoana, kōura etc and in past times was where fishing waka were launched. The tauranga waka is still evident today.	E4	Puketapu Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 26
Ōhunuku	Located on the west coast adjacent to Otakeho settlement in the South Taranaki District. This site features horticulture sites, a stream, a pathway, and an anchorage on the Ōhunuku foreshore and koiwi tangata in the cliffs. The local people of Tawhitinui Marae, Ngāti Haua and Ngāti Manuhiakai hapū of Ngāruahine Iwi continue to use the area as a whare waka and tauranga waka today.	E5	Ōhunuku Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 27
Ahikuku		E6	Ahikuku Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 28
Kaūpokonui Stream	This stream was named by Turi, the captain of the Aotea waka, who also named the flat land adjacent Maraekura where a special ceremony representing the mana of Turi was performed. Hence, this awa has great cultural and spiritual importance for Ngāti Tu hapū. Like other awa	E7	Kaūpokonui Stream	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 28
		E8	Otamare Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 28

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
	within the rohe of Ngāruahine this stream was abundant with tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, īnanga, pakotea and kōkopu.	E9	Otamare Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 28
Motumate		E10	Motumate Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 28
Waiohata		E11	Waiohata Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 29
Kapuni Stream	The stream marks the boundary between the takiwa of Ngāti Manuhiakai and Ngāti Tu hapū. The hapū have cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic associations with the river and associated land, flora and fauna. The river was abundant with tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, īnanga pakotea and kōkopu.	E12	Kapuni Stream	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 29
		E13	Ōrangituapeka Pā/Waimate Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 29
		E14	Ōrangituapeka/ Waimate Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 29
Inaha		E15	Inaha Pā	Structure	Map Link Map - 29
		E16	Inaha Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 29
Waingongoro River	The river was named by Turi the commander of the Aotea Utanganui waka as he travelled south with his wife Rongorongo and his people. The Kanihi-Umutahi and Okahu-Inuawai hapū who have historically resided on the western and eastern banks of the Waingongoro River are descendants from the tangata whenua tribes that landed at Te Rangatapu on the Te Rangiamutu waka captained by Tamatea-Rokai and also from the Aotea Utanganui waka. This river also had an abundance of fish species resources including tunaheke, piharau, īnanga, pakotea and kōkopu.	E17	Waingongoro river	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 30
		E18	Te Rangatapu Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 30
		E19	Te Rangatapu Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 30
		E20	Te Kawau Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 30
		E21	Te Kawau Tauranga waka	Structure	Map Link Map - 30

Ngāti Ruanui

The resources found within Te Moananui a Kupe since time immemorial, provided the people of Ngāti Ruanui with a constant supply of food resources. The hidden reefs provided kōura, pāua, kina, pupu, papaka, pipi, tuatua, and many other reef inhabitants. Hapuka, moki, kanae, mako, and patiki swim feely between the many reefs that can be found stretching out into the spiritual waters of Te Moananui a Kupe and along the Ngāti Ruanui coastline.

Names such as Rangatapu, Ohawe, Tokotoko, Waihi, Waukena, Tangaahoe, Manawapou, Taumaha, Manutahi, Pipiri, Kaikura, Whitikau, Kenepuru, Te Pou a Turi, Rangitaawhi and Whenuakura denote the whereabouts of either a fishing ground or a reef.

All along the shoreline from Rangatapu to Whenuakura food can be gathered depending on the tides, weather and time of year.

Tragedies of the sea are also linked to these reefs. Ngāti Ruanui oral history records the sinking off Tāngāhoe of a Chinese trade ship that had just been loaded with a cargo of flax. When the bodies were recovered and brought to shore none of them had any eyes. The people of Ngāti Hine believe that they did something wrong and in turn were punished by the taniwha named Toi, kaitiaki of the fishing reefs and grounds who is renowned to this day for eating the eyes of his victims.

These reefs are widely recognised to contain a broad range of values that contribute to the natural character, indigenous biodiversity, amenity and recreational values across the wider coastal marine area.

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
Waingongoro River to Tāngāhoe River	<p>Te Rangatapu Pā is located at the southern bank at the mouth of the Waingongoro River. It is known as the ancient kainga of the moa hunters. The pā is the site of the Huri-pari battle at the mouth of the Waingongoro River. The pā was located near the Rangatapu reef and fishing grounds and close to the Rangatapu marae on the banks of the river.</p> <p>Te Rangatapu had a history of over six centuries and tangata whenua settled here before the arrival of Turi of the Aotea caone. These earlier people knew the rivers as Wai-aro-riri, 'the angry waters', and the mountain as Puke-haupapa, 'ice hill' before the men of the Heke renamed them as Waingongoro and Taranaki.</p>	F4	Te Rangatapu Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 30
		F29	Rangatapu Reef	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 30
		F48	Unnamed reef		Map Link Map - 30
		F30	Ohawe Reef		Map Link Map - 30
		F31	Tokotoko Reef		Map Link Map - 30

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
		F32	Pukeoha Reef		Map Link Map - 30
	Pukeoha Pā, also known as Pukeawha Pā, sits atop a prominent stack overlooking the left bank of the mouth of the Waihi Stream. The site is covered with harakeke and heavily eroded due to the exposed seaward faces and action of ocean waves.	F49	Unnamed reef		Map Link Map - 46
	Pukeoha was a highly valued as an important access way to the moana, where waka could be launched to access the plentiful resources along the reef and further out to the moana.	F50	Unnamed reef		Map Link Map - 46
	Pukeoha was occupied by Ngati Ruanui tupuna at the time of the arrival of the first European missionaries in South Taranaki and was recorded as an important meeting place by Reverend William Hough, a Wesleyan lay preacher appointed to Pātea in 1846.	F17	Unnamed Kainga	Historic site	Map Link Map - 30
	Situated above the right bank of the Waihi Stream, an unnamed Pā which has all but eroded. A small remnant of the defensive earth works remain and is typical of prehistoric coastal pā.	F5	Unnamed Pā		Map Link Map - 30
	Pukeoha Fishing Station was located to the mouth of the Waihi Stream and belonged to Puketarata, Ngati Tanewai and Ahitahi Hapū. Access to the traditional fishing stations was denied during the confiscations.	F6	Pukeoha Pā		Map Link Map - 30
		F33	Waihi Reef	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map – 30, 31
		F51	Unnamed reef		Map Link Map - 46
	This is the location of one of Ngati Ruanui's destroyed Kainga. In 1961, an adze and midden were unearthed on the sea cliff south of Nowell Road Hawera. The area includes Lake Whitianga.	F7	Unnamed Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 31
		F18	Unnamed Kainga		Map Link Map - 31
	The Waokena Pā was situated on the sea cliffs. A man made cutting into the cliff face on the eastern bank of the stream provided access to the beach and is still partially visible. The tablelands above the sea cliffs contain a number of surface depressions, most likely in-filled storage pits and evidence of tupuna settlement. In some cases, these pits are isolated single features, which may indicate peripheral settlements associated with Waokena, or a more extensive settlement that has been covered by agricultural activities. A particularly obvious cluster of in-filled pits is located on the ridge line above the tableland, suggesting the location of a kainga or Pā site.	F34	Waokena Reef	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 31
		F52	Unnamed reef		Map Link Map - 46
		F8	Waokena Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 31

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
	<p>Waokena was notably the home of the Māori Christian preachers Te Manihera and Kereopa, known as the first Ngati Ruanui Christian martyrs after their deaths at the hands of Ngati Tuwharetoa in 1847. The Reverend Richard Taylor also baptised (1847) and married the important Ngati Ruanui leader Te Rei Te Hanataua at Waokena (1849).</p> <p>The site of Waokena was set aside as a Māori Fishing Reserve in 1883.</p>	F19	Waokena Kainga		Map Link Map - 31
		F35	Koutu Reef	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map – 31, 32
		F53	Unnamed reef		Map Link Map - 46
		F20	Unnamed Kainga	Historic site	Map Link Map - 32
Tāngāhoe River to the Manawapou River	<p>The Tāngāhoe River has been a major supply of food and water resources to its people both prior to and since the arrival of the Aotea Waka. The valley like the rest of the southern lands was a fertile paradise and because of the mild temperatures, promoted lush vegetation that was checked only by the occasional equinoctial weather patterns. Birds such as the manunui, kereru, pīngao, pukeko, tiwaiwaka, kahu, kakapo, kiwi, korimako, miromiro and the pipiwhararua flourished in the berry filled trees, like the koromiko, kohia, hinau, pipiriri, mamaku, and Rewarewa at the side of the eel, and kōura filled creeks. Fish such as the piharau, kōkopu, tunaheke, patiki, and shellfish were abundant in the waters and on the reefs at the mouth of the river.</p> <p>A version of the origin of the name Tāngāhoe is because of an incident that occurred, whereby the steering oar was lost from a large deep sea fishing waka as it attempted to return to the tauranga waka and the comment made was made that “if there were two steering oars like that of the Aotea waka then its flight to its resting place would remain true”.</p>	F1	Tāngāhoe River	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 32
		F36	Tangahoe and Hingahape Reefs	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 32
		F9	Unnamed Pā	Historic site	Map Link Map - 32
		F10	Unnamed Pā		Map Link Map - 32
		F21	Unnamed Kainga		Map Link Map - 32
Manawapou River to Kaikura Stream		F22	Manawapou Pā		Map Link Map - 32
		F37	Manawapou Reef	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map – 32, 33
		F38	Taumaha Reef		Map Link Map - 33

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
		F39	Manutahi Reef		Map Link Map – 33, 34
		F40	Pipiri Reef		Map Link Map - 34
		F41	Kaikura Reef		Map Link Map - 34
		F42	Whitikau Reef		Map Link Map - 34
Kaikura Stream to Pātea River	<p>The people of the Aotea caone, after their arrival in Aotaroa in about 1350 A.D, made their first home at Pātea. It was at Pātea that trouble broke out which divided the people into the main tribes of Ngati Ruanui and Ngaa Rauru. The story says that, Turi, the leader of the Aotea migration, had a number of children, among whom were Turanga-i-mea (son) and Tane-roroa (daughter). Tane-roroa married Uenga Puanake, a man of high rank if the Takitimu people. At the instigation of Tane-roroa, Uenga Puanake killed some dogs belonging to Turanga-i-mua which they cooked and ate. The story says that at that time Tane-roroa was expecting a child and craved the flesh of dogs. Turanga-i-mua soon found out about this and the thieves were exposed. Tane-roroa and her husband could no longer remain in their home so they crossed the river and settled to the north a place called Whitikau.</p> <p>In later years, Whitikau became famous as the birth place of Tane-roroa's child Ruanui. Tuanui founded the tribe that even today carries his name.</p> <p>At Whitikau there was a famous place of learning called Kaikapo and it was in Kaikapo that a quarrel broke out which further divided of the people. Some of Tane-roroa's tribe left Taranaki after this quarrel and went, it is believed, to Wairarapa. South of the Pātea River, the people of Turanga-i-mua spread over the countryside, building kainga and pā sites, mainly in the coastal strip but also inland in some places.</p>	F16	Whitikau	Historic site	Map Link Map – 34, 35
		F43	Kaitangata Reef	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 35
		F44	Kenepuru Reef		Map Link Map - 35
		F45	Te Pou a Tuuri Reef		Map Link Map - 35
		F24	Te Pou a Turi Pā	Mahinga kai Historic site	Map Link Map - 35
		F23	Te Pou a Turi Kainga		Map Link Map - 35

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
Pātea River to Whenuakura River	<p>The full name of the river is "Pātea nui a Turi". It was named by Turi on his arrival overland after leaving the Aotea Waka at Kawhia. Since the arrival the river has played an important part in the lifestyles of the Aotea people. Turi Ariki at Te Pou a Turi laid claim to the surrounding territory and the river which until then had been known as Te Awanui o Taikēhu, as belonging to him and his descendants. Upon completing the respective rituals to protect the newly gained lands from unwanted entities he then proceeded to spiritually purify the rest of the area. The river was traversed and spiritual kaitiaki sown in every location that was to become significant to the Aotea people along the total length of the river. These rituals continued to the source of the river (named Whakapou Karakia) on the mountain. It was at this locality upon the mountain that the final karakia of protection was done to unite all the kaitiaki as one in protection of the waters and resources pertaining to the river hence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Whaka: to do • Pou: pillar of strength • Karakia: invocation. 	F2	Pātea River	Historic site Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 35
	<p>Rangitawhi Pā was located in the left side of the Patea river. The Pā was built by Turi and his followers when they arrived in Patea in the 1300's. No trace if it can now be seen as it has completely eroded away with sand drifts.</p> <p>Associated with Rangitawhi Pā is the Kurawhao Kainga. The Parakiteuru Stream runs out of the kainga and eventually joins the swampland below.</p> <p>The Kurawhao Kainga also included cultivation sites known as Hekehekeipapa which were located where the current Harbour Masters house.</p>	F45	Rangitawhi Reef	Mahinga kai Historic site	Map Link Map - 35
		F11	Rangitawhi Pā		Map Link Map - 35
		F25	Kurawhao Kainga		Map Link Map - 35
	<p>Wai-o-turi was built on the south side of the Pātea River, near the site of Turi's original settlement. During the land wars of the 1960's, the pā was part of the mass land confiscations by the Government.</p> <p>Upon his return from imprisonment in Dunedin with other Māori Prisoners in 1872, Ngawaka Taurua fought to have this sacred place returned to his people. In 1876 Wai-o-turi was allocated back to Taurua and his people, but was not legally dated on the Crown Map until 1882.</p>	F15	Wai-o-turi Pā	Map Link Map - 35	
	<p>Hare Hau Pā was a fortified clifftop pā on the south side of the Pātea River. EJ Wakefield also stayed here when he travelled through in 1840.</p>	F13	Haere Hau Pā	Map Link Map - 35	

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
		F47	Whenuakura Reef		Map Link Map – 35, 36
	<p>Potakataka is the site of an ancient lake know as Lake Potakataka. A story associated with this land links the Ngati Ruanui whakapapa to Ture and Kupe. The story tells that Ruaputahanga, a maiden of renowned beauty and daughter of Keru (descendant of Turi) was in the habit of bathing at the lake. Turongo, son of Tawhao chief of Kawhia, came to Patea to woo the maiden but was unsuccessful. One day when Ruaputahanga came to bathe at the lake, Turongo hid himself in the scrub at the water's edge and watched her unrobe and then slipped out and picked up her clothes. Ruaputahanga hid herself in the water and asked him what he wanted, his reply was that she should be his wife. Seeing no way out of the compromising situation she agreed and, at a later time, followed Turongo to Kawhia. However, Ruaputahanga did not marry Turongo but instead wed Whatihau, Turongo's half-brother. They had two sons, but Whatihua's first wife did not agree and Ruaputahanga eventually left Kawhia despite Whatihua beseeching her to stay.</p>	F14	Potakataka	Historic site	Map Link Map - 36
	<p>Tihoi was a fortified Pā on the cliff overlooking the Whenuakura River mouth from the Patea side. It is thought that the Pā was built by Keru, a descendant of Turi.</p> <p>It is probable that Te Rauparaha modified the pā for musket warfare around 1823. In 1840, EJ Wakefield described the Pā as having a double row of palisades with the space between filled with earth, leaving small holes level with the ground through which muskets could be fired from a trench behind.</p> <p>Adjacent to Tihoi was Te Oho or Te O, the fishing kainga site is adjacent to Tihoi Pā and associated with Paranui Pā.</p>	F12	Tihoi Pā	Historic site Mahinga kai	Map Link Map - 36
		F26	Unnamed Kainga		Map Link Map - 36
		F27	Te oho Kainga		Map Link Map - 36
Whenuakura River	<p>The name of this river originated during the time that Turi Arikiniui, Kaihau of the waka tipua Aotea and his wife Rongorongo Tapaairu, who lived with their families between the two rivers, Pātea nui a Turi and Whenuakura. Turi was the Ariki (Rangatira of the highest rank) of the Aotea waka.</p> <p>Like the Tāngāhoe River, this river provided the people of the Aotea waka and later the people of Ngāti Hine and Ngāti Tupito with all the resources of life they required to survive.</p>	F3	Whenuakura River		Map Link Map - 36
		F28	Unnamed Kainga	Historic site	Map Link Map - 36

Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi

Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi used the entire coastal area from Te Awanui o Taikehu (Patea River) to Te Kaihau-a-Kupe (Whanganui River mouth) and inland for food gathering, and as a means of transport.

The coastal area was a rich source of all kai moana and bird life. Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi exercised the values of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahitanga in both harvesting and conserving kai moana, birds and other living things. This relationship and use continues today. In particular, there are holders of ahi kaa within the coastal rohe. Ahi kaa are the burning fires of occupation. There are areas of continuous occupation, generally over a long period of time, and the group is able to, through the use of whakapapa, trace back to primary ancestors who lived on the land. They held influence over the land through their military strength and successfully defended against challenges, thereby keeping their fires burning.

Within this coastal area between Rangitaawhi and Wai-o-Turi Marae is "Te Kiri o Rauru", the skin of Rauru. Te Kiri o Rauru is an important life force that has contributed to the physical and spiritual well-being of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi.

Between Te Awanui-a-Taikehu (Patea River) and Te Kaihau-a-Kupe (Whanganui River), there are numerous tauranga waka (mooring), kawaa (reef) and tauranga ika (fishing ground) between the two rivers with each mooring having its own unique reef and fishing grounds. Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi do not separate tauranga waka from all its taonga on land and out at sea.

Oral accounts have identified the following kaimoana as being available in the coastal area: shark, stingray, snapper, pupu (cats eye), kakahi (freshwater mussels), kotoretore (sea anemone), rori (sea cucumber), rori – includes ngutungutukaka (shield shell), kuku (seawater mussel, green lipped mussel), waikoura (freshwater crayfish), hāpuka, pātiki (flounder), sole, kanae (yellow eyed mullet), para (frost fish), whale (octopus), kingfish, Tuangi (NZ cockle), scallops, pipi and crab.

Under the *Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005*, the whole coastal marine area is recognised as a Statutory Acknowledgement Area. This reflects the nature of the relationship between Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi and the entire coastline and related areas. These special places were not separate from each other. While some specific sites are described in the following table due to their significance, the surrounding areas feed into and are connected to these sites.

The principle documented in the *Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Deed of Settlement* (2003) reinforces this view: "*mai te rangi ki te whenua, mai uta ki tai, ko nga mea katoa e tapu ana, Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi ki a mau, ki a ita*" – from the sky to the land, from inland to the coast, everything is sacred, hold fast to this.

The following values held by Ngaa Rauru whaanau, hapuu, marae and drawn from the Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Deed of Settlement apply to the whole coastal marine area (and beyond) including the scheduled sites of significance. They reinforce the Plan's own guiding principles but are unique to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi:

- a) **Te Reo** - Waiata and koorero relating to the coastal marine area are preserved in the native language of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi.
- b) **Wairuatanga** - The relationship between Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi and the coastal marine area is expressed in waiata, koorero, and karakia. Karakia, in particular, have always been used when harvesting kai. Wairua impacts upon the way in which individuals conduct themselves around kai, the harvesting of kai and the tikanga around the eating of kai.
- c) **Maatauranga** - Maatauranga was passed on from one generation to another through karakia (prayer), waananga (symposiums), and mihimihi (tributes). The knowledge that has been passed on includes the history of the coastal marine area and conservation methods exercised by Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi as kaitiaki of areas.

- d) **Kaitiakitanga** - Kaitiakitanga has been continuously practised through sustainable land and resource management methods. It was the responsibility of the hapuu to harvest only enough kai to sustain their own, and other Ngaa Rauru Kiihahi hapuu, and ensure the ongoing health and sustainability of Sites of Significance.
- e) **Waiora** - Waiora manifests itself in individuals through the practice of te reo, wairuatanga, maatauranga, and kaitiakitanga, and in the fulfilment of an individual's responsibilities in relation to the coastal marine area and all of Ngaa Rauru Kiihahi.

- f) **Whakapapa** - The relationship with the coastal marine area has been fostered through whaanau/hapuu use, occupation and conservation knowledge that has been passed on throughout the generations.

Ensuring that the interconnected values of a site or place with the wider environment is an essential consideration when assessing the cultural effects of activities within the Ngaa Rauru Kiihahi rohe. However, the following specific sites and places identify sites with special cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional associations located within the coastal marine area, including values specific to the site or place.

No legal effect

Note: In addition to the values shown in the following table, the values of wairuatanga, kaitiakitanga, mauri, whakapapa and whanaungatanga also apply to all sites. All values are addressed through the policies within this Plan and will be further considered through consenting processes.

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
Te Awanui-a-Taiehu (Pātea River)	<p>Ngaa Rauru Kiihahi knows the Pātea River as Te Awanui o Taiehu. The hapuu that have settled along Te Awanui o Taiehu include Rangitaawhi, Pukorokoro, Ngaati Hine, Kairakau, Ngaati Maika 1 and Manaia.</p> <p>Wai-o-Turi Marae is situated above the south bank towards the mouth of Te Awanui o Taiehu is the landing site of Turi (commander of the Aotea Waka) who came ashore to drink from the puna wai, hence the name of the marae, Wai-o-Turi.</p> <p>The entire length of Te Awanui o Taiehu was used for food gathering. Sources of food included kaakahi, kuku, tuna, kanae, piharau, whitebait, smelt, flounder, place, sole, kahawai, taamure, shark, and stingray. It remains actively used today.</p>	G1	Pātea River	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map 35
Te Aarei o Rauru (Whenuakura River)	<p>The Whenuakura River is the life force that sustained all Ngaa Rauru Kiihahi whaanau and hapuu that resided along and within its area, and is known by Ngaa Rauru Kiihahi as Te Aarei o Rauru. The area along the Whenuakura River is known to Ngaa Rauru Kiihahi as Paamatangi. One of the oldest known Ngaa Rauru Kiihahi boundaries was recited as “Mai Paamatangi ki Piraunui, mai Piraunui ki Ngawaierua, mai Ngawaierua ki Paamatangi”. Ngaati Hine Waiata is the main Ngaa Rauru Kiihahi hapu of Paamatangi.</p> <p>Ngaa Rauru Kiihahi hapuu used the entire length of Te Aarei o Rauru and Waipipi for food gathering. Sources of food included tuna, whitebait, smelt, flounder, and sole.</p> <p>Te Aarei o Rauru remains significant to Ngaa Rauru Kiihahi not only as a source of kai that sustains its physical well-being, but also as a life force throughout the history of Paamatangi and for the people of Ngaati Hine Waiata over the generations.</p>	G2	Whenuakura River	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map 36
Oika and Te Poho-o-Maru	<p>Waipipi and Okahu are tauranga waka and “Marae-ki-tai” (ocean restaurant) where hapuu gathered food from October through to March. The Waipipi and Okahu territory stretches seaward to the many kawaa like Rangitaawhi and tauranga ika like Oika and Te Poho-o-Maru (Northern and Southern Traps). Sources of food included kaakahi, pipi, kuku, tuna, kanae, piharau whitebait, smelt, sole, kina, paua kahawai, taamure, shark, and stingray. These areas remain important places to Ngaa Rauru Kiihahi.</p>	G3	Tauranga ika (fishing ground) including Oika and Te Poho-o-Maru (North and South Traps)	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map 41

Area	Commentary	Sites of significance to Māori within the CMA		Values associated with sites	Map reference
		TRC Number	Description		
Waitootara River	<p>The Waitootara River is the life force that sustains Ngaa Rauru. Many Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi hapuu are located either along or near the Waitootara River. These include Ngaa Ariki (Waipapa Marae), Ngaati Pourua (Takirau Marae), Ngaati Hine Waiatarua (Parehungahunga Marae), and Ngaati Hou Tipua (Whare Tapapa, Kaipo Marae). Ngaati Hou Tipua is known by Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi as Te Puu-o-te-Wheke (head of the octopus), or the Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi headquarters.</p> <p>Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi used the entire length of the Waitotara River for food gathering. Sources of food included kaakahi (fresh water mussels), tuna, whitebait, piharau, smelt, kahawai, flounder, and sole. Historically, Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi also utilised the Waitootara River as a means of transport.</p> <p>The Waitootara River remains significant to Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi as a mahinga kai source from which the physical well-being of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi is sustained, and the spiritual well-being nourished.</p>	G4	Waitootara River	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map 39
Tapuarau Conservation Area	<p>An ancient fishing village Tapuarau is located on the northern bank of the Waitootara River about a half a kilometre from the river mouth. This fishing village was usually only occupied during the fishing seasons from Mahuru through to Haratua.</p> <p>Immediately below are low-lying river banks where the fishing canoes could be easily drawn up towards the drying racks. Hāpuka (groper) and Tāmure (snapper) were caught from the local fishing grounds. Tuna-heke (migratory eel) was caught from the Lagoon further inland which was also named Tapuarau and set upon these racks for drying. During the wet season the rains would flush out the Tapuarau Lagoon and the Tuna-heke would run out of the lagoon, across land, through Hauriri and eventually out at Tapuarau at the water's edge. Paatiki (flounder) and Puupuu (sea snail) were abundant.</p> <p>The Waitootara river mouth was plentiful with kai and resources that would sustain the hapuu. Tapuarau was a commonly shared fishing village for the people of the Waitootara awa especially for the Ngaati Hinewaiatarua, Ngaati Houu and Ngaa Wairiki hapuu. Each hapuu would work this or one of the other fishing villages in the area and share the spoils with each other before returning to their home kaainga for winter and returning again the following season.</p> <p>The area was also significant to the Ngaa Rauru iwi in that one of the original tribes of the area, Te Kaahui Rere would use Tapuarau as a resting place during their journey around the rohe. This area is still actively used by Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi.</p>	G6	Fishing village, fishing grounds	Mahinga kai Historic site	Map Link Map - 38

Waikaramihi	<p>Waikaramihi is the name given to the marae tawhito that is situated within the Nukumarū Recreation Reserve, on the coast between Waiinu and Tuaropaki. Ngāa Rauru Kiihahi traditionally camped at Waikaramihi from October to March each year. The main food gathering area was between the Waitootara river mouth and Tuaropaki.</p> <p>The sources of food include kaakahi (fresh water mussels), sea mussels, kina, pāua, papaka (crabs), karingo (seaweed), and very small octopus stranded in the small rock pools from the receding tides. While Ngāati Maika and Ngāati Ruaiti were the main hapuu that used Waikaramihi, all Ngāa Rauru Kiihahi hapuu traditionally gathered kai moana in accordance with the values of Ngāa Rauru.</p> <p>The Karewaonui canoe (over 100 years old) was until 1987 housed at Waikaramihi and was used by Ngāa Rauru Kiihahi (mainly Ngāati Maika and Ngāati Ruaiti) to catch stingray, shark, snapper, and hapuka about ten miles off the coast. Karakia were used when Karewaonui was “put to sea”, and an offering of the first fish caught on Karewaonui was always given to the deity of the sea, “Maru”, on its return to shore.</p> <p>The area is still significant to Ngāa Rauru Kiihahi as a mahinga kai source from which the physical well-being of Ngāa Rauru Kiihahi is sustained, and the spiritual well-being nourished.</p>	G5	Tauranga ika (fishing ground)	Mahinga kai	Map Link Map 40
-------------	---	----	-------------------------------	-------------	------------------------------------

No legal effect

Schedule 7 - Coastal sites with significant amenity values

This schedule identifies those coastal sites that have significant amenity values. Amenity values refer to those natural or physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to a people's appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, and cultural and recreational attributes. Amenity values may apply throughout the coastal marine area. However, the following sites have been identified as having 'regionally' significant amenity values.

Table 1 contains sites with significant amenity values **not identified within other schedules of this Plan**.

For completeness **Table 2** refers to sites with significant amenity values which **have been identified within other schedules of this Plan**.

Table 1: Sites with significant amenity values (not identified in other schedules)

Site	Amenity values	Site	Amenity values	
Beaches		Reefs (excluding those in Schedule 2)		
Waiiti Beach	Bird watching, surf casting, walking, scenic/aesthetic	Mōhakatino	Fishing, mahinga kai	
Waitara Beach	Walking, swimming, surf casting, whitebaiting,	Tongaporutu	Fishing, mahinga kai	
Bell Block Beach	Walking, swimming	Pariokariwa Reef	Diving	
Fitzroy Beach	Walking, scenic/aesthetic, swimming, surf life saving	Opourapa Island	Diving	
East End Beach	Walking, swimming, surf life saving	Waiiti	Mahinga kai	
Ngāmotu Beach	Walking, swimming, windsurfing, paddle boarding, snorkelling, triathlons, volleyball, sailing	Paparoa	Mahinga kai	
Paritūtū/Back Beach	Walking, scenic/aesthetic, swimming, horse riding	Onaero	Mahinga kai	
Tapuae Beach	Walking, scenic/aesthetic	Waipai	Mahinga kai	
Oākura Beach	Walking, swimming, surf life saving	Turangi	Fishing, mahinga kai	
Ahuahu Road Beach	Swimming, surf casting, horse riding	Epiha	Fishing, mahinga kai	
Weld Road Beach	Swimming, surf casting, horse riding	Waitara	Titirangi	Fishing, mahinga kai
Timaru Road Beach	Walking, surf casting		Te Puna, Taioma/ Airdale	Fishing, mahinga kai
Pitone Road Beach	Walking, surf casting, kyaking		Orapa	Fishing, mahinga kai
Kaihihi Road Beach	Walking, surf casting		Tauranga	Fishing, mahinga kai

Site	Amenity values	Site	Amenity values	
Komene Road Beach	Bird watching, surf casting, walking, scenic/aesthetic	Tokataratara	Fishing, mahinga kai	
Rahutu	Bird watching, surf casting, swimming		Otira	Fishing, mahinga kai
Middleton Bay	Walking, surf casting, swimming,	Waiongana	Fishing, mahinga kai, bird watching	
Opunake Beach	Walking, swimming, surf life saving,	Puketapu	Fishing, mahinga kai	
Kaupokanui Beach	Walking, swimming, surf casting	Mangatī	Fishing, mahinga kai	
Ohawe Beach	Walking, surf casting	New Plymouth	Waiwakaiho	Fishing, mahinga kai
Waverley Beach	Walking, surf casting, scenic/aesthetic		Kawau	Fishing, mahinga kai
Waiinu Beach	Walking, surf casting, scenic/aesthetic, swimming		Kaweroa	Snorkelling, mahinga kai, rock pooling
			Ngā Motu/ Sugar Loaf Islands	Mahinga kai, diving
			Ngāmotu Port	Snorkelling
Estuaries and Rivers (excluding those in Schedule 2)				
Urenui	Whitebaiting, scenic/aesthetic, bird watching, swimming	Ahuahu (Bulters)	Fishing, mahinga Kai	
Onaero	Whitebaiting, scenic/aesthetic, swimming	Timaru/Weld Rd	Fishing, mahinga kai	
Waitara	Whitebaiting, swimming, surf casting	Fort St George	Fishing, mahinga kai	
Waiongana	Whitebaiting, bird watching	Komene Road	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving	
Waiwhakaiho	Whitebaiting, bird watching, surf casting	Puniho Road	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving	
Oākura	Whitebaiting, swimming, surf casting	Graveyards/Rocky Point	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving	
Timaru	Whitebaiting, swimming	Cape Road	Fishing, mahinga kai	
Tangahoe	Whitebaiting	Cape Egmont Road	Fishing, mahinga kai	
Manawapou	Waitbaiting	Bayly Road	Fishing, mahinga kai	
Pātea	Whitebaiting, surf casting	Mānihi Road	Fishing, mahinga kai	
		Kina Road	Fishing, mahinga kai	
		Oaonui	Fishing, mahinga kai	
		Witiora	Fishing, mahinga kai	
		Arawhata	Fishing, mahinga kai	
		Opunake	Middleton Bay	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving
			Opunake Beach	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving
			Mangahume	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving

Site	Amenity values	Site	Amenity values
		Puketapu	Fishing, mahinga kai
		Tawhitinui	Fishing, mahinga kai
		Four Mile	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving
		Waihī	Fishing, mahinga kai
		Pukeroa	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving
		Pātea	Fishing, mahinga kai, diving
		Waiinu Reef	Fishing, mahinga kai

Table 2: Sites identified in other schedules.

Site	Amenity values
Areas of outstanding coastal value Schedule 2	As identified in Schedule 2
Surf breaks identified in Schedule 8	Wave riding recreation including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Surfing - including short boarding, long boarding, knee boarding, body boarding, stand up paddle boarding, foiling and kite surfing • Wind surfing • Swimming - body surfing • Surf life saving • Scenic/aesthetic values
Sites of significant historic or cultural heritage Schedule 6	Scenic, experiential

Schedule 8 – Significant surf breaks and Significant Surfing Area

This schedule identifies nationally, regionally and locally significant surf breaks and the Significant Surfing Area. Site locations are approximate only and are not intended to provide a definitive location or extent of a site.

Schedule 8A – Nationally, regionally and locally significant surf breaks

Nationally significant surf breaks

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Waiweranui	Back of Stent (Backdoor Stent)	Map Link Map - 18
Tuiraho	Farmhouse Stent	Map Link Map - 18
Tuiraho	Stent Road	Map Link Map - 18
	Waiwhakaiho Reef	Map Link Map - 12

Regionally significant surf breaks

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Oraukawa	Ahu Ahu Multiple Breaks	Map Link Map - 15
Arawhata	Arawhata Road Point	Map Link Map - 23
Arawhata	Arawhata Road Reef	Map Link Map - 23
Arawhata	Arawhata Road Beach	Map Link Map - 23

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Herekawe	Back Beach Breaks	Map Link Map - 13
Te Opuopu	Bayly Road Breaks	Map Link Map - 19
Te Opuopu	Bayly Road North	Map Link Map - 18
Mangatai	Bell Block Reef	Map Link Map - 12
Paparoa	Belt Road Left	Map Link Map - 13
Kawaroa	Belt Road Right	Map Link Map - 13
	Bird's Nest	Map Link Map - 17
Tarakihi	BJ's Left	Map Link Map - 18
Mokotuna	Boat Ramps	Map Link Map - 17
	Bog Works	Map Link Map - 12

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	Boilers	Map Link Map – 10
Arakaitai	Boulters (Boulder Bay)	Map Link Map - 12
Waiweranui	Brazils	Map Link Map - 18
Te Ruatumanu	Butlers Reef	Map Link Map – 15
Otahi	Cemetery Point	Map Link Map - 24
Ikaroa	Crushers	Map Link Map - 19
Waiongana	Dread Rock	Map Link Map – 11
Taioma	East Beach	Map Link Map – 10
	East End	Map Link Map – 12
Ōtūparaharore	Far Toos (Kina Road North)	Map Link Map - 22
Okawa	Fin Wrecker	Map Link Map - 19
	Fitzroy Beach	Map Link Map – 12
	Graveyards	Map Link Map - 17
Mātaikahawai	Greenmeadows	Map Link Map - 25

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	Greenmeadows Beach	Map Link Map - 25
	Inside Fences	Map Link Map - 40
	Kaūpokonui Beach	Map Link Map – 28
Te Tuahu	Kina Point (Kina Road South)	Map Link Map - 23
Ngāmotu	Kina Road	Map Link Map - 23
Komene	Komene Road Beach	Map Link Map - 17
	Kumera Patch	Map Link Map - 17
Hangatahua	Lupins	Map Link Map - 17
Te Kuta	Mānihi Reef	Map Link Map – 22
Pukekohatu	Mangahume Reef	Map Link Map - 25
Oākura	Oākura Beach	Map Link Map - 15
Oākura	Oākura Camp Ground	Map Link Map - 15
Oruarire	Oākura River Mouth	Map Link Map - 14
Te Tuahu	Oaonui Beach	Map Link Map - 23

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	Oats	Map Link Map – 10
	Ohawe Beach	Map Link Map - 30
Ōpunakē	Opunake Reef and Beach	Map Link Map - 24
	Pātea River Beach	Map Link Map - 35
	Pātea River North Side	Map Link Map - 35
	Pātea River South Side	Map Link Map - 35
	Pohutakawas	Map Link Map – 24
	Puketapu	Map Link Map - 26
Tokapiko	Rahotu Beach	Map Link Map - 21
Parawaha	Rifle Range	Map Link Map – 16
Mokotuna	Rocky Lefts	Map Link Map - 17
	Rocky Rights	Map Link Map - 17
	Secret Sandy's	Map Link Map - 12
	Secrets	Map Link Map – 11

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Mangahume	Sky Williams	Map Link Map - 24
Taihua	Sluggo's	Map Link Map - 17
	South Point	Map Link Map - 26
	Spot X	Map Link Map – 11
Heimama	Stepladders Left and Right	Map Link Map – 24
Ikaroa	Sundays	Map Link Map - 20
Waiwiri	Tai Road	Map Link Map – 23
Taumatakahawai	The Dump (Dumps)	Map Link Map - 24
	The Gap (at Fitzroy)	Map Link Map - 12
	The Groyne	Map Link Map - 12
	The Pipe	Map Link Map - 12
	The Point (Fences)	Map Link Map - 40
	The Wedge	Map Link Map – 13
	Trap Doors	Map Link Map - 17

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	Undisclosed	Map Link Map - 17
	Waiongana Reef	Map Link Map - 11
	Waitara Bar	Map Link Map - 10

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	Waiwhakaiho River Mouth	Map Link Map - 12
Hauranga	Weld Road Breaks	Map Link Map - 15
Parahuka	Wind Wand	Map Link Map - 13

Locally significant surf breaks

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Kohoki	Antunovic's ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 15
	Black Rocks ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 19
	Breakwater	Map Link Map – 13
Waikaramihi	Cabins ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 40
Tiromoana	Cliffs ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 11
Te Putatuapō	Coast Road Bach	Map Link Map – 19
	Cortez Bank ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 15
	Crow's Nest	Map Link Map – 18

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	DDT's ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 14
Pukeoha	Denby Road ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 30
Taumatakahawai	Desperation Point	Map Link Map – 24
	Epiha Road	Map Link Map – 9
	Fort St George	Map Link Map – 15
Whareatea	Hammer Heads ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 16
	Hole 9	Map Link Map – 12
Tokaroa	House for Karen ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 20
Te Patunga	Jeffery's	Map Link Map – 14

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	Kawaroa	Map Link Map – 13
	Komene Left	Map Link Map – 17
Waiaua	Lawrie's Memorial ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 15
Maitahi	Leith Road	Map Link Map – 16
	Long Reef ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 13
	Middleton Bay	Map Link Map – 24
	Montgomery Beach ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 8
	Motunui (Oataroa Road)	Map Link Map – 10
Waiteika	Mussels	Map Link Map – 25

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Orapa	O T Dub ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 10
	Onaero Beach ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 9
	Onaero Surf camp ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 8
Papataniwha	Outside Corner ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 14
	Outsides (Cape Egmont Boat Club/Ramp Reef)	Map Link Map – 18
Waipipi	Pid's Point (Waipipi)	Map Link Map – 37
	Porikapa Road	Map Link Map – 18
	Putts Beach ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 16
Te Kawau/Kai-arohi	Railways 2 ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 13
	Rewa Rewa	Map Link Map – 12
	Rongomai Road	Map Link Map – 18

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
Te Tuahu	Sandy Bay	Map Link Map – 23
Kaihihi	Shark Pit	Map Link Map – 16
Ūpoko ngāruru	Shipwrecks	Map Link Map – 15
	Slaughterhouse Left and Right	Map Link Map – 24
Purakau	Slimey Rocks	Map Link Map – 12
	Stones ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 23
Te Parapara	Tank Farms	Map Link Map – 13
Tarakatea	Tapuae Beach Breaks	Map Link Map – 14
Kohinetaupea	Tapuae Left	Map Link Map – 14
	Tapu ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 17
	Tasman	Map Link Map – 13
	Te Hēnui Right (Reform)	Map Link Map – 12

Māori Name	Common Name	Map reference
	Te Namu Reef	Map Link Map – 24
Motuotamatea	The Islands	Map Link Map – 13
Tuiraho	Three Amigos ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 18
	Tongaporutu ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 3
	Turangi Reef	Map Link Map – 9
Taupata	Twin Peaks ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 21
	Urenui Bar	Map Link Map – 8
	Waiinu Reef	Map Link Map – 40
	Waitoetoe ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 7
Epiha	Waterfalls ^{DD}	Map Link Map – 9
	Waverley Beach	Map Link Map – 38

^{DD} indicates that insufficient data was available to make an assessment of regional significance

Schedule 8B – Significant Surfing Area

The Significant Surfing Area extends from Cape Road in the south to Kaihihi road in the north, [Map Link](#) Maps 16, 17, 18, 19.

No legal effect

Schedule 9 – Port air zone



Schedule 10 – Hazardous substance thresholds

Classification description	Hazard classification (HSNO) of substance	Emergency response plan and secondary containment threshold
Flammable gases	2.1.1A	300 kg non-permanent gas or 200 m ³ permanent gas
Flammable gases	2.1.1B	1,000 kg non-permanent gas or 600 m ³ permanent gas
Flammable aerosols	2.1.2A	3,000 L aggregate water capacity
Flammable liquids	3.1A	100 L
Flammable liquids	3.1B	1,000 L
Flammable liquids	3.1C, 3.1D	10,000 L
Liquid desensitised explosives	3.2A, 3.2B, 3.2C	100 L
Flammable solids	4.1.1A	1,000 kg
Flammable solids	4.1.1B	10,000 kg
Self-reactive flammable solids	4.1.2A, 4.1.2B	50 kg or 50 L
Self-reactive flammable solids	4.1.2C, 4.1.2D	100 kg solid or 100 L
Self-reactive flammable solids	4.1.2E, 4.1.2F, 4.1.2G	200 kg or 200 L
Desensitised explosive	4.1.3A, 4.1.3B, 4.1.3C	100 kg or 100 L
Spontaneously combustible substances	4.2A	100 kg or 100 L
Spontaneously combustible substances	4.2B	1,000 kg
Spontaneously combustible substances	4.2C	10,000 kg
Substances dangerous when wet	4.3A	100 kg or 100 L
Substances dangerous when wet	4.3B	1,000 kg or 1,000 L
Substances dangerous when wet	4.3C	10,000 kg or 10,000 L
Oxidising liquid/solid	5.1.1A	50 kg or 50 L
Oxidising liquid/solid	5.1.1B	500 kg or 500 L
Oxidising liquid/solid	5.1.1C	5,000 kg or 5,000 L
Oxidising gas	5.1.2A	100 kg non-permanent gas or 100 m ³ permanent gas

Classification description	Hazard classification (HSNO) of substance	Emergency response plan and secondary containment threshold
Organic peroxide	5.2A, 5.2B	10 kg or 10 L
Organic peroxide	5.2C, 5.2D	25 kg or 25 L
Organic peroxide	5.2E, 5.2F	100 kg or 100 L
Acute toxicity	6.1A, 6.1B, 6.1C	5 kg non-permanent gas or 2.5 m3 permanent gas 100 kg or 100 L
Acute toxicity/Respiratory sensitiser/Contact sensitiser/Carcinogen	6.1D, 6.5A, 6.5B, 6.7A	50 kg non-permanent gas or 25 m3 permanent gas Aerosol 3,000 L aggregate water capacity 1,000 kg or 1,000 L
Mutagen/Carcinogen/Reproductive or developmental toxicity/Target organ or systemic toxicity	6.6A, 6.7B, 6.8A, 6.9A	10,000 kg or 10,000 L
Skin corrosive	8.2A	5 kg non-permanent gas or 2.5 m3 permanent gas 100 kg or 100 L
Skin corrosive	8.2B	50 kg non-permanent gas or 25 m3 permanent gas 1,000 kg or 1,000 L Aerosol – 3,000 L water capacity
Skin corrosive/Eye corrosive	8.2C, 8.3A	10,000 kg or 10,000 L Aerosol – 3,000 L water capacity
Aquatic ecotoxic	9.1A	100 kg or 100 L
Aquatic ecotoxic	9.1B, 9.1C	1,000 kg or 1,000 L
Aquatic ecotoxic	9.1D	10,000 kg or 10,000 L

Schedule 11 – Documents incorporated by reference

The documents referenced in Plan rules and general standards are listed below, along with any website addresses that provide access to the documents.

Discharges from seismic surveying (Rule 12)

2013 Code of Conduct for Minimising Acoustic Disturbance to Marine Mammals from Seismic Survey Operations

<http://www.doc.govt.nz/Documents/conservation/native-animals/marine-mammals/seismic-survey-code-of-conduct.pdf>

New Zealand standards (General standards)

NZS 6809:1999 Acoustics – Port Noise and Land Use Planning

NZS 6807:1994 Noise Management and Land Use Planning for Helicopter Landing Areas

NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction noise

NZS 6801:2008 Acoustics – Measurement of Environmental Sound

NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics – Environmental Noise

Note: the New Zealand Standards are subject to copyright and are not available to be viewed on-line and may be inspected, by appointment, at the Council premises.

Appendix 1 – Agreed river mouths and landward boundary of the coastal marine area

This appendix describes the location of the mouths of the rivers named in this appendix. The positions of the coastal marine area landward boundary (calculated on the basis of five times the width at the river mouth) are included for reference purposes. Both boundaries are agreed to be a line perpendicular to the flow of the river through the reference point. Where a grid reference is used, it is taken in the middle of the main river channel.

New Zealand Transverse Mercator (NZTM) co-ordinates for river mouth and CMA landward boundaries locations based on the above legal agreement, *Agreement for Definition of River Mouths and Landward Boundary of coastal marine area*

Name	River Mouth		CMA Landward Boundary	
	NZTM X	NZTM Y	NZTM X	NZTM Y
Mōhakatino River	1739866	5711520	1740712	5711024
Tongaporutu River	1738740	5702130	1739007	5701865
Mimi River	1724879	5686194	1725038	5686337
Urenui River	1720318	5683495	1720598	5682915
Onaero River	1718115	5683127	1718277	5682680
Waitara River	1706402	5683863	1706858	5683007
Waiongana Stream	1702499	5683091	1702607	5682752
Waiwhakaiho River	1695755	5678550	1696574	5678378
Te Hēnui Stream	1694265	5677102	1694231	5677024
Huatoki Stream	1692790	5676490	1692793	5676468
Oākura River	1682659	5670537	1682891	5670372
Kaūpokonui Stream	1691074	5619683	1691126	5619928
Tāngāhoe River	1715332	5609933	1715426	5610216
Manawapou River	1715766	5609507	1715940	5609688
Pātea River	1727540	5596335	1727183	5598187
Whenuakura River	1729652	5595185	1730083	5595736
Waitōtara River	1744168	5587419	1745830	5588436

Appendix 2 – Statutory acknowledgements

Overview

A statutory acknowledgement is a means by which the Crown has formally acknowledged the statements made by the iwi of the particular cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of the iwi with the statutory areas.

The purposes of statutory acknowledgements are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court and the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements;
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications for activities that would affect the area to which the statutory acknowledgement applies to the governance entity; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and any member of the relevant iwi to cite a statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of the iwi with the area to which the statutory acknowledgement relates.

Consent authorities must have regard to a statutory acknowledgement relating to a statutory area in forming an opinion in accordance with sections 93 to 94C of the RMA as to whether the governance entity is a person who may be adversely affected by the granting of a resource consent for activities within, adjacent to, or impacting directly on, the statutory area.

Details of the statutory areas for each iwi are included in the relevant regional plan, and more information on each statutory acknowledgement is contained in the relevant iwi deed of settlement legislation.

The limitations on the effect of statutory acknowledgements are, that except as expressly provided in the deed of settlement legislation,—

- (a) statutory acknowledgements do not affect, and are not able to be taken into account by, any person exercising a power or performing a function or duties under any statute, regulation or bylaw;
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of the iwi with a statutory area than that person would give under relevant statute, regulation or bylaw if a statutory acknowledgement did not exist;
- (c) statutory acknowledgements do not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement or have the effect of granting, creating or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or any rights relating to a statutory area.

To date, seven statutory acknowledgements apply to the Taranaki region – these relate to the **Ngāti Ruanui, Ngāti Tama, Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi, Ngāti Mutunga, Taranaki, Ngāruahine** and **Te Atiawa** deeds of settlement. Information on each statutory acknowledgement, including maps showing the locations of the statutory acknowledgements for these iwi are presented below.

Appendix 2A: Ngāti Ruanui statutory acknowledgements

Attachment to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki

In accordance with Section 93 of the Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003, information recording statutory acknowledgements is hereby attached to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki. The information includes relevant provisions of Subpart 5 of Part 5 of the Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003 in full, the description of the statutory area and the statement of association as recorded in the statutory acknowledgements.

Statutory acknowledgements

The statutory acknowledgements are:

- Statutory Acknowledgement for Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve (Schedule 5 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui (Schedule 6 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Tāngāhoe River (Schedule 7 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Whenuakura River (Schedule 8 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Pātea River (Schedule 9 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)

The locations of the above areas are shown in the map below.

Statutory acknowledgement for Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as the Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve, as shown on in the map below.

Preamble

Under section 88, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Otoki Gorge scenic reserve as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve

The Pukemoko Pa site is located within the Otoki Gorge scenic reserve, which can be found within the area of Whakamara. It was within this pa that Wharematangi, a Rangatira of Ngāti Hine (a close fighting ally of Hanataua of Tangahoe), resided before joining Hanataua in his battles with Waikato and Te Rauparaha of Ngāti Raukawa.

The pa was a large ridge pa, which had general usage. Its strategic geographical position made it ideal as a fortified village. During the time of warfare, sharp contoured hills, thick underbrush, hidden man-made traps, and skilled warriors knowledgeable in the surrounding rugged terrain made life a misery for those who attempted to conquer the pa. In modern times, this manner of warfare is commonly recognised as "guerrilla tactics".

Within the surrounding valleys, the richness of the soil and waterways provided an abundance of food (birds, animals, fish), building materials, and materials for clothing, gardening, and warfare. Otoki was also used as one of the sites for gathering in times of peace.

The pa remains one of the areas where the footsteps of our Tupuna remain pristine. The area remains uncut, uncultivated, and in its unspoiled state. It is a remote place where the people would be able to sit and reflect on the life of their ancestors sensing the Ihi (power), Wehi (fear), and the Mauri (life force) emanating from the land.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 89, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, or the Environment Court to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Otoki Gorge scenic reserve, as provided for in sections 90 to 92; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 94; and

- (c) to enable the governance entity and any member of Ngāti Ruanui to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Otoki Gorge scenic reserve, as provided for in section 95; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- (1) Except as expressly provided in sections 89 to 92 and 95,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, any person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve.
- (2) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.
- (3) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or any rights relating to, the Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve.
- (4) Clause (1)(b) does not limit clause (1)(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Ruanui in respect of the Otoki Gorge scenic reserve.

Statutory acknowledgement for Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui (coastal area) as shown on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 88, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui (coastal area) as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui

The resources found within Te Moananui A Kupe have, since time immemorial, provided the people of Ngāti Ruanui with a constant supply of food resources. The hidden reefs provided koura, paua, kina, pupu, papaka, pipi, tuatua, and many other species of reef inhabitants. Hapuka, moki, kanae, mako, and patiki swim freely between the many reefs that can be found stretching out into the spiritual waters of Te Moananui A Kupe and along the Ngāti Ruanui coastline.

Names such as Rangatapu, Ohawe, Tokotoko, Waihi, Waokena, Tangahoe, Manawapou, Taumaha, Manutahi, Pipiri, Kaikura, Whitikau, Kenepuru, Te Pou a Turi, Rangitawhi, and Whenuakura depict the whereabouts of either a fishing ground or fishing reef.

All along the shoreline from Rangatapu to Whenuakura food can be gathered, depending on the tides, weather, and time of year.

Tragedies of the sea are also linked to these reefs. Ngāti Ruanui oral history records the sinking off Tāngāhoe of a Chinese trade ship that had just been loaded with a cargo of flax. When the bodies were recovered and brought to shore, none of them had any eyes.

The people of Ngāti Hine believe that they did something wrong and in turn were punished by the Ngāti Ruanui taniwha named Toi, kaitiaki (guardian) of the fishing reefs and grounds, who is renowned to this day to eat the eyes of his victims.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 89, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, or the Environment Court to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui, as provided for in sections 90 to 92; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 94; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and any member of Ngāti Ruanui to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui, as provided for in section 95.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- (1) Except as expressly provided in sections 89 to 92 and 95,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, any person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Ruanui with Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui.
- (2) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.
- (3) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or any rights relating to, Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui.
- (4) Clause (1)(b) does not limit clause (1)(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Ruanui in respect of Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui.

Statutory acknowledgement for Tāngāhoe River

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as the Tāngāhoe River, as shown on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 88, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Tāngāhoe River as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Tāngāhoe River

Ngāti Ruanui history informs us that the people of the Kahui Maunga (mountain people of the highest rank) inhabited the South Taranaki area prior to the arrival of the Aotea Waka. They in turn were vanquished and enveloped through warfare and intermarriage into the Aotea, Ruanui-a Pokiwa history. One of the areas in which these people were renowned to have flourished is known as the Tāngāhoe River and valley.

The late Ueroa (Charlie) Ngarewa, an elder of both Tāngāhoe and Ngāti Hine descent, gave one version of the origin of the name Tangahoe. He said the name Tāngāhoe was given to the river because of an incident that occurred, in which the steering oar was lost from a large deep-sea fishing waka as it attempted to return to the Tauranga waka. The comment was made that "if there were 2 steering oars like that of the Waka Tipua of Turi Ariki, then the flight to its resting place would remain true." Turi was the Ariki (Rangatira of highest rank) of the Aotea Waka.

Tangahoe: the steering oars of Turi Ariki

The Tāngāhoe River has been a major supply of food and water resources to its people both prior to, and since, the arrival of the Aotea Waka. The valley, like the rest of the southern lands, was a fertile paradise. Because of the mild temperatures, it was without extremes and promoted lush vegetation that was checked only by the occasional equinoctial weather patterns. Birds such as manunui (which made its nests amongst the koromiko bushes), kereru (the food of nga Ariki), pukeko (the treasured species brought on the Aotea Waka), tiwaiwaka (the guardian left by Kupe), kahu (the sentinel), kakapo, kiwi, korimako, miromiro (the custodians of the forest), and pipiwharau (the herald of the new year) flourished in the berry-filled trees, like the koromiko, kohia, hinau, pipiripi, mamaku, and rewarewa at the side of the eel- and koura-filled creeks. Fish, such as the

piharau, kokopu, tunaheke, patiki, and shellfish, were abundant in the waters and on the reefs at the mouth of the river.

During the time of internal warfare, the valley through which the river runs was a trap for the unwary. The many re-entrants and secondary valleys provided natural hiding and attacking areas and, if necessary, places of refuge.

To the people of Ngāti Ruanui, all the rivers and their respective valleys are of the utmost importance because of their physical, spiritual, and social significance in the past, present, and future.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 89, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, or the Environment Court to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Tāngāhoe River, as provided for in sections 90 to 92; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 94; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and any member of Ngāti Ruanui to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Tāngāhoe River as provided for in section 95; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Tāngāhoe River for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- (1) Except as expressly provided in sections 89 to 92 and 95,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, any person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Tāngāhoe River described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Tāngāhoe River.

- (2) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.
- (3) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or any rights relating to, the Tāngāhoe River.
- (4) Clause (1)(b) does not limit clause (1)(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Ruanui in respect of the Tāngāhoe River.

Statutory acknowledgement for Whenuakura River

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as the Whenuakura River, as shown on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 88, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Whenuakura River as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Whenuakura River

The name of this river originated during the time of Turi Arikini, Kaihautu of the Waka Tipua Aotea, and his wife Rongorongo Tapairu. They lived with their families between the two rivers, Pātea nui a Turi and Whenuakura. Turi was the Ariki (Rangatira of highest rank) of the Aotea Waka.

Whenuakura: the land belonging to the people of high rank

Like the Tāngāhoe River, this river provided the people of the Aotea Waka, and later the people of Ngāti Hine and Ngāti Tupito, with all the resources of life they required to survive.

The valley through which the river flowed provided multiple bird life, animals, clothing, building, gardening, and warfare implements, as well as places where social activities,

fishing, and waka racing could take place. Sporting activities took place within and outside the surrounding forests. There were also places that Tohunga, Rangatira, and other whanau/hapu/iwi representatives used for burial, washing, baptising, and special activities. It was a place where people would go to find peace within themselves.

This river, like the others within the rohe, will always be an integral part of the social, spiritual, and physical lifestyle of the Ngāti Ruanui people.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 89, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, or the Environment Court to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Whenuakura River, as provided for in sections 90 to 92; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 94; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and any member of Ngāti Ruanui to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Whenuakura River as provided for in section 95; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Whenuakura River for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- (1) Except as expressly provided in sections 89 to 92 and 95,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, any person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Whenuakura River described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Whenuakura River.

- (2) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.
- (3) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or any rights relating to, the Whenuakura River.
- (4) Clause (1)(b) does not limit clause (1)(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Ruanui or the governance entity in respect of the Whenuakura River.

Statutory acknowledgement for Pātea River

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as the Pātea River (excluding Lake Rotorangi), as shown on Figure 1.

Preamble

Under section 88, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Pātea River as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Pātea River

The full name of this river is Pātea nui a Turi. It was named by Turi on his arrival overland after leaving the Aotea Waka at Kawhia. The name Pātea was given by Turi Ariki when, upon seeing nga kaitiaki (the guardians) left by Kupe as guides for him and his family, he exclaimed "Ka Pātea tatou" - we have arrived at Pātea.

Since that arrival, the river has played an important part in the lifestyles of the Aotea people. The riverbanks have provided the soil for the gardens of Rongorongo Tapairu called Hekeheke I papa, the karaka grove called Papawhero, and the spring of life of Turi and Rongorongo called Parara-ki-te-Uru.

The source of the Pātea River is on the mountain Rua Taranaki and is called Whakapou Karakia. Whakapou Karakia can be found upon the mountain Rua Taranaki within the rohe of Ngāti Ruanui.

Upon the arrival of the Aotea people to South Taranaki from Kawhia, Turi Ariki at Te Pou a Turi laid claim to the surrounding territory and the river, which until then has been known as "Te Awa o Taikehu", as belonging to him and his descendants. Upon completing the respective rituals to protect the newly gained lands from unwanted entities, he then proceeded to spiritually purify the rest of the area.

The newly claimed river, because of its spiritual and life-giving resources, was then traversed and spiritual Kaitiaki sown in every location that was to become significant to the people of the Aotea Waka along the total length of the river. These purifying rituals continued to the source of the river on the mountain. It was at this locality upon the mountain that the final Karakia of protection was performed to unite all the Kaitiaki as one in the protection of the waters and resources pertaining to the river, hence—

whaka:	to do
pou:	pillar of strength
karakia:	invocation

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 89, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

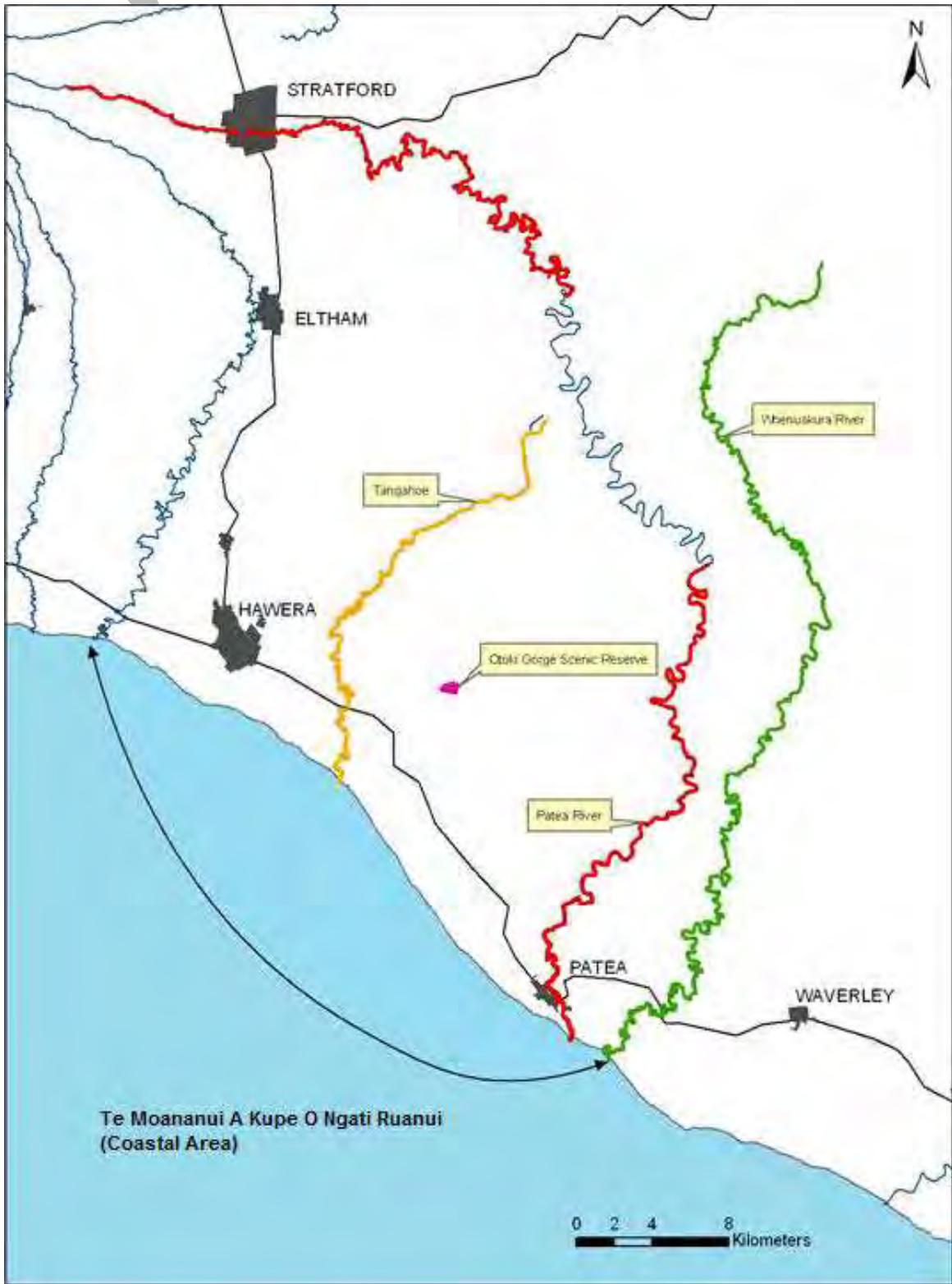
- (a) to require consent authorities, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, or the Environment Court, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Pātea River, as provided for in sections 90 to 92; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 94; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and any member of Ngāti Ruanui to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Pātea River, as provided for in section 95; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Ruanui of the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Pātea River for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

- (1) Except as expressly provided in sections 89 to 92 and 95,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, any person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
 - (b) No person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Ruanui with the Pātea River described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Pātea River.
- (2) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.
- (3) Except as expressly provided in subpart 5 of Part 5, this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or any rights relating to, the Pātea River.
- (4) Clause (1)(b) does not limit clause (1)(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Ruanui in respect of the Pātea River.



Location of statutory acknowledgements for Ngāti Ruanui

Appendix 2B: Ngāti Tama statutory acknowledgements

Attachment to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki

In accordance with Section 58 of the Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003, information recording statutory acknowledgements is hereby attached to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki. The information includes relevant provisions of Subpart 4 of Part 5 of the Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003 in full, the description of the statutory area and the statement of association as recorded in the statutory acknowledgements.

Statutory acknowledgements

The statutory acknowledgements are:

- Statutory Acknowledgement for part of Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip (Schedule 3 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for part of Mount Messenger conservation area in Ngāti Tama area of interest (Schedule 4 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Moki conservation area (Schedule 5 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Tongaporutu conservation area (Schedule 6 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mōhakatino swamp conservation area (Schedule 7 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Pou Tehia historic reserve (Schedule 8 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mōhakatino River (Schedule 9 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Tongaporutu River (Schedule 10 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)

- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip (Schedule 11 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip (Schedule 12 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip (Schedule 13 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest (Schedule 14 Ngāti Tama Claims Settlement Act 2003).

The locations of the above areas are shown in the map below below.

Statutory acknowledgement for part of Mimi-Pukearuhe coast margin strip

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as part of the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with part of Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with part of Mimi—Pukearuhe coast marginal strip

This is an area of high historic importance to Ngāti Tama and contains some significant pa sites, including Titoki, Whakarewa, Otumatua, and Pukearuhe.

The Papatiki stream is located in the area. It is tapu to Ngāti Tama because of the way in which it was used by northern invaders after a battle in pre-Pakeha times.

There remain important kaitiaki links to the patiki (flounder/sole) and tamure (snapper) breeding grounds, as well as other fish resources.

A very important feature of the area is the presence of high papa rock cliffs. A unique fishing method was developed by Ngāti Tama, using the ledges hewn out by nature at the

bottom of these cliffs. Mako (shark), tamure, and arara (trevalli) were caught off these ledges in abundance.

Koura (freshwater crayfish), kutae (mussels), kina (sea eggs), paua, and other resources also contributed to a reliable and plentiful supply of fish in season from the area. Ngāti Tama developed a number of different ways of preserving these supplies for later consumption, using every part of the fish. This tradition has survived and continues to be used by Ngāti Tama as a form of aroha koha (reciprocal contribution) at special hui.

Where the cliffs incline to sea level, there are a number of tauranga waka (canoe berths) formerly used for fishing canoes. These have special significance to Ngāti Tama in their identification with the area as physical symbols of an historical association with it.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to part of the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with part of the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip, as provided for in section 60; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
 - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:

- (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
 - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, part of the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip; and
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the part of the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of that part of the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip.

2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of part of the Mimi-Pukearuhe coast marginal strip.

Statutory acknowledgement for part of Mount Messenger conservation area in Ngāti Tama area of interest

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on Figure 2.

Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest, as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest

This is an important area containing Ngāti Tama pa sites and mahinga kai sources of birds and fish.

The once great Katikatiaka Pa was located here, inhabited by the descendants of Uerata, who were among the fighting elite of Ngāti Tama. It was an important vantage point, built in 2 divisions, and extending to the seaward clifftops. Tihi Manuka, a refuge pa, also situated in the area, was directly connected to an important inland track.

Kiwi, kahurangi, kereru, eels, inanga, and the paua slug were traditional resources found here. Papa clay types found here were used for dyeing muka. A range of temperate zone flora was also available to Ngāti Tama from this area, including beech, rata, rimu, and a variety of ferns. Important mahinga kai streams include Te Horo, Ruataniwha, Waipingao, and Waikaramarama.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest, as provided for in section 60; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
 - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:

- (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement;
 - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest; and
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest.

2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the part of the Mount Messenger conservation area in the Ngāti Tama area of interest.

Statutory acknowledgement for Moki conservation area

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Moki conservation area, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Moki conservation area, as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Moki conservation area

This area is important to Ngāti Tama for the inland walking track that Ngāti Tama used to travel overland to Wanganui and an alternative route from the coast to neighbouring iwi. This area also contains a pa site, the Tihi Manuka pa, of importance to Ngāti Tama.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, and the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Moki conservation area, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Moki conservation area, as provided for in section 60; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Moki conservation area for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
 - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw;
 - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement;
 - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Moki conservation area; and
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater

or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Moki conservation area described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Moki conservation area.

2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Moki conservation area.

Statutory acknowledgement for Tongaporutu conservation area

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Tongaporutu conservation area, the general location of which is indicated on SO 14708.

Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu conservation area, as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu conservation area

Te Umukaha Pa was another important defence link in this area in the chain of Ngāti Tama fighting pa along the coast. Close by, on the opposite bank, stood the mighty Pukeariki, which served as a refuge for the local people in times of war. Pukeariki was also an important beacon point in the coastal network. Beacon fires were lit at strategic points along the coast to carry prearranged messages between settlements.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Tongaporutu conservation area, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu conservation area, as provided for in section 60; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu conservation area, for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
 - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw;
 - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement;
 - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Tongaporutu conservation area; and
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu conservation area described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Tongaporutu conservation area.
2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Tongaporutu conservation area.

Statutory acknowledgement for Mōhakatino swamp conservation area

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area, as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area

This is an area that has many significant wahi tapu. It is also valuable to Ngāti Tama due to it being an historical garden area where the cultivation of taewa (potato varieties) and kumara (sweet potato) was a specialist activity. The garden kaitiaki were the local people from Pa Hukunui and Pukekarirua. The area was also used by Ngāti Tama for access to mahinga kai and cultivation of other crops.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and

- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area, as provided for in section 60; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
 - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
 - (iii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area.
2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Mōhakatino swamp conservation area.

Statutory acknowledgement for Pou Tehia historic reserve

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Pou Tehia historic reserve, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Pou Tehia historic reserve, as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Pou Tehia historic reserve

Pou Tehia Pā was one of two significant Ngāti Tama fighting pa on the banks of the Tongaporutu. The other pa was the mighty Pukeariki Pā, which provided refuge for the occupants of the area in time of war, as well as being the lookout and beacon point in the Ngāti Tama network of coastal strongholds.

On the northern bank of the Tongaporutu, Umukaha Pā and Omaha Pā formed part of that defence network.

Many urupa (burial sites) are to be found on both sides of the river. These provided the last resting places for the communities and their defenders.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Pou Tehia historic reserve, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Pou Tehia historic reserve, as provided for in section 60; and

- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Pou Tehia historic reserve for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
 - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
 - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Pou Tehia historic reserve; and
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Pou Tehia historic reserve described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Pou Tehia historic reserve.
2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Pou Tehia historic reserve.

Statutory acknowledgement for Mōhakatino River

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Mōhakatino River, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River, as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River

The Mōhakatino River has great significance for Ngāti Tama, being the landing place of the Tokomaru waka and the original site of Ngāti Tama residence. Marae-Rotohia, for centuries the ancient house of learning of Tokomaru descendants, was established in this area by Rakeiora, one of the Tokomaru waka chiefs and tohunga (specialist in traditional knowledge), and faithfully guarded by Ngāti Tama during their dominion.

Te Rangihiroa wrote in loving recollection of his kuia Kapuakore's stories about the area:

"On the edge of the sand ... lapped by the sea which watched over Poutama since the beginning, stands the rock Paroa where 10 Ngāti Tama gaily fishing with their faces turned to the sea marked not the mustering 'taua' [war party] gathering on the beach behind until the rising tide waist-high upon the rock forced them to turn. I verily believe that Pakeha would have drowned themselves, but the naked and unarmed N'Tama grasping the stone sinkers of their lines unhesitatingly waded ashore and fought like war-gods so that relatives in the 'taua' in thrusting, let their spears go. The flying weapons were promptly caught in mid-air and to the valiant ten were armed and slew and slew beneath the shining sun until the enemy were put to flight."

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Mōhakatino River, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River, as provided for in section 60; and

- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River for inclusion in a deed of recognition.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
 - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
 - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Mōhakatino River; and
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Mōhakatino River.
2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Mōhakatino River.

Statutory acknowledgement for Tongaporutu River

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Tongaporutu River, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu River, as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu River

This area can be considered part of the heart of Poutama country, to whose fighting fame some notable Ngāti Tama warriors contributed. It was the battleground of many a hostile incursion from the north, located between Te Umukaha Pā and Omaha Pā. On the southern bank of the Tongaporutu stood Pou Tehia Pā. A little westward on the headland stood Pukeariki Pa and offshore was Te Kaeaea's island pā, Pā Tangata.

The proximity and quantity of sea and forest resources, the abundance of river and agricultural produce, the subtropical climate, and relatively protected river inlet was a paradise for the closely linked coastal population. Among the most famous of the area was Te Kaeaea, also known as Taringa Kuri, and brother of Te Puoho, their parents being Whangataki II and Hinewairoro, both of whom trace their lineage back to the Tokomaru.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Tongaporutu River, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu River, as provided for in section 60; and
- (d) to provide a statement by Ngāti Tama of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu River for inclusion in a deed of settlement.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—

- (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
 - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Tongaporutu River; and
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Tongaporutu River described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Tongaporutu River.
2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Tongaporutu River.

Statutory acknowledgement for Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip, as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip

This area is near the site of the landing of the Tokomaru waka and the original site of Ngāti Tama residence. As a consequence, it holds significant value to Ngāti Tama.

The area was also a valuable source of mahinga kai for Ngāti Tama. Tuna (eels), inanga (whitebait), and koura (freshwater crayfish) were among the river resources found here. A diverse range of vegetation such as nikau, beech, rata, rimu, and fern varieties provided food and also building and ornamental materials. Kokako, kereru, kiwi, and kaka were significant among the fauna of the area.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip, as provided for in section 60.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
 - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement:
 - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip; and

- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip.

2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Mōhakatino River (No 1) marginal strip.

Statutory acknowledgement for Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip, as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip

This area is important to Ngāti Tama as a mahinga kai reserve. Abundant river resources such as tuna, inanga, and koura were sourced from the area. Forest resources, including the medicinally important kawakawa, were abundant. Kokako, kereru, kiwi, and kaka were key fauna of the area.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip, as provided for in section 60.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
 - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw;
 - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement;
 - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip; and
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip.

2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Mōhakatino River (No 2) marginal strip.

Statutory acknowledgement for Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip, as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip

Along this beach between the Mōhakatino and Mokau Rivers, Ngāti Tama engaged in numerous battles with northern iwi. One of these battles was "Nga-tai-pari-rua" in 1815, which, as its name indicates, was fought during 2 high tides.

Because of such battles and the communities in the area, there are a number of urupa (burial sites) of significance to Ngāti Tama in the vicinity.

The mataitai resources along this beach are of great value to the tribes associated with them and were often a cause for dispute.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity, as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip, as provided for in section 60.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
 - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw;
 - (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement;
 - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip; and
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip.
2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the Mōhakatino coastal marginal strip.

Statutory acknowledgement for coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area referred to in the deed of settlement as the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 53, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Tama of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest, as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Tama with the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest

Te Rangihiroa (Sir Peter Buck) wrote of Ngāti Tama's renown throughout the country for their fighting prowess. He recorded the words of an unnamed old man:

" "[O]ther tribes fought for fat lands, for birds and rat preserves, an aruhe rahui [fernroot reserve] but Ngāti Tama fought for the sake of fighting, with a parcel of wet land as take [cause]". "

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 54, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest, as provided for in sections 55 to 57; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 59; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāti Tama to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Tama with the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest, as provided for in section 60.

Limitations on effect of statutory acknowledgement

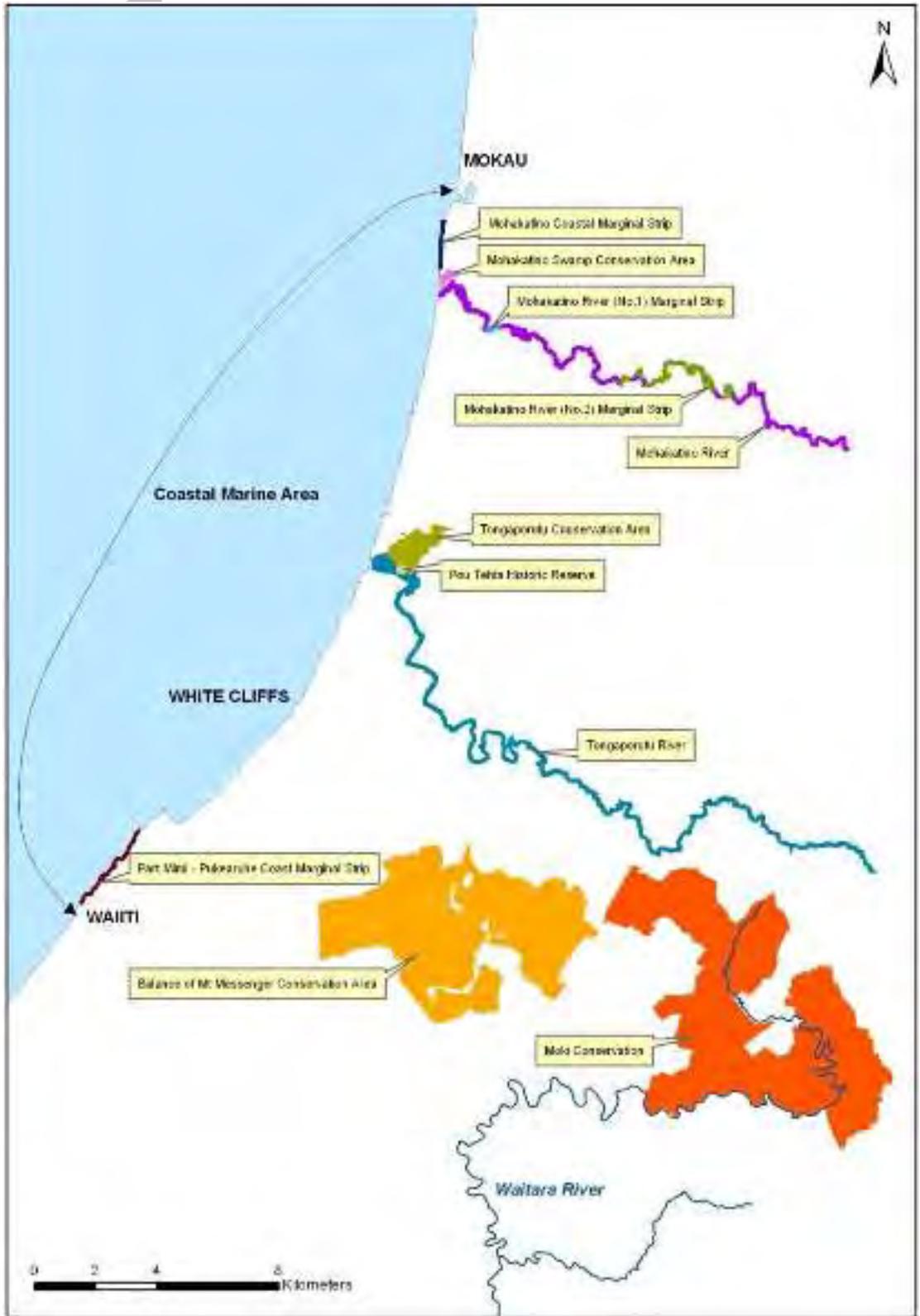
1. Except as expressly provided in subpart 4 of Part 5,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not—
 - (i) affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:

- (ii) affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement;
 - (iii) have the effect of granting, creating, or giving evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest; and
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Tama with the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest described in this statutory acknowledgement than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw, if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest.

2. Clause 1(b) does not limit clause 1(a).

No limitation on the Crown

This statutory acknowledgement does not preclude the Crown from providing a statutory acknowledgement to a person other than Ngāti Tama or the governance entity in respect of the coastal marine area adjoining the Ngāti Tama area of interest.



Location of statutory acknowledgements for Ngati Tama

Appendix 2C: Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi statutory acknowledgements

Attachment to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki

In accordance with Section 45 of the Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005, information recording statutory acknowledgements is hereby attached to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki. The information includes relevant provisions of Subpart 3 of Part 4 of the Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005, in full, the description of the statutory area and the statement of association as recorded in the statutory acknowledgements.

Statutory acknowledgements

The statutory acknowledgements are:

- Statutory Acknowledgement for Nukumarū Recreation Reserve (Schedule 4 Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi area of interest (Schedule 5 Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area (Schedule 6 Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Lake Beds Conservation Area (Schedule 7 Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for the Pātea River (Schedule 9 Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Whenuakura River (Schedule 10 Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Waitotara River (Schedule 11 Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi Claims Settlement Act 2005)

The locations of the above areas are shown in the map below.

Statutory acknowledgement for Nukumarū Recreation Reserve

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Nukumarū Recreation Reserve, the general location of which is indicated on Figure 3.

Preamble

Under section 40, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Nukumarū Recreation Reserve as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Nukumarū Recreation Reserve

Waikaramihi is the name given to the marae tawhito that is situated within the Nukumarū Recreation Reserve, on the coast between Waiinu and Tuaropaki. Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi traditionally camped at Waikaramihi from October to March each year. The main food gathering area was between the Waitotara river mouth and Tuaropaki.

The sources of food include kakahi (fresh water mussels), sea mussels, kina, paua, papaka (crabs), karingo (seaweed), and very small octopus stranded in the small rock pools from the receding tides. While Ngāti Maika and Ngāti Ruaiti were the main hapu that used Waikaramihi, all Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi hapu traditionally gathered kai moana in accordance with the values of Ngā Raurutanga.

The Karewaonui canoe (over 100 years old) was until 1987 housed at Waikaramihi and was used by Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi (mainly Ngāti Maika and Ngāti Ruaiti) to catch stingray, shark, snapper, and hapuka about 10 miles off the coast. Karakia were used when Karewaonui was “put to sea”, and an offering of the first fish caught on Karewaonui was always given to the Kaitiaki-o-te-moana.

The area is still significant to Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi as a mahinga kai source from which the physical well-being of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi is sustained, and the spiritual well-being nourished.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 41, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Nukumarū Recreation Reserve as provided for in sections 42 to 44; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 46; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi with the Nukumarū Recreation Reserve as provided for in section 47.

Exercise of powers, duties, and functions not affected

Under section 54 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 –

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi with the Nukumarū Recreation Reserve (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Nukumarū Recreation Reserve.

Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 55 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 56 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to the Nukumarū Recreation Reserve.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 53 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi or the governance entity with respect of the Nukumarū Recreation Reserve.

Statutory acknowledgement for Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi area of interest

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as the Coastal Marine Area adjoining the Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 40, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi with the Coastal Marine Area adjoining the Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi area of interest as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi with the Coastal Marine Area adjoining the Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi area of interest

Within this coastal area between Rangitaawhi and Wai-o-Turi Marae is “Te Kiri o Rauru”, the skin of Rauru. Te Kiri o Rauru is an important life force that has contributed to the physical and spiritual well-being of Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi.

Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi used the entire coastal area from Te Awanui o Taikēhu (Pātea River) to the mouth of the Whanganui River and inland for food gathering, and as a means of transport. The coastal area was a rich source of all kai moana. Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi exercised the values of Ngā Raurutanga in both harvesting and conserving kai moana.

Ngāti Hine Waiata, and Ngāti Tai hapu of the Waipipi (Waverley) area gathered food according to the values of Ngā Raurutanga and kawa along the coast from the Pātea River to Waipipi. Along the wider coastal area Rangitaawhi, Pukorokoro, Ngāti Hine, Kairakau, Ngāti Maika, and Manaia hapu of the Pātea area gathered food according to the values of Ngā Raurutanga and kawa.

Ngā Ariki, Ngāti Hou Tipua, Ngāti Pourua, Ngāti Hine Waiatarua, Ngāti Ruaiti, and Ngāti Maika gathered food according to the values of Ngā Raurutanga and kawa along the coast from Waipipi to Mowhanau and the Kai Iwi stream.

Tamareheroto (Ngāti Pukeko and Ngāti Iti) exercised food gathering according to the values of Ngā Raurutanga and kawa along the coast from the Okehu stream to the mouth of the Whanganui River, including from the fishing station of Kaihau a Kupe (at the mouth of the Whanganui River). Ngā Kaainga at Kaihau a Kupe included Kaihokahoka (ki tai), Kokohuia (swampy area at Castlecliff), Te Whare Kakaho (Wordsworth St area), Pungarehu/Te Ahi Tuatini (Cobham bridge), Te Oneheke (between Karamu stream and Churton Creek),

Patupuhou, Nukuiro, and Kaierau (St Johns Hill). There are many sites of cultural, historical, and spiritual significance to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi along the coastal area from the Pātea River to the mouth of the Whanganui River. Important kaainga are situated along this coastal area. These include

Tihoi Pa (where Te Rauparaha rested), which is situated between Rangitaawhi and the mouth of the Whenuakura River, Poopoa (Te kaainga a Aohehu), and Te Wai o Mahuku (near Te Ihonga). This coastal area includes outlets of streams and rivers that nourish and sustain Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi, such as Waipipi, Waiinu, Tapuarau Lagoon, the Ototoka Stream, the Okehu Stream, and the Kai Iwi Stream. Other areas of special significance to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi include Taipake Tuturu, Tutaramoana (he kaitiaki moana), Tuaropaki, and Waikaramihi Marae along the coast from Tuaropaki.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 41, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest as provided for in sections 42 to 44; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 46; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest as provided for in section 47.

Exercise of powers, duties, and functions not affected

Under section 54 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 –

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi with the Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest.

Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 55 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 56 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to the Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 53 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi or the governance entity with respect of the Coastal Marine Area adjoining Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi area of interest.

Statutory acknowledgement for Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 40, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngā Rauru Kiiitahi with the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area

Tapuarau is the name given to the area at the mouth of the Waitotara River within the Tapuarau Conservation Area. The main hapu of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi that used Tapuarau included Ngāti Hine Waiatarua, Ngāti Hou Tipua, Ngā Ariki, and Ngāti Ruaiti. Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi has used Tapuarau as a seasonal campsite from where it has gathered mahinga kai in accordance with the values of Ngā Raurutanga. Tapuarau extends from the mouth of the Waitotara River to Pukeone and includes several small lagoons, including Tapuarau Lagoon, which are the source of tuna, flounder, mullet, whitebait, and inanga. During flooding, Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi was able to take tuna as it attempted to migrate from the nearby lagoons to the river mouth. The old marae named Hauriri was also situated in this area.

The area is still significant to Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi as a mahinga kai source from which the physical well-being of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi is sustained, and the spiritual well-being is nourished.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 41, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area as provided for in sections 42 to 44; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 46; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area as provided for in section 47.

Exercise of powers, duties, and functions not affected

Under section 54 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 –

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area.

Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 55 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 56 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 53 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi or the governance entity with respect of the Hawkens Lagoon Conservation Area.

Statutory acknowledgement for Lake Beds Conservation Area

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Lake Beds Conservation Area, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 40, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Lake Beds Conservation Area as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Lake Beds Conservation Area

The Lake Beds Conservation Area is located within the Moumahaki Lakes catchment area, and is situated inland above Kohi. These lakes and the surrounding area have great cultural significance for the Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi hapu, predominantly Ngā Ariki.

These lakes were the main food source for those hapu. Temporary kaainga and tuna weir were dotted along some of the lakes. Other food gathered from the lakes included kakahi and koura.

Special varieties of flaxes from around the lakes were used to make tuna traps and clothing.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 41, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Lake Beds Conservation Area, as provided for in sections 42 to 44; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 46; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Lake Beds Conservation Area, as provided for in section 47.

Exercise of powers, duties, and functions not affected

Under section 54 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 –

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Lake Beds Conservation Area, (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Lake Beds Conservation Area.

Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 55 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 56 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to the Lake Beds Conservation Area.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 53 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi or the governance entity with respect of the Lake Beds Conservation Area.

Statutory acknowledgement for Pātea River

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies the area known as Pātea River, the general location of which is indicated and described on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 40, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Pātea River as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Pātea River

Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi knows the Pātea River by the name of Te Awanui o Taikahu. Te Awanui o Taikahu is the life force that has sustained all whaanau and hapu of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi who have resided along the banks of the Pātea River, and within this area. Ngā hapu o Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi who settled along Te Awanui o Taikahu include Rangitaawhi, Pukorokoro, Ngāti Hine, Kairakau, Ngāti Maika I, and Manaia.

There are many Pā and kaainga situated along Te Awanui o Taikahu. The Mangaehu Pā is situated near, and nourished by, Te Awanui o Taikahu. Between Te Awanui o Taikahu and the Whenuakura River (Te Aarei o Rauru) are Maipu Pā and Hawaiki Pā. Along the Pātea

River are Owio, Kaiwaka, Arakirikiri, Ngapapa-tara-iwi, Tutumahoe Pā and kaainga. Further along Te Awanui o Taikehu sits Parikaranga,

Rangitaawhi, and Wai-o-Turi Marae at the mouth of Te Awanui o Taikehu.

Wai-o-Turi Marae, which is situated above the south bank towards the mouth of Te Awanui o Taikehu, is the landing site of Turi (commander of the Aotea Waka) who came ashore to drink from the puni wai, hence the name of the marae, Wai-o-Turi.

Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi used the entire length of Te Awanui o Taikehu for food gathering. Sources of food included kakahi (fresh water mussels), tuna, whitebait, smelt, flounder, and sole. Te Awanui o Taikehu remains significant to Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi as a mahinga kai source from which the physical well-being of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi is sustained, and the spiritual well-being nourished.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 41, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Pātea River, as provided for in sections 42 to 44; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 46; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Pātea River, as provided for in section 47.

Exercise of powers, duties, and functions not affected

Under section 54 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 –

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Pātea River, (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant

statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Pātea River.

Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 55 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 56 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to the Pātea River.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 53 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi or the governance entity with respect of the Pātea River.

Statutory acknowledgement for Whenuakura River

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as the Whenuakura River, the general location of which is indicated and described on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 40, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Whenuakura River as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi with the Whenuakura River

The Whenuakura River is the life force that sustained all Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi whaanau and hapu that resided along and within its area, and is known by Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi as Te Aarei o Rauru. The area along the Whenuakura River is known to Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi as Paamatangi. One of the oldest known Ngaa Rauru Kiiitahi boundaries was recited as “Mai

Paamatangi ki Piraunui, mai Piraunui ki Ngawaierua, mai Ngawaierua ki Paamatangi". Ngāti Hine Waiata is the main Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi hapu of Paamatangi.

The Maipu Pā is situated near the western bank of Te Aarei o Rauru. There are many urupa sites and wahi tapu situated along Te Aarei o Rauru. Whenuakura Marae is also located on the banks of Te Aarei o Rauru.

Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi hapu used the entire length of Te Aarei o Rauru for food gathering. Sources of food included tuna, whitebait, smelt, flounder, and sole.

Te Aarei o Rauru remains significant to Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi not only as a source of kai that sustains its physical well-being, but also as a life force throughout the history of Paamatangi and for the people of Ngāti Hine Waiata over the generations.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 41, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Whenuakura River, as provided for in sections 42 to 44; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 46; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi with the Whenuakura River, as provided for in section 47.

Exercise of powers, duties, and functions not affected

Under section 54 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 –

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi with the Whenuakura River, (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Whenuakura River.

Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 55 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 56 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to the Whenuakura River.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 53 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi or the governance entity with respect of the Whenuakura River.

Statutory acknowledgement for Waitōtara River

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as the Waitotara River, the general location of which is indicated and described on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 40, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi with the Waitotara River as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi with the Waitōtara River

The Waitotara River is the life force that sustains Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi. Many Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi hapu are located either along or near the Waitotara River. These include Ngā Ariki (Waipapa Marae), Ngāti Pourua (Takirau Marae), Ngāti Hine Waiatarua (Parehungahunga Marae), Te Ihupuku Marae, and Ngāti Hou Tipua (Whare Tapapa, Kaipō Marae). Ngāti Hou Tipua (Whare Tapapa, Kaipō Marae) is known by Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi as Te Pu-o-te-Wheke (head of the octopus), or the Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi headquarters.

Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi used the entire length of the Waitotara River for food gathering. Sources of food included kakahi (fresh water mussels), tuna, whitebait, smelt, flounder, and sole. Historically, NgāRauru Kīitahi also utilised the Waitotara River as a means of transport.

The Waitotara River remains significant to Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi as a symbol of a past mahinga kai source from which the physical wellbeing of Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi was sustained, and the spiritual wellbeing nourished.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 41, and without limiting the rest of this schedule, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust, as the case may be, to have regard to this statutory acknowledgement in relation to the Waitotara River, as provided for in sections 42 to 44; and
- (b) to require consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the governance entity as provided for in section 46; and
- (c) to enable the governance entity and members of Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi to cite this statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi with the Waitotara River, as provided for in section 47.

Exercise of powers, duties, and functions not affected

Under section 54 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 –

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw.
- (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi with the Waitotara River, (as described in this statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of the Waitotara River.

Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 55 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 56 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 4 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to the Waitotara River.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 53 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāa Rauru Kīitahi or the governance entity with respect of the Waitotara River.



Location of statutory acknowledgements for Ngāa Rauru Kītihi

Appendix 2D: Ngāti Mutunga statutory acknowledgements

Attachment to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki

In accordance with Section 53 of the Ngāti Mutunga Claims Settlement Act 2006, information recording statutory acknowledgements is hereby attached to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki. The information includes relevant provisions of Subpart 3 of Part 2 of the Ngāti Mutunga Claims Settlement Act 2006, in full, the description of the statutory area and the statement of association as recorded in the statutory acknowledgements.

Statutory acknowledgements

The statutory acknowledgements are:

- Statutory Acknowledgement for Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mimi Scenic Reserve
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mataro Scenic Reserve
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Taramoukou Conservation Area
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Onaero River Scenic Reserve
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Onaero Coast Marginal Strip
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Onaero River Marginal Strip
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Urenui River Marginal Strip
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve

- Statutory Acknowledgement for Onaero River
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Urenui River
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Waitara River within the area of interest
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Mimi River within the area of interest.

The locations of the above areas are shown in the map below.

Statutory acknowledgement for Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip to Ngāti Mutunga.

This is an area of high historic importance to Ngāti Mutunga and contains some significant pā sites including Titoki, Ruataki, Pukekarito and Whakarewa. Regulation rūnanga (meetings) were held in this area at Wai-iti.

Pukekarito in prior times was the home of Tarapounamu the ancestor of Ngai Tarapounamu. Later Taihuru occupied this pā. Taihuru was a great warrior. His fame reaching his mother's people (Taranaki Tūturu) they sent a war party against him to nip his powers in the bud. He was attached at Pukekarito while he was making his paepae tuatara (toilet). Several messengers were dispatched to his house to alarm him but he coolly went

on decking his hair with plumes and a whale bone comb. Having completed his paepae tuatara, he took up his taiaha and came forth. His appearance was greeted by his mother's kin who by this time had almost secured the entrance of the pā, with a yell "Aha! Ka put ate mokomoko nei, te keakea a Tukemata". (Aha! Now the lizard comes forth, the offspring of Tukemata). Taihuru replied by making an attack on the enemy, slaying two men at each blow of his taiaha, so that before long his kinsmen took flight. Taihuru fought in many other battles, and was in the end mortally wounded in a campaign against Taranaki Tūturu.

The Papatiki Stream is located in the area. It is tapu to Ngāti Mutunga because of the way in which it was used by northern invaders after a battle in pre-Pakeha times.

There remain important kaitaki links to the pātiki (flounder/sole) and tāmure (snapper) breeding grounds, as well as other fish sources.

A very important feature of the area is the presence of high papa rock cliffs. A particular fishing method was employed by Ngāti Mutunga which used the ledges hewn out by nature at the bottom of these cliffs. Mako (shark), tāmure and araara (trevally) were caught from these ledges in abundance.

Kōura (fresh water crayfish), kūtae (mussels), kina (sea eggs), pūua and other resources also contributed to a reliable and plentiful supply of seasonal fish from the area. Ngāti Mutunga developed a number of different ways of preserving these supplies for later consumption, using every part of the fish. This tradition has survived and continues to be used by Ngāti Mutunga as form of aroha koha (receptable contribution) at special hui.

Where the cliffs incline to sea level there are a number of tauranga waka (canoe berths) formerly used for fishing canoes. These have special significance to Ngāti Mutunga in their identification with the area as physical symbols of an historical association with it.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and

- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected.

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Part of Mimi-Pukearuhe Coast Marginal Strip.

Statutory acknowledgement for Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve to Ngāti Mutunga.

The Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve is situated near Arapawanui which was the pā of the brothers Tukutahi and Rehetaia (Mutunga's grandsons). Other important pā include Te Teketeke-o-Terehua (which is now an urupā), Omihi and Whakaahu. Ngāti Mutunga cultivated the area in former times. Waitoetoe was also a favourite fishing place and reef of Ngāti Mutunga. Tuatua, pipi, kūtae (mussels) and a number of fish species were caught off the coast here.

The coastal area was also generally known as Wai-roa (long waters) or Wai-ki-roa, which was the name of the long stretch of coastline from Waitoetoe to Tikoki in the north. At low tide Ngāti Mutunga would walk along the beach from Waitoetoe to Wai-iti.

Ngāti Mutunga have always maintained a considerable knowledge of the lands of Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve and surrounding area, its history, the traditional trails of the tūpuna in the area, the places for gathering kai and other taonga, and the ways in which to use the resources of the Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve. Proper and sustainable resource management has always been at the heart of the relationship of Ngāti Mutunga with the Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Waitoetoe Beach Recreation Reserve.

Statutory acknowledgement for Mimi Scenic Reserve

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Mimi Scenic Reserve, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Scenic Reserve as set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Scenic Reserve

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Mimi Scenic Reserve. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Mimi Scenic Reserve to Ngāti Mutunga.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Mimi Scenic Reserve as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and

- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Scenic Reserve as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Scenic Reserve (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Mimi Scenic Reserve.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Mimi Scenic Reserve.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Mimi Scenic Reserve.

Statutory acknowledgement for Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve to Ngāti Mutunga.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--

- (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Mimi Gorge Scientific Reserve.

Statutory acknowledgement for Mataro Scenic Reserve

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Mataro Scenic Reserve, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mataro Scenic Reserve set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mataro Scenic Reserve

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Mataro Scenic Reserve. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Mataro Scenic Reserve to Ngāti Mutunga.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Mataro Scenic Reserve as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mataro Scenic Reserve as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mataro Scenic Reserve (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Mataro Scenic Reserve.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Mataro Scenic Reserve.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Mataro Scenic Reserve.

Statutory acknowledgement for Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest to Ngāti Mutunga.

The Mt Messenger Conservation Area and its surrounding area of of great cultural significance to Ngāti Mutunga. Mt Messenger Conservation Area was a significant mahinga kai source from which the physical wellbeing of Ngāti Mutunga was sustained and the spiritual wellbeing nourished.

The medicinal qualities of the plant life in the Mt Messenger Conservation Area were also important to Ngāti Mutunga. These cultural aspects of the Area constitute an essential part of the heritage of Ngāti Mutunga.

Kaka, kiwi, kahurangi kererū, tuna inanga (whitebait) and the pāua slug were traditional resources found here. To ensnare some of the abundant bird life within the area known today as Mt Messenger Conservation Area, the people of Ngāti Mutunga would hollow out miro longs as drinking troughs for the birds such as kererū and wait in hiding for them.

Papa clay types found here were used for dying muka. A range of temperate zone flora was also available to Ngāti Mutunga from this area including beech, rata, rimu, and a variety of ferns. A range of materials was also collected from the area for waka, building and clothing.

Ngāti Mutunga have always maintained a considerable knowledge of the lands of the Mt Messenger Conservation Area and surrounding area, its history, the traditional trails of the tūpuna in the area, the places for gathering kai and other taonga, and the ways in which to use the resources of the Mt Messenger Conservation Area. Proper and sustainable resource management has always been at the heart of the relationship with Ngāti Mutunga with the Mt Messenger Conservation Area. The sustainable management of the resources of the Area remains important to Ngāti Mutunga today.

The traditional values of mana, mauri, whakapapa and tapu are central to the relationship of Ngāti Mutunga with the Mt Messenger Conservation Area. One of the roles of Ngāti Mutunga as tangata whenua is to protect the mauri of the Mt Messenger Conservation Area. Whakapapa defines the genealogical relationship of Ngāti Mutunga to the Area. Tapu describes the sacred nature of the Area to Ngāti Mutunga. Mana, mauri, whakapapa and tapu are all important spiritual elements of the relationship of Ngāti Mutunga with the Mt Messenger Conservation Area. All of these values remain important to the people of Ngāti Mutunga.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Mt Messenger

Conservation Area within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and

- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Mt Messenger Conservation Area within the area of interest.

Statutory acknowledgement for Taramoukou Conservation Area

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Onaero River Scenic Reserve, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Taramoukou Conservation Area set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Taramoukou Conservation Area

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Taramoukou Conservation Area. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Taramoukou Conservation Area to Ngāti Mutunga.

The Taramoukou Conservation and its surrounding area are of great cultural significance to Ngāti Mutunga. Taramoukou was a significant mahinga kai source from which the physical wellbeing of Ngāti Mutunga was sustained and their spiritual wellbeing nourished. Kiwi, kaka, kererū, miro and a range of other plants were gathered as food and for medicinal purposes. The Mangahewa, Makara and Taramoukou streams also supplied tuna (eels) and kōura (freshwater crayfish). A range of materials was also collected from the area for waka, building and clothing.

Important Ngāti Mutunga pā sites in an nearby the area include Ruahine, Whakairongo, Takapuikaka and Tikorangi. These inland pā were used as places of refuge in times of war. They were also important seasonal food gathering pā. Many other temporary kāinga and campsites can be found throughout the conservation area.

Ngāti Mutunga have always maintained a considerable knowledge of the lands of the Taramoukou Conservation Area and surrounding area, its history, the traditional trails of

the tūpuna in the area, the places for gathering kai and other taonga, and the ways in which to use the resources of the Taramoukou Conservation Area. Proper and sustainable resource management has always been at the heart of the relationship with Ngāti Mutunga with the Taramoukou Conservation Area. The sustainable management of the resources of the area remains important to Ngāti Mutunga today.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Taramoukou Conservation Area within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Taramoukou Conservation Area within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Taramoukou Conservation Area within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Taramoukou Conservation Area.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Taramoukou Conservation Area.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Taramoukou Conservation Area.

Statutory acknowledgement for Onaero River Scenic Reserve

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Onaero River Scenic Reserve, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Scenic Reserve set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Scenic Reserve

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Onaero River Scenic Reserve. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Onaero River Scenic Reserve to Ngāti Mutunga.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Onaero River Scenic Reserve within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Scenic Reserve within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Scenic Reserve within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Onaero River Scenic Reserve.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Onaero River Scenic Reserve.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Onaero River Scenic Reserve.

Statutory acknowledgement for Onaero Coast Marginal Strip

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Onaero Coast Marginal Strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero Coast Marginal Strip set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero Coast Marginal Strip

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Onaero Coast Marginal Strip. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Onaero Coast Marginal Strip to Ngāti Mutunga.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Onaero Coast Marginal Strip within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero Coast Marginal Strip within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw;
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero Coast Marginal Strip within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Onaero Coast Marginal Strip.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Onaero Coast Marginal Strip.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Onaero Coast Marginal Strip.

Statutory acknowledgement for Onaero River Marginal Strip

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Onaero River Marginal Strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Marginal Strip set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Marginal Strip

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Onaero River Marginal Strip. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Onaero River Marginal Strip to Ngāti Mutunga.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Onaero River Marginal Strip within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Marginal Strip within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River Marginal Strip within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute,

regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Onaero River Marginal Strip.

- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Onaero River Marginal Strip.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Onaero River Marginal Strip.

Statutory acknowledgement for Urenui River Marginal Strip

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Urenui River Marginal Strip, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River Marginal Strip set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River Marginal Strip

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Urenui River Marginal Strip. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Urenui River Marginal Strip to Ngāti Mutunga.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Urenui River Marginal Strip within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River Marginal Strip within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw;
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River Marginal Strip within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Urenui River Marginal Strip.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Urenui River Marginal Strip.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Urenui River Marginal Strip.

Statutory acknowledgement for Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Coastal Marine Area. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Coastal Marine Area to Ngāti Mutunga.

A taniwha named Rangitotohu protects the Taranaki coastline. This taniwha is remembered in the whakatāuaki “Ka kopa, me kopa, kit e ana o Rangitotohu” (Gone, disappeared as if into the cave of Rangitotohu). Rangitotohu would snatch passers-by and draw them into his cave. If a person was to violate rahui (temporary restrictions) or be disrespectful when fishing or gathering kaimoana they would be snatched by Rangitotohu.

The resources found along the coast of Nga Tai a Kupe (the tides of Kupe) have, since time immemorial, provided the people of Ngāti Mutunga with a constant supply of food resources. The pūpū (cats eye), pāpaka (crabs), pipi, tuatua and many other species of reef inhabitants. Hāpuku (groper), moki (trumpeter fish), kanae (mullet), mako (shark), pātiki (flounder) and tāmure (snapper) swim freely between the many reefs that can be found stretching out into the waters of Nga Tai a Kupe and along the Ngāti Mutunga coastline.

Names such as Pakihi, Maruwehi, Onepoto, Waitoetoe, Waikiroa, Paparua, Kukuriki, and Owei depict the whereabouts of either a fishing ground or fishing reef.

A very important feature of the coastline is the presence of high perpendicular papa rock cliffs. These cliffs were broken by the Mimi, Urenui and Onaero rivers which forced their way out into the wide expanse of Nga Tai a Kupe. A unique fishing method was developed by Ngāti Mutunga using the ledges hewn out by nature at the bottom of these cliffs. Mako, tāmure, kahawai, and araara (trevally) were caught off these ledges in abundance.

The cliffs on the shores also provided a plentiful supply of titi (mutton bird) and karoro (seagull). Kororā (penguin) were also harvested at certain times of the year. Ngāti Mutunga referred to Ngā Tai a Kupe as “te pātaka o te iwi” (the cupboard of food of the people). The coastline was Ngāti Mutunga’s livelihood in prior times. It provided Ngāti Mutunga with all the resources of life they required to survive.

All along the shoreline from Titoki to Waiau food can be gathered depending on the tides, weather and time of the year.

Ngāti Mutunga has, and continues to exercise, its customary rights on the coastline from Titoki in the north to Waiau in the south. Ngāti Mutunga iwi and whānau have, and continue to exercise, food gathering according to the values and tikanga of Ngāti Mutunga.

Where the cliffs incline to sea level there are a number of tauranga waka (canoe berths) formerly used for fishing canoes. These have special significance to Ngāti Mutunga in their identification with the area as physical symbols of an historical association with it.

There are many sites of cultural, historical and spiritual significance to Ngāti Mutunga along the coastal area from Titoki to Waiau. Important kāinga are situated along this coastal area. These include Pihanga (originally the home of Uenuku), Maruwehi (the pē of Kahukura) and Te Kaweka (the birth place of Mutunga) which are situated on the cliffs near the mouth of the Urenui River, Oropapa, Te Mutu-o-Tauranga which is on the coast north of the Urenui River, Pukekohe, Arapawanui, Omihī, Hurita (near Mimi), Ruataki, Pukekaritua and Titoki (Wai-iti).

Ngāti Mutunga people were often cremated, rather than buried in urupā. Many of the points jutting out into the sea along the Ngāti Mutunga coastline are tapu as they were sites used for this ritual.

Throughout the years Ngāti Mutunga has exercised custodianship over the Coastal Marine Area and has imposed rahui (temporary restrictions) when appropriate, restricting the taking of mussels, pipi, tuatua and other kaimoana. Proper and sustainable management of the Coastal Marine Area has always been at the heart of the relationship between Ngāti Mutunga and the Coastal Marine Area.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,—
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this

statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest.

(2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest.

Statutory acknowledgement for Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Coastal Marine Area adjoining the area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve. For Ngāti

Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve to Ngāti Mutunga.

Ngāti Mutunga have always maintained a considerable knowledge of the lands of the Tangitu Conservation Area, the Miro Scenic Reserve and the surrounding area, its history, the traditional trails of the tūpuna in the area, the places for gathering kai, and other taonga and ways in which to use the resources of the Tangitu Conservation Area and the Miro Scenic Reserve. Proper and sustainable resource management has always been at the heart of the relationship of Ngāti Mutunga with the Tangitu Conservation Area and the Miro Scenic Reserve. The sustainable management of the resources of the area remains important to Ngāti Mutunga today.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater

or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve.

(2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Tangitu Conservation Area and Miro Scenic Reserve.

Statutory acknowledgement for Onaero River

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Onaero River, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Onaero River. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Onaero River to Ngāti Mutunga.

The Onaero River was important to Ngāti Uenuku (also known as Ngāti Tupawhenua). Ruaoneone had Ruawahia and from Ruawahia came Uenuku, the ancestor of Ngāti Uenuku. Kaitangata also has a strong association with the Onaero River.

Puketapu and Pukemiro pā are situated at the mouth of the river. Other pā along the banks of the Onaero River include Pukemapou, Moerangi, Te Ngaio, Tikorangi, Kaitangata and Ruahine which are all located upstream. Pukemapou was the home of Uenuku's two grandsons Pouwhakarangona and Poutitia. Pourangahau was the name of their famous whata kai.

Ngāti Mutunga utilised the entire length of the Onaero River for food gathering. The mouth of the river provided a plentiful supply of pipi, pūpū (cats eyes), pātiki (flounder), kahawai and other fish. Inanga (whitebait) were caught along the banks of the river. Tuna (eel) and piharau (lamprey eel) were caught in the upper reaches of the river. Piharau (lamprey eel) were caught using whakaparu which was a technique developed by placing rarahe (bracken fern) in therapids of the river in times of flood.

Ngāti Mutunga people have used the Onaero River to access sacred sites along its banks. The Onaero River and its banks have been occupied by the ancestors of Ngāti Mutunga since before the arrival of the Tokomaru and Tahatuna waka. The Onaero River was a spiritual force for the ancestors of Ngāti Mutunga and remains so today.

The tūpuna had considerable knowledge of whakapapa, traditional trails and tauranga waka, places for gathering kai and other taonga, ways in which to use the resources of the Onaero River, the relationship of people with the river and their dependence on it, and tikanga for the proper and sustainable utilisation of resources. All of these values remain important to the people of Ngāti Mutunga today.

All elements of the natural environment possess a life force and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāti Mutunga whanui to the Onaero River.

The Onaero River has always been an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical lifestyle of the Ngāti Mutunga people. There are specific areas of the Onaero River that Ngāti Mutunga people would bathe in when they were sick. The river was also used for baptising babies.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Onaero River within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Onaero River within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Onaero River.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Onaero River.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Onaero River.

Statutory acknowledgement for Urenui River

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Urenui River, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Urenui River. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Urenui River to Ngāti Mutunga.

The name Urenui derives from Tu-Urenui the son of Manaia who commanded the Tahatuna waka. Upon landing Manaia named the river after his son Tu-Urenui as an acknowledgement of his mana in the area. Upon his arrival the descendants of Pohokura and Pukearuhe were residing in the area. The river was also known as Te Wai o Kura. Kura

was the ancestor of the Ngāti Kura hapū who in prior times occupied this area. This name is depicted in the Ngāti Mutunga pepeha:

Mai Te Wai o Mihirau (Mimi River) ki Te Wai o Kuranui (Urenui), koia tera ko te whakarangunga taniwha

The Urenui River has been a treasured taonga and resource of Ngāti Mutunga. Traditionally the Urenui River and, in times past, the associated wetland area have been a source of food as well as a communication waterway.

The people of Ngāti Mutunga lived in many pā located along the banks of the Urenui River. The Urenui River was referred to as “he wai here Taniwha this figurative expression was used because of the large number of pā along the banks of the river. These pā included Pihanga, Pohokura, Maruehi, Urenui, Kumarakaiamo, Ohaoko, Pa-oneone, Moeariki, Horopapa, Te Kawa, Pa-wawa, Otumoana, Orongowhiro, Okoki, Pukewhakamaru and Tutumanuka. The riverbanks thus became the repository of many koiwi tangata.

Ngāti Mutunga utilized the entire length of the Urenui River for food gathering. The mouth of the river provided a plentiful supply of kutae (mussels), pipi, and pūpū (cats eye). Patiki (flounder) kahawai and other fish were caught throughout the year depending on the tide and the moon. Inanga (whitebait) were caught by the kete full. Tuna (eel) and piharau (lamprey eel) were caught in the upper reaches of the river. Piharau were caught using whakaparu, which was a technique developed by placing rarauhe (bracken fern) in the rapids of the river in times of flood.

Ngāti Mutunga people have used the Urenui River to access sacred sites along its banks. The Urenui River and its banks have been occupied by the ancestors of Ngāti Mutunga since before the arrival of the Tokomaru and Tahatuna. Such ancestors included the descendants of Tokatea. The Urenui River was a spiritual force for the ancestors of Ngāti Mutunga and remains so today.

The tūpuna had considerable knowledge of whakapapa, traditional trails and tauranga waka, places for gathering kai and other taonga, ways in which to use the resources of the Urenui River, the relationship of the people with the river and their dependence on it, and tikanga for the proper and sustainable utilization of resources. All of these values remain important to Ngāti Mutunga today.

All elements of the natural environment possess a life force and all forms of life are related. Māui is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāti Mutunga to the Urenui River. Ngāti Mutunga also used the Urenui River for baptizing babies. When members of Ngāti Mutunga were sick or had skin problems they were taken to the river to be healed.

The Urenui River has always been an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical lifestyles of Ngāti Mutunga.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Urenui River within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Urenui River within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Urenui River.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Urenui River.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Urenui River.

Statutory acknowledgement for Waitara River within the area of interest

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Waitara River within the area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitara River within the area of interest set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitara River within the area of interest

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Waitara River within the Area of interest. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Waitara River within the Area of interest to Ngāti Mutunga.

The Waitara River takes its name from Te Whaitara-nui-ā-Wharematangi-i-te-kimi-i-tana-matua-i-ā-Ngarue. The Waitara River is important to Ngāti Mutunga as a boundary marker between Ngāti Mutunga and Ngāti Maru-Wharanui.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Waitara River within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitara River within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Waitara River within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Waitara River within the area of interest.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Waitara River within the area of interest.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Waitara River within the area of interest.

Statutory acknowledgement for Mimi River within the area of interest

Statutory area

The area to which this statutory acknowledgement applies is the area known as Mimi River within the area of interest, the general location of which is indicated on the map below.

Preamble

Under section 48, the Crown acknowledges the statement by Ngāti Mutunga of the cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi River within the area of interest set out below.

Cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi River within the area of interest

The traditions of Ngāti Mutunga illustrate the cultural, historical and spiritual association of Ngāti Mutunga to the Mimi River within the Area of interest. For Ngāti Mutunga, traditions such as these represent the links between the world of the gods and present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity, connection and continuity between generations and confirm the importance of the Mimi River within the area of interest to Ngāti Mutunga.

The tūpuna had considerable knowledge of whakapapa, traditional trails and tauranga waka, places for gathering kai and other taonga, ways in which to use the resources of the Mimi River, the relationship of people with the river and their dependence on it, and tikanga for the proper and sustainable utilisation of resources. All of these values remain important to the people of Ngāti Mutunga today.

The full name of the Mimi River is Mimitangiatua. The river was also known as Te Wai o Mihirau. Mihirau was an ancestress of the Te Kekerewai hapū and was a prominent woman of her time. The name Te Wai o Mihirau is referred to in the Ngāti Mutunga pepeha:

Mai Te Wai o Mihirau (Mimi River) ki Te Wai o Kuranui (Urenui), koia tera ko te whakarunganui taniwha

There are a number of pā and kāinga located along the banks of the Mimi River. These include Mimi-Papahutiwai, Omihi, Arapawanui, Oropapa, Pukekohe, Toki-kinikini and Tupari. There were also a number of taupā (cultivations along the banks of the river).

Arapawanui was the pā of Mutunga's famous grandsons Tukutahi and Rehetaia. They were both celebrated warriors, especially Rehetaia who took the stronghold of Kohangamouku belonging to Ngāti Mutunga's southern neighbours Ngāti Rahiri.

The Mimi River and associated huhi (swampy valleys), ngahere (large swamps) and repo (muddy swamps) were used by Ngāti Mutunga to preserve taonga. The practice of keeping wooden taonga in swamps was a general practice of the Ngāti Mutunga people.

The Mimi River has nourished the people of Ngāti Mutunga for centuries. Pipi, Pūpū (cats eye), tio (oyster) and pātiki (flounder) were found in abundance at the mouth of the river. Inanga (whitebait) were caught all along the banks of the river.

The Mimi River has always been an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical lifestyle of the Ngāti Mutunga people. Ngāti Mutunga also used the Mimi River for baptizing babies. When members of Ngāti Mutunga were sick or had skin problems they were taken to the river to be healed.

All elements of the natural environment possess a life force and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāti Mutunga whanau to the Mimi River.

To the people of Ngāti Mutunga, all the rivers and their respective valleys are of the utmost importance because of their physical, spiritual and social significance in the past, present and future.

Purposes of statutory acknowledgement

Under section 49, the only purposes of this statutory acknowledgement are—

- (a) to require consent authorities, the Environment Court, or the Historic Places Trust to have regard to the statutory acknowledgements in relation to Mimi River within the area of interest as provided for in sections 50 to 52; and
- (b) to require relevant consent authorities to forward summaries of resource consent applications to the trustees, as provided for in section 54; and
- (c) to enable the trustees and a member of Ngāti Mutunga to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi River within the area of interest as provided for in section 55.

Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties not affected

Under section 59 –

- (1) Except as expressly provided in this subpart,--
 - (a) this statutory acknowledgement does not affect, and is not to be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under a statute, regulation, or bylaw:
 - (b) no person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under a statute, regulation, or bylaw may give greater or lesser weight to the association of Ngāti Mutunga with Mimi River within the area of interest (as described in the relevant statutory acknowledgement) than that person would give under the relevant statute, regulation, or bylaw if this statutory acknowledgement did not exist in respect of Mimi River within the area of interest.
- (2) Subsection (1)(b) does not affect the operation of subsection (1)(a).

Rights not affected

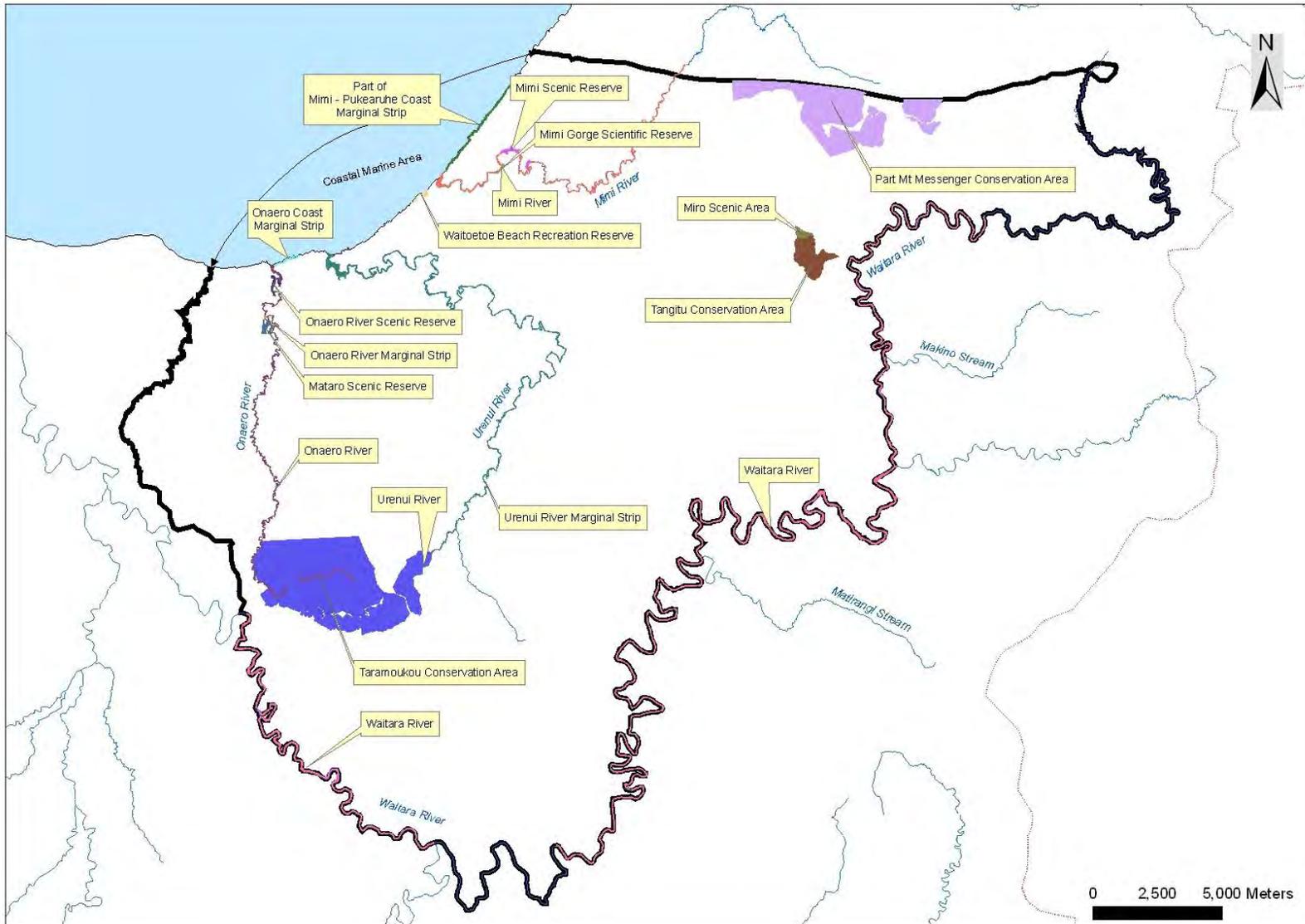
Under section 60 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement.

Limitation of rights

Under section 61 and except as expressly provided in subpart 3 of Part 2 this statutory acknowledgement does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to Mimi River within the area of interest.

Crown not precluded from granting other statutory acknowledgement

Under section 58 the Crown is not precluded from providing a statutory acknowledgement to persons other than Ngāti Mutunga or the trustees with respect to Mimi River within the area of interest.



Location of statutory acknowledgements for Ngāti Mutunga

Appendix 2E: Taranaki statutory acknowledgements

1. Attachment to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki

In accordance with Section 93 of the Taranaki Claims Settlement Act 2003, information recording statutory acknowledgements is hereby attached to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki. The information includes relevant provisions of Subpart 5 of Part 5 of the Taranaki Claims Settlement Act 2003 in full, the description of the statutory area and the statement of association as recorded in the statutory acknowledgements.

2. Statutory acknowledgements

The statutory acknowledgements are:

- Statutory Acknowledgement for Otoki Gorge Scenic Reserve (Schedule 5 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Te Moananui A Kupe O Ngāti Ruanui (Schedule 6 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Tāngāhoe River (Schedule 7 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Whenuakura River (Schedule 8 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003)
- Statutory Acknowledgement for Pātea River (Schedule 9 Ngāti Ruanui Claims Settlement Act 2003).

The statements of association of Taranaki Iwi are set out below. These are statements of Taranaki Iwi's particular cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional association with identified areas.

Coastal marine area

The statements of association of Taranaki Iwi are set out below. These are statements of Taranaki Iwi's particular cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional association with identified areas.

Statutory Area	Location
Taranaki Iwi coastal marine area	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-55)

The following statement of association by Taranaki Iwi applies to the above statutory area.

Taranaki Iwi exercise mana whenua and mana moana from Paritutu in the north around the western coast of Taranaki Maunga to Rāwa o Turi stream in the south and from these boundary points out to the outer extent of the exclusive economic zone.

The traditions of Taranaki Iwi illustrate the ancestral, cultural, historical and spiritual association of Taranaki Iwi to the coastal marine area within the Taranaki Iwi rohe ("**Coastal Marine Area**"). The seas that bound the Coastal Marine Area are known by Taranaki Iwi as Ngā Tai a Kupe (the shores and tides of Kupe). The coastal lands that incline into the sea are of high importance to Taranaki Iwi and contain kāinga (villages), pā (fortified villages), pūkāwa (reefs) for the gathering of mātaitai (seafood), tauranga waka or awa waka (boat channels), tauranga ika (fishing grounds) and mouri kōhatu (stone imbued with spiritual significance). The importance of these areas reinforces the Taranaki Iwi tribal identity and provides a continuous connection between those Taranaki Iwi ancestors that occupied and utilised these areas.

Prior to the proclamation and enforcement of the confiscation of lands within the Taranaki Iwi rohe (area of interest), Taranaki Iwi hapū occupied, cultivated, fished, harvested and gathered mātaitai in the Coastal Marine Area. The entire shoreline from Paritūtū to the Rāwa o Turi was critical to daily life such as fishing, food gathering, cultivations and ceremonies. The sea and coastal reefs provided a staple food source with fertile volcanic soils providing excellent growing conditions for large community cultivations. Food preparation and harvesting was ultimately dependant on the lunar calendar that controlled tides and other environmental conditions, but the best times for gathering and harvesting are known by Taranaki Iwi as Ngā Tai o Mākiri (the tides of Mākiri). These generally occur in March and September.

The small boulder reefs are possibly one of the most unique features of the Taranaki Iwi coastline providing special habitat for all matters of marine life. Resources found along the extent of the coastline of Ngā Tai a Kupe provide Taranaki Iwi with a constant supply of food. The reefs provide pāua (abalone), kina (sea urchin), kōura (crayfish), kūkū (mussels), pūpū (mollusc), ngākihi (limpets), pāpaka (crab), toretore (sea anemone) and many other

reef species, while tāmure (snapper), kahawai, pātiki (flounder), mako (shark) and other fish are also caught along the coastline in nets and on fishing lines.

Also evident in the reefs are the monolithic tauranga waka or awa waka where large boulders were moved aside by hand to create channels in the reef. These provided access to offshore fishing grounds and prevented boats from being smashed onto rocks by the heavy surf. Large kāinga were also built around the tauranga waka providing Taranaki Iwi hapū with the infrastructure for efficient fishing operations. Whenever possible, fishing nets were also set in the tauranga waka. Fishing also took the form of separate, smaller pool like structures, or tauranga ika. They were baited and had a small opening on the seaward end of the structure to attract fish. On an incoming tide fish would enter the pools to feed and would then be chased out to be caught by a net placed over the small entranceway.

Taranaki Iwi oral traditions recount that in former times, the extent of large boulder reefs in the central part of Taranaki Iwi was much larger than those seen today. The large sandy areas in the central part of the Taranaki Iwi rohe is an occurrence attributed to Mangohuruhuru. Mangohuruhuru was from the South Island and was bought here by Taranaki Iwi rangatira Pōtikiroa and his wife Puna-te-rito, who was Mangohuruhuru's daughter. Mangohuruhuru settled on the coastal strip between Tipoka and Wairua and built a house there called Te Tapere o Tūtahi. However, the large rocky Taranaki coastline was foreign to him and he longed for the widespread sandy beaches of his homeland. He warned Taranaki Iwi and told them he was calling the sands of Tangaroa. This phenomenon came as a large tsunami and totally buried Mangohuruhuru and his kāinga. His final words to Taranaki Iwi were:

'ka oti taku koha ki a koutou e ngā iwi nei, ko ahau anō hei papa mō taku mahi, hei papa anō hoki mō koutou - This will be my parting gift for you all, that it will come at the cost of my life, but will provide a future foundation'

The sands brought by Mangohuruhuru continue to provide excellent growing conditions for many of the low lying seaside kāinga within the central part of the Taranaki Iwi rohe.

The Coastal Marine Area was also the main highway for many Taranaki Iwi uri (descendants) when travelling between communities, as most of the coastal lands were free of the thick bush found a little higher towards the mountain. Coastal boundary stones and mouri kōhatu are another unique cultural feature within the Taranaki Iwi rohe and they form a highly distinctive group, not commonly found elsewhere in the country. Many of these were invariably carved with petroglyphs in spiral form and were often located in accessible areas, within pā earthworks and open country. However, most of them were

nestled in the reef on the seashore alongside tauranga waka, tauranga ika, pūkāwa, pūaha (river mouths) and below or adjacent to well-known pā sites.

Tahu and Turi the twin kaitiaki (guardians) mark the mouth of the Tapuae River, Te Pou o Tamaahua in Ōākura, Te Toka a Rauhoto (originally located a little inland on the south side Hangātāhua River mouth) Opu Opu (also a tauranga waka and tauranga ika) in the bay off Te Whanganui Reserve, Kaimaora, Tuha, Tokaroa and Omanu in the reefs at Rahotū and Matirawhati the stone boundary marker between Ngāti Haua (a hapū of Ngāruahine) and Taranaki Iwi on the reef of the Rāwa o Turi river mouth. These mouri kōhatu continue to be revered by Taranaki Iwi hapū.

Although access to many areas along the Coastal Marine Area was discontinued as a consequence of confiscation, Taranaki Iwi have continued to exercise custodianship over those areas accessible to Taranaki Iwi. Many Taranaki Iwi hapū have imposed rāhui (temporary restrictions) over sites, restricting the taking of kūkū, kina, pāua and other mātaītai. Proper and sustainable management of the Coastal Marine Area has always been at the heart of the relationship between Taranaki Iwi and the Taranaki Iwi coastline.

The names of some of the Taranaki Iwi Coastal Marine Area sites of significance such as pūkāwa, tauranga ika and tauranga waka are listed in Appendix A.

Appendix A

From Paritutu to the Ōākura River		
Name of site	Classification	Iwi interests
Paritūtū	<i>He maunga</i> (mountain)	Te Ātiawa
Motu-o-Tamatea	He mouere (<i>island</i>)	Te Ātiawa
Tokatapu	He mouere	Te Ātiawa
Koruanga	He mouere	Te Ātiawa
Waikaranga	He mouere	Te Ātiawa
Tokamapuna	He mouere	Te Ātiawa
Motumahanga	He mouere	Te Ātiawa
Moturoa	He mouere	Te Ātiawa
Mataora	He mouere	Te Ātiawa
Pararaki	He mouere	Te Ātiawa
Ōnukutaipari	<i>He oneroa</i> (long stretch of beach)	Te Ātiawa
Te Parapara	<i>He urupā/ He onepū</i> (burial ground/sandy dune)	
Waiorotoki (Waiorotoki)	He pūkāwa (reef)	
Papataniwha	He pūkāwa	

From Paritutu to the Oākura River		
Name of site	Classification	Iwi interests
Ōmata	He pūkāwa / He kāinga (reef/ village)	
Tokatapu	He pūkāwa	
Kapowairua	He pūkāwa	
Te Papahineroa	He pūkāwa	
Omuna	He pā (fortified village)	
Haurangi	He kāinga	
Ōtete	He pā	
Huataua	He kāinga	
Rangiuru	He kāinga	
Paerewa	He kāinga	
Ngātokatūrua	He pūkāwa	
Te Arawaire	He pūkāwa	
Wāhitere	He pūkāwa	
Tarakatea	He pūkāwa	
Kāwhiaiti	He pā / He kāinga	
Te Awahahae	He pā	
Tauwhare	He pūkāwa	
Kereata	He pūkāwa	
Ko Hinetaupea	He pūkāwa	
Kekeorangi	He pā	
Waikukakuka	He tauranga waka (boat channel)	
Ōmuna	He pā	
Tokataratara	He pūkāwa	
Te Kahakaha	He kāinga	
Oruarire	He pūkāwa	

From the Oākura River to Hangatahua River		
Name of site	Classification	Iwi interests
Okorotua	He kāinga/ He pā	
Te Ruatahi	He oneroa	
Te Patunga	He oneroa	
Te Ahu a Tama	He oneroa	

From the Oākura River to Hangatahua River		
Name of site	Classification	Iwi interests
Ahipaka	He kāinga	
Pukeariki	He kāinga	
Te Ruaatumanu	He pūkāwa	
Oau	He pā/ He kāinga	
Hāhāwai	He kāinga	
Ōraukawa	He pūkāwa	
Te Pangaterangi	He kāinga	
Tūrakitua	He kāinga	
Hauranga	He pā	
Ūpoko ngāruru	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Te Wahanga	He pūkāwa	
Te Mutu	He pūkāwa	
Poatamakino	He pūkāwa	
Te Rapa	He pūkāwa	
Kaipāpaka	He pūkāwa	
Te Waiho	He pūkāwa	
Kohoki	He pūkāwa	
Tarare	He pūkāwa	
Puketahu	He pūkāwa	
Pirirata	He pūkāwa	
Rataua	He kāinga	
Moanatairi	He kāinga / He māra (village / garden)	
Pukehou	He kāinga / He māra	
Tataraimaka	He pā/ tauranga waka	
Haurapari	He kāinga	
Puketehe	He kāinga / He māra	
Kaiwekaweke	He pūkāwa	
Tukitukipapa	He pā	
Maitahi	He kāinga / he tauranga waka / he pūkāwa	
Takaipakea	He kāinga	
Waikoukou	He kāinga	
Te Raroa	He kāinga	
Tiroa	He kāinga	

From the Oākura River to Hangatahua River		
Name of site	Classification	Iwi interests
Huakiremu	He kāinga	
Piritakini	He kāinga	
Parawaha	He pa/ He kāinga / He urupā	
Kaihihi	He kāinga	
Puketarata	He kāinga	
Mounu Kahawai	He pā	
Totoaro	He huhu/ He repo (<i>swamp/ marsh</i>)	
Whareatea	He pā / He kāinga / He tauranga waka	

Hangatahua River to Kapoiaia River		
Name of site	Classification	Iwi interests
Whakapohau	He onepū	
Ngātokamaomao	He tauranga waka	
Mokotunu	He kāinga / He tauranga waka / He urupā / He pūkāwa	
Taihua	He kāinga / He tauranga waka / He urupā / He pūkāwa	
Kaihamu	He kāinga	
Wareware	He kāinga	
Tuiraho	He kāinga / He tauranga waka / He urupā / He pūkāwa	
Warea Redoubt/Bradys Grave	He urupā	
Warea	He kāinga	
Tarakihi	He kāinga / He tauranga waka	
Te Whanganui	He kāinga	
Te Opuopu	He tauranga waka / He tauranga ika / He tokatūmoana	
Te Putatupō	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Waikauri	He Tauranga ika	
Ihutangi	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Okawa	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Ikaroa	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Te Mapua / Te Awaatuteangi	He tauranga waka / He Tauranga ika	

Kapoiaia River to Moutoti River		
Name of site	Classification	Iwi interests
Mataurukuhia	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Te Awa Akuaku	He tauranga waka	
Ko Manu	He tokatūmoana (<i>rock of significance</i>)	
Tipoka	He kāinga / He tauranga waka /He māra	
Tokaroa	He tauranga waka /He pūkāwa	
Waitaha	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Wairua (Wairuangangana)	He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Ōtūkorewa	He kāinga	
Kaimaora	He pūkāwa	
Otamaariki	He pūkāwa	
Aratetari	He kāinga	
Opoē	He pūkāwa	
Urupiki	He pūkāwa	
Tokapiko	He whanga / He pūkāwa	
Owhae	He pūkāwa	
Pukerimu	He kāinga	
Papanui	He pūkāwa	
Okopiri (Okopere)	He kāinga	
Kapukapu	He pūkāwa	
Okahu	He pūkāwa	
Kairoa	He urupā	
Matawhero	He whanga/ He pūkāwa (<i>bay / reef</i>)	
Orapa	He pūkāwa	
Taupata	He pūkāwa	
Patarakini	He pūkāwa	
Opokere	He pūkāwa	
Oraukawa	He kāinga / He tauranga waka / He pūkāwa	
Ōtūwhenua	He kāinga	
Te Kuta	He pūkāwa	
Awawaroa	He pūkāwa	
Tangihāpu	He pūkāwa	
Te Karangī	He pūkāwa	

Kapoaiaia River to Moutoti River		
Name of site	Classification	Iwi interests
Paparoa	He urupā	
Moutoti River to Rāwa O Turi River		
Name of site	Classification	Iwi interests
Moutoti	He tauranga waka	
Pukawa	He pūkāwa	
Waitakiato	He kāinga / He tauranga waka	
Ōtūparaharore	He pūkāwa	
Pukeariki	He kāinga	
Kaiaho	He rua taniwha (<i>taniwha lairi</i>)	
Ngāmotu	He pūkāwa	
Te Tuahu	He urupā	
Waiwiri	He tauranga waka / He pūkāwa	
Arawhata	He tauranga waka / He pūkāwa	
Otahi (Te Namu)	He tauranga waka / He pūkāwa	
Taura harakeke	He tauranga waka	
Te Namu Iti	He pā / He kāinga	
Te Namu	He pā / He urupā	
Te Moua	He kāinga	
Tūkapo	He kāinga	
Taumatakahawai	He pūkāwa / He pā	
Tukutukumanu	He kāinga	
Matakaha	He pā / He kāinga	
Pukekohatu	He pā / He kāinga / He pūkāwa	
Mangahume	He pūkāwa	
Waiteika	He pūkāwa	
Hingaimotu	He kāinga	
Mātaikahawai	He pā / He kāinga	
Kororanui	He roto (<i>lake</i>)	Ngāruahine
Oruapea	He kāinga	Ngāruahine
Pūhara te rangi	He pā	Ngāruahine
Watino	He kāinga	Ngāruahine
Papaka (Papakakatiro)	He pā / He kāinga	Ngāruahine
Ōtūmatua	He pā / He kāinga / He pūkāwa	Ngāruahine

Kapoaiaia River to Moutoti River		
Name of site	Classification	Iwi interests
Puketapu	He pūkāwa	Ngāruahine
Mangamaire	He pā / He kāinga	Ngāruahine
Kawatapu	He kāinga / He pā	Ngāruahine
Mataawa (Mataaho)	He pā	Ngāruahine
Te Pou o Matirawhati	He tokatūmoana	Ngāruahine

WATERWAYS

Statutory Area	Location
Mangawarawara Stream Marginal Strip	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-48)
Waiweranui Stream Marginal Strip	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-56)
Tapuae Stream Marginal Strip	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-54)
Pungarehu Marginal Strip	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-52)
Otahi Stream No 1 Marginal Strip	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-49)
Otahi Stream No 2 Marginal Strip	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-50)
Heimama Stream Gravel Local Purpose Reserve	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-46)
Ouri Stream Marginal Strip	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-51)
Mangahume Stream Conservation Area	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-32)
Waiongana Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-43)
Ngatoronui Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-33)
Oākura River and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-34)
Warea River (Te Ikaparua) and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-45)
Kapoaiaia Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-31)
Otahi Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-36)
Pungaereere Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-39)
Waiaua River and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-41)
Mangahume Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-32)
Waiteika Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-44)
Taungatara Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-40)
Punehu Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-38)
Ouri Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-37)
Oeo Stream and its tributaries	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-35)

The following statement of association by Taranaki Iwi applies to the above statutory areas.

Taranaki Iwi exercise mana whenua and mana moana from Paritūtū in the north around the western coast of Taranaki Maunga to Rawa o Turi stream in the south and from these boundary points out to the outer extent of the exclusive economic zone.

The traditions of Taranaki Iwi confirm the ancestral, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the waterways to Taranaki Iwi within the Taranaki Iwi rohe. The rivers and tributaries that bound and flow through the Taranaki Iwi rohe (area of interest) are of high importance to Taranaki Iwi, as many of them flow directly from Taranaki Maunga. These waterways contain adjacent kāinga (villages), pā (fortified villages), important sites for the gathering of kai (food), tauranga ika (fishing areas) and mouri kōhatu (stones imbued with spiritual significance). The importance of these waterways reinforces the Taranaki Iwi tribal identity and provides a continuous connection between those ancestors that occupied and utilised these areas and their many deeds.

Waterways, rivers and streams within the Taranaki Iwi rohe were and continue to be vital to the well-being, livelihood and lifestyle of Taranaki Iwi communities. As kaitiaki (guardians), Taranaki Iwi closely monitored their health and water quality to ensure there was an abundant source of food, materials and other resources to sustain their livelihoods. A diverse range of food sources, such as piharau (lamprey eel), tuna (eel), kōkopu (native trout), inanga (whitebait), kōaro (small spotted freshwater fish) and kōura (freshwater crayfish) were a staple harvest with large numbers of kahawai and pātiki (flounder) also caught on the river mouths along the Taranaki Iwi coastline. Although access to many of the age old fishing spots for piharau has become a challenge, many are still caught in the months of June, July and August by Taranaki Iwi families.

Relatively high rainfall up on the mountain quickly drains through these river systems, contributing to high water flows and the swift clearance of excessive sedimentation. This has resulted in, clean, clear water accessible to generations of Taranaki Iwi. The river courses, waterfalls and pools were also ceremonial sites used for baptism and other forms of consecration including tohi (child dedication ceremony), pure (tapu removal ceremony) and hahunga (exhumation ceremony). The practice of hahunga involved the scraping and cleansing of bones after being laid on a whata (stage), or suspended from trees to allow for the decomposition of the flesh from the body. The bones were then painted with kōkōwai (red ochre) wrapped and interred in caves, some of these were on the banks of rivers on the plains while others were high up on the mountain. The natural resources along the edges of the rivers and large swamp systems commonly provided materials for everyday community life, waka (boats), housing, construction, medicine, food and clothing. Large

deposits of kōkōwai were also abundant in the river beds higher up on the mountain. Te Ahititi was a famous Kōkōwai deposit located along the banks of the Hangatāhua River with other known sites on the Kaitake range and Waiwhakaiho River valley above Karakatonga Pā. These sites were fiercely guarded by Taranaki Iwi.

The waterways within the Taranaki Iwi rohe also traditionally provided the best access routes to inland cultivations and village sites further up on the mountain and the ranges. Some of these routes became celebrated and were conferred names that confirmed the importance of the places they led to. Te Arakaipaka was a route that followed the Pitoone, Timaru and Waiorehu streams up onto various sites on the Kaitake and Pouākai ranges. Tararua was another route that followed the Whenuariki Stream to Te Iringa, Pirongia, Pukeiti and Te Kōhatu on the Kaitake range. The Hangatāhua River was also a key route up onto the Ahukawakawa swamp basin. The Kapoiaia River also provided a pathway for Taranaki Iwi hapū, Ngāti Haupoto. This began at Pukehāmoamo (close to the Cape Lighthouse on the sea coast) and went to Te Umupua, Orokotehe, Te Ahitahutahu, Ongaonga and onto the Ahukawakawa Swamp where a whare was situated. The Ōkahu River was another well-known route to Te Apati and onto Te Maru, a fortified pā high up on Taranaki Maunga. Te Maru Pā had extensive cultivations and satellite kāinga before it was attacked by Ngāpuhi and Waikato war parties in the early 1800's with great slaughter.

Taniwha also protected many of the rivers and waterways along the Taranaki Iwi coast. Te Rongorangiataiki was resident along the Ōākura River along with the famed taniwha Tuihu of Matanehunehu, who was said to have caused a fishing tragedy at Mokotunu in the late 1800s. There was also Te Haiata, the taniwha who resided at Ngauhe, and Kaihu on the Pungaereere and Ōāoiti streams. He would move from these two places from time to time to protect the people and the rivers. Taniwha are still revered by many Taranaki Iwi families and form the basis of tikanga (practices) for which the sustainable harvesting and gathering of food for Taranaki Iwi continues today.

The names of significant waterways within the Taranaki Iwi rohe are listed in Appendix B.

Appendix B

Taranaki Iwi waterways

Waterway	Main tributaries	Iwi interests
Herekawe Stream and its tributaries	Mangaherurangi Stream	Te Ātiawa
Te Hēnui Stream (<i>Headwaters and Upper Reaches</i>)	Pukekotahuna Stream	Te Ātiawa
Huatoki Stream (<i>Headwaters and Upper Reaches</i>)		Te Ātiawa
Mangorei Stream (<i>Headwaters and Upper Reaches</i>)	Taruawakanga Stream Korito Stream Mangakarewarewa Stream	Te Ātiawa
Mangamahoe Stream (<i>Headwaters and Upper Reaches</i>)		Te Ātiawa
Waiwhakaiho River (<i>Headwaters and Upper Reaches</i>)	Mangakōtukutuku Stream Mangawarawara Stream Kokowai Stream Karakatonga Stream	Te Ātiawa
Waiongana River (<i>Headwaters and Upper Reaches</i>)	Waionganaiti Stream	Te Ātiawa
Ngātoro Stream (<i>Headwaters and Upper Reaches</i>)		Te Ātiawa
Ngātoronui Stream (<i>Headwaters and Upper Reaches</i>)		Te Ātiawa
Piakau Stream (<i>Headwaters and Upper Reaches</i>)		Te Ātiawa
Little Maketawa Stream (<i>Headwaters and Upper Reaches</i>)		Te Ātiawa
Maketawa Stream (<i>Headwaters and Upper reaches</i>)		Te Ātiawa
Mangamāwhete Stream (<i>Headwaters and Upper Reaches</i>)		Te Ātiawa
Waipuku Stream (<i>Headwaters and Upper Reaches</i>)		Te Ātiawa

Waterway	Main tributaries	Iwi interests
Waireka Stream and its tributaries	Wairere Stream Pirongia Stream	Te Ātiawa
Ōkukururu Stream and its tributaries	Paopaohaoanui Stream Ngākara Stream	
Tapuae Stream and its tributaries	Ōraukawa Stream	
Ōākura River and its tributaries	Momona Stream Kiri Stream	
Wairau Stream and its tributaries		
Waimoku Stream and its tributaries		
Ōtūpoto Stream and its tributaries		
Whenuariki Stream and its tributaries		
Timaru Stream and its tributaries		
Pitoone Stream and its tributaries		
Waiaua Stream		
Hurumangu Stream and its tributaries		
Katikara Stream and its tributaries		
Maitahi Stream and its tributaries	Moakura Stream	
Waikoukou Stream and its tributaries	Mangakino Stream	
Kaihihi Stream and its tributaries	Waihi Stream Horomanga Stream	
Hangatahua (Stoney) River and its tributaries	Waikirikiri Stream	
Werekino Stream and its tributaries	Waitetarata Stream Otaipane Stream Waitapuae Stream	
Matanehunehu Stream and its tributaries		
Waiorongomai Stream and its tributaries		
Pūremunui Stream		
Waiweranui Stream and its tributaries		
Te Ikaparua (Warea) River and its tributaries	Whanganui Stream Mangaone Stream Waitekaure Stream Te Mahau Stream Oneroa Stream	
Kapoaiaia Stream and its tributaries	Wairere Stream Waiohau Stream	

Waterway	Main tributaries	Iwi interests
Otahi Stream and its tributaries	Moukoro Stream	
Waitotoroa Stream and its tributaries	Waiare(Waiari) Stream Pehu Stream	
Waitaha Stream and its tributaries		
Pungaereere Stream and its tributaries	Rautini Stream	
Okahu Stream and its tributaries		
Manganui Stream		
Ōtūwhenua Stream		
Tangihāpū Stream		
Moutoti Stream and its tributaries	Maungahoki Stream Waitakiato Stream	
Ōaoiti Stream and its tributaries		
Ōaonui Stream and its tributaries	Maunganui Stream Teikiwanui Stream Ngapirau Stream	
Arawhata Stream		
Ōkaweu Stream and its tributaries	Mouhanga Stream Waikārewarewa Stream Waiāniwaniwa Stream	
Heimama Stream and its tributaries	Mangamutu Stream	
Otahi Stream and its tributaries		
Hihiwera Stream and its tributaries		
Waihua River and its tributaries	Otaki Stream Waipapa Stream	
Mangahume Stream and its tributaries		
Waiteika Stream and its tributaries	Ngārika Stream Te Waka Stream	
Taungātara Stream and its tributaries	Rāhuitoetoe Stream	Ngāruahine
Pūnehu Stream and its tributaries	Mangatawa Stream	Ngāruahine
Ōuri Stream and its tributaries	Waipaepaeiti Stream	Ngāruahine
Oeo Stream and its tributaries	Mangatoromiro Stream Waihi Stream	Ngāruahine
Wahamoko Stream and its tributaries	Waimate Stream	Ngāruahine
Rāwa o Turi Stream and its tributaries		Ngāruahine

Statutory Area	Location
Ratapihipi Scenic Reserve	(as shown on deed plan OTS-053-53)

Ratapihipi area is of cultural, historical and spiritual significance to Taranaki Iwi. Ratapihipi takes its name from the extent of the growth of Rata in and around the area in former times. The domain reserve and surrounding area includes the following sites of significance: Ratapihipi kāinga / pā, Te Rangihinga, Ongaruru, Rotokare, Kororako pā and Kaikākāriki. These pā and kāinga were widely occupied by Taranaki Iwi and sections of Te Ātiawa.

In 1847, the wider Ratapihipi area was designated one of two native reserves during the purchase of the Ōmata Block (4856 hectares) on 30th August 1847. As a designated Native Reserve (371 acres), Ratapihipi then became the home of many Potikitaua and Ngāti Tairi people following their relocation from the seaside kāinga of Ōmata. Many people lived for a time at Ratapihipi pā / kāinga located south west of the current Rotokare Lagoon. Subsequently, Ratapihipi became a prominent village and settlement up until the 1860s when Crown and Māori conflict began and, on 4 September 1860, a powerful military, naval and militia force started out from New Plymouth under the command of Major-General Pratt and attacked the kāinga. The pā and surrounding cultivations were levelled and razed by fire.

In June 1872, Ihaia Porutu, Rōpata Ngārongomate, Henare Piti Porutu and Wiremu Rangīāwhio received a Crown Grant under the Native Reserves Act 1856 for 140 acres 1 rood 38 perches, being part Native Reserve No 5, Ratapihipi. The grant was issued under the Native Reserves Act 1856.

On 29 May 1906, 50 acres of this grant was taken for scenic purposes under the Public Works Act 1905 and the Scenery Preservation Act 1903. On 2 April 1909, the Native Land Court ruled the Public Trustee pay six Māori owners £345 compensation.

Appendix 2F: Ngāruahine statutory acknowledgements

Attachment to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki

In accordance with Section 53 of the Ngāruahine Claims Settlement Act 2006, information recording statutory acknowledgements is hereby attached to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki. The information includes relevant provisions of Subpart 3 of Part 2 of the Ngāruahine Claims Settlement Act 2006, in full, the description of the statutory area and the statement of association as recorded in the statutory acknowledgements.

Statutory acknowledgements

The statutory acknowledgements are:

The statements of association of Ngāruahine are set out below. These are statements of the particular cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional association of Ngāruahine with identified areas.

- Awatuna Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-18);
- Inaha Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-35);
- Kahouri Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-36);
- Kapuni Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-37);
- Kapuni Stream-Ohawe Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-06);
- Kaupokonui-a-Turi (being Kaupokonui Recreation Reserve) (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-08);
- Kaupokonui-Manaia Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-07);
- Kaupokonui Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-19);
- Kaupokonui Stream Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-12);
- Konini Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-38);
- Manganui River and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-20);
- Mangarangi Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-39);
- Mangatawa Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-21);
- Mangatoki Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-40);
- Mangatoromiro Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-41);
- Mangawhero Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-22);
- Mangawhero Stream Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-13);
- Motumate Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-42);
- Ngāruahine Coastal Marine Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-56);
- Oeo-Kaupokonui Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-09);
- Oeo Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-23);
- Ohawe-Hawera Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-10);
- Omiti Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-24);
- Opuhi Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-43);
- Otakeho Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-25);
- Ouri Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-26);
- Ouri Stream Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-14);
- Paetahi Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-27);
- Pātea River and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-28);
- Piakau Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-44);
- Punehu Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-29);
- Raa Stream and its tributaries (being Rawa Stream and its tributaries) (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-30);
- Taikatu Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-31);
- Taungatara Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-32);
- Tawhiti Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-45);
- Te Popo Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-46);

- Tuikonga Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-47);
- Wahamoko Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-48);
- Waihi Stream (Hawera) and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-49);
- Waihi Stream (Oeo) and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-50);
- Waikaretu Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-51);
- Waimate Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-52);
- Waingongoro River and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-33);
- Waingongoro River No 1 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-15);
- Waingongoro River No 2 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-16);
- Waingongoro River No 4 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-11);
- Waingongoro Stream Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-17);
- Waiokura Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-53);
- Waipaepaeiti Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-54);
- Waipaepaenui Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-34); and
- Waipuku Stream and its tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-55).

STATEMENTS OF ASSOCIATION

Kanihi-Umutahi

The tuturu takiwa of the Kanihi-Umutahi hapū is described as:

"E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta

*mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao
Tawhitipamamao*

tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waingongoro ki Wairere

piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga Taranaki

huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waingongoro"

Likewise the hapū describe their whanaungatanga takiwa as:

"E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta

*mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao
Tawhitipamamao*

tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waihi ki Inaha

piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga Taranaki

huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waihi"

According to tribal history, the people of this hapū are the descendants of the tangata whenua tribes who landed at Te Rangatapu on the Te Rangiuamutu waka, captained by Tamatea-Rokai. The tangata whenua tribes were known as Te Kahui-Maunga, Te Kahui-Toka, Te Kahui-Rere, Te Kahui-Tuu, Te Maru-Iwi and Te Tini-o-Tai-Tawaro, Te -ahui-Ruu Te-Kahui-Po and Te-Kahui-Tawake.

They also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Waingongoro River.

Kanihi-Umutahi has a very close relationship with the people of Okahu-Inuawai, not only because of the physical proximity to one another, but because of their shared inter hapū ancestry. Puawhato was a warrior chief and tupuna of the Kanihi people. His sister Hinekoropanga was an important tupuna kuia of the Okahu-Inuawai people. Each resided in their own Pā which were along the Waingongoro river, Tau-te-one belonging to Puawhato and his people and Okahutiti belonging to his sister and her people.

The Kanihi-Umutahi people have historically resided on both the western and eastern banks of the Waingongoro River. The ancient Pā Kanihi, takes its name from the tribes people and is located on the eastern bank of the river on a block of land known as Te Rua o Te Moko. They have been variously known or referred to as the 'Umutahi', 'Ketetahi' and 'Mawhitiwhiti' people, but choose to identify themselves today as 'Kanihi'.

Ko Te Rangatapu te Takutaimoana

Ko Te Rangatapu me Te Kawau nga Tauranga Waka

Ko Waingongoro te Awa

Ko Umutahi me Te Rua O Te Moko nga Whenua

Ko Kanihi te tangata

The various awa located within the takiwa of Kanihi has great spiritual importance and are "the blood and veins of the takutaimoana". The wai that flows through these awa symbolises the link between the past and the present, each with its own mauri and wairua which connects hapū with the awa and the spiritual world providing both physical and spiritual sustenance to its people.

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of these awa, "te piki ake o Maunga Taranaki" to the moana. They are linked and together form an entity that includes its source, and the moana. As a result, the relationship the various hapū have with these awa relates to the entire catchment. The tangible linkages provide them with a system of ara, or pathways throughout their takiwa enabling hapū access in inland. River travel was important to all hapū for both economic and social reasons.

Mahinga kai

The rivers in the takiwa of Kanihi were abundant with fish species resources, including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, inanga, pakotea and kokopu. Pa tuna and hinaki were constructed all along the rivers and there was much tribal lore and skill pertaining to the catching of tuna. Gathering and processing tuna was a customary practice that strengthened cultural systems and whanaungatanga. Customary management practices followed the lifecycle of the tuna, and harvesting was regulated according to the seasons. A complex system of hapū and whanau rights operated and the places where tupuna harvested their tuna were important cultural and social sites.

The resources of the wetlands including harakeke along with the abundant birdlife also provided a crucial element of hapū sustenance systems. Harekeke supplied material for rongoa, weaving, construction and trading. It also provided a habitat for many forms of life. Pukeko and native ducks were caught in the wetlands and were not only an important food source but provided the hapū with feathers which were used for many purposes.

The hapū regard all natural resources as being gifts from Atua kaitiaki. Tangaroa-i-te-Rupetu is the spiritual guardian of the moana and other water bodies and all that lives within them. Tane-nui-a-rangi is the spiritual guardian of the ngahere and all life forms that abound within his domain. These guardians were central to the lives of hapū tupuna and remain culturally significant to the hapū whanau living in the present day.

Matauranga associated with the collection of resources from these awa and ngahere was central to the lives of the hapū tupuna and remains a significant part of the cultural identity of the hapū today. Matauranga and associated tikanga, kawa and karakia are all essential

for maintaining customary traditions - the ritual and tapu associated with gathering and utilising resources.

The hapū have cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic associations with the rivers and their environs, associated lands, flora and fauna. The hapū have a responsibility as kaitiaki in accordance with their kawa and tikanga to restore, protect and manage all those natural and historic resources and sites. This relationship is as important to present day whanau as it was to their tupuna. The continued recognition of the hapū, their identity, traditions and status as kaitiaki is entwined with the rivers in their rohe along with the associated lands and natural resources.

The rivers and streams which are located within the Kanihi-Umutahi takiwa are the following:

- Paetahi Stream
- Tuikonga Stream
- Mangarangi Stream
- Mangatoki Stream
- Inaha Stream (boundary with Ngāti Manuhiakai)
- Waingongoro
- Waihi Stream (Hawera)
- Tawhiti Stream
- Waipuku Stream
- Te Popo Stream
- Piakau Stream
- Konini Stream
- Pātea River
- Ngaere Stream
- Mangimangi Stream
- Kaitimako Stream
- Kahori Stream, Manapukeakea Stream

Okahu-Inuawai

The tuturu takiwa of the Okahu-Inuawai hapū extends, "from seaward on the eastern mouth of the Waingongoro awa to the Maunga, thence turning following the western side of the Wairere Stream back to seaward, Tawhiti-nui, Hawaiki-nui, Tawhiti-roa, Hawaiki-roa, Tawhiti-pamamao, Hawaiki-pamamao. The hapū claim that their whanaungatanga takiwa begins "from the mouth of the Waihi Stream of Ngāti Ruanui Iwi in the east, and extends to the mouth of the Inaha Stream of Ngāti Manuhiakai in the west, back to seaward".

According to tribal history, the people of Okahu are the descendants of the tangata whenua tribes who arrived at Te Rangatapu aboard the waka Te Rangiuamutu, captained by Tamatea-Rokai. The tangata whenua tribes were known as Kahui-maunga, Kahui toka, Kahui-rere, Te Kahui Tuu, Maru-iwi and Te Tini-o-tai-tawaro, Te Kahui-Ruu and Te Kahui Tawake.

This hapū also claims ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Waingongoro River.

The relationship between the Okahu and Kanihi hapū is very strong, not only because of their physical proximity to one another, but because of their shared ancestry. Hinekoropanga the tupuna of the hapū was an important kuia not only to her hapū but she played a significant role within the tribe of Ngāruahine. Her brother was Puawhato a warrior chief and tupuna of the Kanihi-Umutahi people. Both sister and brother resided on the Waingongoro River, their Pā being adjacent to one and other. Okahutiti, which became an important Pā during the intertribal skirmishes with the Ngapuhi tribe, was the stronghold of Hinekoropanga and her people. The hapū have historically resided on the western and eastern banks of the Waingongoro river. Although they choose to identify their hapū with the name 'Okahu' they are also referred to as the Inuawai people.

Ko Te Rangatapu te Takutaimoana

Ko Te Rangatapu me Te Kawau nga Tauranga Waka

Ko Waingongoro te Awa

Ko Okahu me Inuawai nga Whenua

Ko Okahu te tangata

Several lores abound relating to Tamawhero another well known chief of this hapū. His reputation of being a person steeped in knowledge was unrivalled. One such lore relates to a taua of Nga Puhi who were making their way down the west coast of the north island with the intent to take the lands of Taranaki and in particular the Waimate Plains. Nga Puhi had heard about Tamawhero and were known to have said, "if we cannot match him in knowledge, we will defeat him in battle". The taua set about making plans to cross the Plains and in so doing taking the various Pa that stood in their way, first attacking Waimate Pa while the men were all away at a fishing expedition. Once defeated they set forth for Okahutiti. The tupuna kuia of Okahu hapū Hinekoropanga, was married to a chief of one of the neighbouring Pa that had been attacked. She was able to escape and warn the men at sea and her people of Okahutiti. A taua was formed using the menfolk of neighbouring Ngāruahine Pā, and together they defeated the Nga Puhi at Okahutiti. The name given to this battle was, Huru-pari, "the turning of the cliff".

According to traditional lore, another significant event relating to Tamawhero was the chiefs discovery of Aniwanuiwa, a descendant of Takarangi and Rau-mahora. Tamawhero found Aniwanuiwa, as a baby, lying in a harakeke bush. He was wrapped in a topuni, a dogskin cloak, which signified his high rank. The baby was adopted by Tamawhero and raised alongside his biological son Tonga Awhikau. Aniwanuiwa married Tawhirikura and a son of this marriage was the second to bear the name Te Whiti. This second Te Whiti married Whakairi and their son was named Tohu-kakahi who in turn married Rangi-kawau and their son, the third to bear the name Te Whiti, became the prophet of Parihaka.

The awa that are located within the Okahu takiwa have great spiritual importance, they are, "the blood and veins of the takutaimoana, each of them with a story to tell." The wai that flows through these awa symbolises the link between the past and the present. Each awa has its own mauri and wairua which connect the hapū with the river and the spiritual world. They are significant taonga with each providing both physical and spiritual sustenance.

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of these awa "te piki ake o Maunga Taranaki" to the moana. Each awa is linked and together form an entity that includes its source, and the moana. As a result the relationship the hapū have with these awa relates to the entire catchment. The tangible linkages between these awa provide the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout their respective takiwa, allowing access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

Mahinga kai

The rivers in the Okahu takiwa were abundant with fish species resources, including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, inanga, pakotea and kōkopu.

Pā tuna and hinaki were constructed all along the rivers in the Okahu takiwa, and there was much tribal lore and skill pertaining to the catching of tuna. Gathering and processing tuna was a customary practice that strengthened cultural systems and whanaungatanga. Customary management practices followed the lifecycle of the tuna, and harvesting was regulated according to the seasons. A complex system of hapū and whanau rights operated and the places where tupuna harvested their tuna were important cultural and social sites.

The resources of the wetlands including harakeke and much birdlife were also a crucial element of hapū sustenance systems. Harekeke supplied material for rongoa, weaving, construction, and trading. They also provided a habitat for many forms of life. Pukeko and native ducks were caught in the wetlands and were not only an important food source but provided the hapū with feathers which were used for many purposes.

The hapū regard all natural resources as being gifts from Atua kaitiaki. Tangaroa-i-te-Rupetu Tangaroa is the spiritual guardian of the moana and other water bodies and all that lives within them. Tane-nui-a-rangi is the spiritual guardian of the ngahere and all life forms within this environment. These guardians were central to the lives of hapū tupuna and remain culturally significant to the hapū whanau living in the present day.

Matauranga associated with the collection of resources from various awa and ngahere were central to the lives of the hapū tupuna and remains a significant part of the cultural identity of the hapū today. Matauranga and associated tikanga, kawa and karakia are all essential for maintaining customary traditions, including the ritual and tapu associated with gathering.

The hapū have cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic associations with the rivers and their environs, associated land, flora and fauna. The hapū have a responsibility as kaitiaki in accordance with their kawa and tikanga to restore, protect and manage all those natural and historic resources and sites. This relationship is as important to present day whanau as it was to their tupuna. The continued recognition of the hapū, their identity, traditions and status as kaitiaki is entwined with the rivers in their takiwa, associated lands, and associated resources.

The rivers and streams which are located within the Okahu takiwa are the following:

- Paetahi Stream
- Tuikonga Stream
- Mangarangi Stream
- Mangatoki Stream
- Inaha Stream (boundary with Ngāti Manuhiakai)
- Waingongoro
- Waihi Stream (Hawera)
- Tawhiti Stream
- Waipuku Stream
- Te Popo Stream
- Piakau Stream
- Konini Stream
- Pātea River
- Ngaere Stream
- Mangimangi Stream
- Kaitimako Stream
- Kahori Stream
- Manapukeakea Stream

Ngāti Manuhiakai

The takiwa of the Ngāti Manuhiakai extends from the tip of Maunga Taranaki into Te Moana O Tangaroa taking in Te Rere o Kapuni and Inaha Rivers. From east to west, the

boundary extends from the western banks of the Waingongoro River to the eastern banks of the Raoa Stream.

Ngateko on the Kapuni stream is one of the original landing places of the Wakaringaringa waka, captained by Mawakeroa, the other being Kaupokonui. Many of the people on that waka took up settlement here. The Kapuni stream marks the boundary between the takiwa of Ngāti Manuhiakai and Ngāti Tu hapū.

Ngāti Manuhiakai also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went.

Ko Aotea te Waka

Taranaki te Maunga

Te Rere O Kapuni me Inaha nga Awa

Te Aroha O Titokowaru Ki Toona Marae

Ngāti Manuhiakai te hapū

Ngaruahine-Rangi te Iwi

Inaha te Tauranga-waka.

Aotea is our waka

Taranaki our mountain

Te Rere O Kapuni and Inaha our Rivers

Te Aroha O Titokowaru Ki Toona our marae

Ngāti Manuhiakai our sub-tribe

Ngaruahine-Rangi our Tribe

Inaha our Tauranga-waka.

The various awa that are located within the takiwa of Ngāti Manuhiakai have great spiritual importance, they are, "the blood and veins of the takutaimoana, each of them with a story to tell." The wai that flows through these awa symbolises the link between the past and the present. Each awa has its own mauri and wairua which connect the hapū with the river and the spiritual world. They are significant taonga that provide both physical and spiritual sustenance.

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of these awa "te piki ake o Maunga Taranaki" to the moana. Each awa is linked and together form an entity that includes its source, and the moana. As a result the relationship the hapū have with these awa relates to the entire catchment. The tangible linkages between these awa provide the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout their respective takiwa, allowing access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

The tangible linkages between these awa provided the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout the takiwa, whereby allowing hapū access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

Mahinga kai

The rivers flowing through Ngāti Manuhiakai were abundant with fish species resources, including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, inanga, pakotea and kōkopu.

Pa tuna and hinaki were constructed all along the river, and there was much tribal lore and skill pertaining to the catching of tuna. Gathering and processing tuna was a customary practice that strengthened cultural systems and whanaungatanga. Customary management practices followed the lifecycle of the tuna, and harvesting was regulated according to the seasons. A complex system of hapū and whanau rights operated and the places were tupuna harvested their tuna were important cultural and social sites.

The resources of the wetlands including harakeke along with the birdlife which were crucial to the hapū sustenance systems. Harekeke supplied material for rongoa, weaving, construction, and trading. It also provided a habitat for many forms of life. Both pukeko and native ducks were caught in the wetlands and were not only an important food source but provided the hapū with feathers which were used for many purposes.

The hapū regard all natural resources as being gifts from Atua kaitiaki. Tangaroa-i-te-Rupetu Tangaroa is the spiritual guardian of the moana, other water bodies and all that lives within them. Tane-nui-a-rangi is the spiritual guardian of the ngahere and all life forms within the ngahere. These guardians were central to the lives of hapū tupuna and remain culturally significant to the hapū whanau living in the present day.

Matauranga associated with the collection of resources from the various awa and ngahere were central to the lives of the hapū tupuna and remains a significant part of the cultural identity of the hapū today. Matauranga and associated tikanga, kawa and karakia are essential for maintaining customary traditions along with the ritual and tapu associated with gathering and utilising resources.

The hapū have cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic associations with the rivers and their environs, and associated land, flora and fauna. The hapū have a responsibility as kaitiaki in accordance with their kawa and tikanga to restore, protect and manage all those natural and historic resources and sites. This relationship is as important to present day whanau as it was to their tupuna. The continued recognition of the hapū, their identity, traditions and status as kaitiaki is entwined with the rivers in their rohe and associated lands and associated resources.

The rivers which are located within the Ngāti Manuhiakai rohe are the following:

Kapuni Stream (boundary with Ngāti Tu)

Inaha Stream (boundary with Umutahi Inuawai).

Ngāti Tu

Ngateko on the Kapuni Stream was one of the original landing places of the Wakaringaringa waka captained by Mawakeroa, the other being Kaupokonui. Many of the people on that waka took up settlement there with the Kapuni stream acting as a marker between for the boundary between the takiwa of Ngāti Manuhiakai and Ngāti Tu hapū.

Ngāti Tu also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. Aotea Utanganui set off from Hawaiki and traversed via Rangitahau (Kermadec Islands) and Tamaki before landing at the Aotea harbour. During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Kaupokonui River and Maraekura.

The name of the flat lands adjacent to the Kaupokonui River and lying between Pukekohe Pa and the Taoratai kāinga is Maraekura, 'courtyard of the precious heirloom Huna-kiko' Turi had brought with him from Hawaiki-Rangiatea. This cloak was used for ceremonial purposes on multiple occasions during Turi and his people's time in Taranaki and it was during one of these occasions that Maraekura was named. According to sources Turi and his companions who included his son Turangaimua, and the tohunga Tapo, Kauika, Tuau, Hau-pipi, and Rakeiora, constructed an altar on Maraekura and spread the cloak upon it. The name therefore refers to this ceremony and the spreading of this 'precious heirloom' which represented the mana of Turi.

The various awa that are located within the takiwa of Ngāti Tu have great spiritual importance, they are, "the blood and veins of the takutaimoana, each of them with a story to tell." The wai that flows through these awa symbolises the link between the past and the present. Each awa has its own mauri and wairua which connect the hapū with the river and

the spiritual world. They are significant taonga that provide both physical and spiritual sustenance.

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of these awa "te piki ake o Maunga Taranaki" to the moana. Each awa is linked and together form an entity that includes its source, and the moana. As a result the relationship the hapū have with these awa relates to the entire catchment. The tangible linkages between these awa provide the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout their respective takiwa, allowing access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

The tangible linkages between these awa provided the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout the takiwa, whereby allowing hapū access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

Mahinga kai

The rivers flowing through Ngāti Tu were abundant with fish species resources, including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, inanga, pakotea and kōkopu.

Pā tuna and hinaki were constructed all along the river, and there was much tribal lore and skill pertaining to the catching of tuna. Gathering and processing tuna was a customary practice that strengthened cultural systems and whanaungatanga. Customary management practices followed the lifecycle of the tuna, and harvesting was regulated according to the seasons. A complex system of hapū and whanau rights operated and the places were tupuna harvested their tuna were important cultural and social sites.

The resources of the wetlands including harakeke along with the birdlife which were crucial to the hapū sustenance systems. Harekeke supplied material for rongoa, weaving, construction, and trading. It also provided a habitat for many forms of life. Both pukeko and native ducks were caught in the wetlands and were not only an important food source but provided the hapū with feathers which were used for many purposes.

The hapū regard all natural resources as being gifts from Atua kaitiaki. Tangaroa-i-te-Rupetu Tangaroa is the spiritual guardian of the moana, other water bodies and all that lives within them. Tane-nui-a-rangi is the spiritual guardian of the ngahere and all life forms within the ngahere. These guardians were central to the lives of hapū tupuna and remain culturally significant to the hapū whanau living in the present day.

Matauranga associated with the collection of resources from the various awa and ngahere were central to the lives of the hapū tupuna and remains a significant part of the cultural identity of the hapū today. Matauranga and associated tikanga, kawa and karakia are

essential for maintaining customary traditions along with the ritual and tapu associated with gathering and utilising resources.

The hapū have cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic associations with the rivers and their environs, and associated land, flora and fauna. The hapū have a responsibility as kaitiaki in accordance with their kawa and tikanga to restore, protect and manage all those natural and historic resources and sites. This relationship is as important to present day whanau as it was to their tupuna. The continued recognition of the hapū, their identity, traditions and status as kaitiaki is entwined with the rivers in their rohe and associated lands, and associated resources.

The rivers which are located within the Ngāti Tu rohe are the following:

- Kaupokonui Stream
- Mangawhero Stream
- Motumate Stream
- Waiokura Stream
- Otakeho Stream (boundary with Ngāti Haua)
- Kapuni Stream (boundary with Ngāti Manuhiakai).

Ngāti Haua

The Ngāti Haua hapū claim that their tuturu rohe extends "seaward from the mouth of the Otakeho Stream following it inland to the Maunga, thence turning and following the eastern side of the Raoa Stream back to seaward, Tawhiti-nui, Hawaiki-nui, Tawhiti-roa, Hawaiki-roa, Tawhiti-pamamao, Hawaiki-pamamao. They claim that their whanaungatanga rohe extends from the western side of the Kaupokonui River of the Ngāti Tu hapū, to the eastern side of the Wahamoko Stream.

The hapū traces their origin to the union between the tupuna of Ngāti Haua, Te Auroa, and Hinengakau, the great ancestress of Atihaunui-a-Parangi from Whanganui. They also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka, captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Raoa River.

The Raoa takes its name from an incident which involved Turi during his travels throughout the motu. After catching and cooking some tuna from the river, Turi being extremely hungry, devoured the tuna so quickly that a number of tuna bones became lodged in his throat. His wife, Rongorongo, asked the gods to save her husband. Turi, angry for this happening lay a curse upon the creek, proclaiming that no tuna should henceforth live in

the river. He subsequently named it Raoa, to choke. Centuries later, a tupuna koro, Te Hui removed the curse and tuna once again returned to the river.

The various awa that are located within the takiwa of Ngāti Haua have great spiritual importance, they are, "the blood and veins of the takutaimoana, each of them with a story to tell." The wai that flows through these awa symbolises the link between the past and the present. Each awa has its own mauri and wairua which connect the hapū with the river and the spiritual world. They are significant taonga that provide both physical and spiritual sustenance.

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of these awa "te piki ake o Maunga Taranaki" to the moana. Each awa is linked and together form an entity that includes its source, and the moana. As a result the relationship the hapū have with these awa relates to the entire catchment. The tangible linkages between these awa provide the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout their respective takiwa, allowing access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

The tangible linkages between these awa provided the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout the takiwa, whereby allowing hapū access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

Mahinga kai

The rivers flowing through Ngāti Haua were abundant with fish species resources, including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, inanga, pakotea and kokopu.

Pa tuna and hinaki were constructed all along the river, and there was much tribal lore and skill pertaining to the catching of tuna. Gathering and processing tuna was a customary practice that strengthened cultural systems and whanaungatanga. Customary management practices followed the lifecycle of the tuna, and harvesting was regulated according to the seasons. A complex system of hapū and whanau rights operated and the places were tupuna harvested their tuna were important cultural and social sites.

The resources of the wetlands including harakeke along with the birdlife which were crucial to the hapū sustenance systems. Harekeke supplied material for rongoa, weaving, construction, and trading. It also provided a habitat for many forms of life. Both pukeko and native ducks were caught in the wetlands and were not only an important food source but provided the hapū with feathers which were used for many purposes.

The hapū regard all natural resources as being gifts from Atua kaitiaki. Tangaroa-i-te-Rupetu Tangaroa is the spiritual guardian of the moana, other water bodies and all that

lives within them. Tane-nui-a-rangi is the spiritual guardian of the ngahere and all life forms within the ngahere. These guardians were central to the lives of hapū tupuna and remain culturally significant to the hapū whanau living in the present day.

Matauranga associated with the collection of resources from the various awa and ngahere were central to the lives of the hapū tupuna and remains a significant part of the cultural identity of the hapū today. Matauranga and associated tikanga, kawa and karakia are essential for maintaining customary traditions along with the ritual and tapu associated with gathering and utilising resources.

The hapū have cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic associations with the rivers and their environs, and associated land, flora and fauna. The hapū have a responsibility as kaitiaki in accordance with their kawa and tikanga to restore, protect and manage all those natural and historic resources and sites. This relationship is as important to present day whanau as it was to their tupuna. The continued recognition of the hapū, their identity, traditions and status as kaitiaki is entwined with the rivers in their rohe and associated lands and resources.

The rivers which are located within the Ngāti Haua rohe are the following:

- Raoa Stream
- Wahamoko Stream (boundary with Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi)
- Opuhi Stream
- Waikaretu Stream
- Otakeho Stream (boundary with Ngāti Tu)
- Taikatu Stream
- Awatuna Stream.

Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi

The Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi takiwa extends from the mouth of the Taungatara Stream in the west to the mouth of the Raoa stream in the east, and thence from the moana to the Maunga. The Ngāti-Tamaahuroa-Titahi hapū are descendants of the people who landed at Oeo on the waka captained by Whiro in the fourteenth century.

Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi share common ancestry with the Taranaki iwi. The eponymous ancestor Rua Taranaki came, originated from Taupo but he re-settled on the Hangatahua River, and was the first in a long line of Taranaki rangatira.

Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi. During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went.

Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi have occupied their takiwa for generations, and throughout their history they have for the most part, co-existed peacefully with neighbouring hapū and iwi around them. There have been some occasions of conflict however, and one of these occurred when the people of Rangatapu Pa sent out a war party who sought fugitives from an iwi who had caused them offense. They came into the Ngāti Tamaahuroa lands and said to the people, "Live in peace; we have no quarrel with you". Ngāti Tamaahuroa had in fact met with and been influenced by the offending fugitives and took up arms against the Rangatapu people to avenge them. They were summarily defeated and their lands taken, but because they were strong in numbers they were able to once again become a powerful tribe.

The various awa that are located within the takiwa of Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi have great spiritual importance and are "the blood and veins of the takutaimoana, each of them with a story to tell". The wai that flows through these awa symbolises the link between the past and the present. Each awa has its own mauri and wairua which connect the hapū with the river and the spiritual world. They are significant taonga that provide both physical and spiritual sustenance.

The domain of Tangaroa extends from the source of these awa "te piki ake o Maunga Taranaki" to the moana. Each awa is linked and together form an entity that includes its source, and the moana. As a result the relationship the hapū have with these awa relates to the entire catchment. The tangible linkages between these awa provide the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout their respective takiwa, allowing access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

The tangible linkages between these awa provided the hapū with a system of ara, or pathways throughout the takiwa, whereby allowing hapū access inland. River travel was important to hapū for both economic and social reasons.

Mahinga kai

The rivers flowing through Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi were abundant with fish species resources, including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, inanga, pakotea and kokopu.

Pa tuna and hinaki were constructed all along the river, and there was much tribal lore and skill pertaining to the catching of tuna. Gathering and processing tuna was a customary practice that strengthened cultural systems and whanaungatanga. Customary management

practices followed the lifecycle of the tuna, and harvesting was regulated according to the seasons. A complex system of hapū and whanau rights operated and the places where tupuna harvested their tuna were important cultural and social sites.

The resources of the wetlands including harakeke along with the birdlife which were crucial to the hapū sustenance systems. Harekeke supplied material for rongoa, weaving, construction, and trading. It also provided a habitat for many forms of life. Both pukeko and native ducks were caught in the wetlands and were not only an important food source but provided the hapū with feathers which were used for many purposes.

The hapū regard all natural resources as being gifts from Atua kaitiaki. Tangaroa-i-te-Rupetu Tangaroa is the spiritual guardian of the moana, other water bodies and all that lives within them. Tane-nui-a-rangi is the spiritual guardian of the ngahere and all life forms within the ngahere. These guardians were central to the lives of hapū tupuna and remain culturally significant to the hapū whanau living in the present day.

Matauranga associated with the collection of resources from the various awa and ngahere were central to the lives of the hapū tupuna and remains a significant part of the cultural identity of the hapū today. Matauranga and associated tikanga, kawa and karakia are essential for maintaining customary traditions along with the ritual and tapu associated with gathering and utilising resources.

The hapū have cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic associations with the rivers and their environs, and associated land, flora and fauna. The hapū have a responsibility as kaitiaki in accordance with their kawa and tikanga to restore, protect and manage all those natural and historic resources and sites. This relationship is as important to present day whanau as it was to their tupuna. The continued recognition of the hapū, their identity, traditions and status as kaitiaki is entwined with the rivers in their takiwa and associated lands and associated resources.

The rivers which are located within the Ngāti Tamaahuroa-Titahi rohe are the following:

- Taungatara River
- Punehu Stream
- Manganui Stream
- Waipaepaenui Stream
- Waipaepaeiti Stream
- Mangatoromiro Stream
- Mangatawa Stream
- Oeo Stream
- Wahamoko Stream
- Waimate Stream
- Ouri Stream
- Raoa Stream (boundary with Ngāti Haua).

Statements of association for marginal strip sites

Kaupokonui Stream No 2 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-12)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		Kaupokonui is the name of both a river and settlement. In the twelfth century this area was one of the original landing sites of the ancestral waka Wakaringiringi captained by Mawakeroa. The people of this waka were known to have taken up settlement here. Kaupokonui is a coastal waahi where Ngāti Tu resided, cultivated, hunted, gathered food and fished. The river continues to be used by the people of the hapū right up to this present time.
Description of Site	Strip	
Ngāruahine Tupuna association		
Ngāruahine hapū association		
Pepeha, waiata or whakatauki		

Mangawhero Stream Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-13)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		<p>The Ngāti Haua hapū claim that their tuturu rohe extends "seaward from the mouth of the Otakeho Stream following it inland to the Maunga, thence turning and following the eastern side of the Racoa Stream back to seaward".</p> <p>Their whanaungatanga rohe extends from the western side of the Kaupokonui river of the Ngāti Tu hapū, to the eastern side of the Wahamoko Stream.</p> <p>The various river environs that are located within the takiwa of Ngāti Haua and Ngāti Tu</p>

		have great spiritual importance, they are, "the blood and veins, each with a story to tell." The wai that flows through these areas symbolises the link between the past and the present. Each has its own mauri and wairua which connect these two hapū with the river environs and the spiritual world. They are significant taonga that provide both physical and spiritual sustenance.
--	--	--

Waingongoro River No1 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-15)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		According to tribal history, the people of these two hapū are the descendants of the tangata whenua tribes who landed at Te Rangatapu on the Te Rangiuaumu waka, captained by Tamatea-Rokai. The tangata whenua tribes were known as Te Kahui-Maunga, Te Kahui-Toka, Te Kahui-Rere, Te Kahui-Tuu, Te Maru-Iwi and Te Tini-o-Tai-Tawaro, Te -ahui-Ruu Te-Kahui-Po and Te-Kahui-Tawake. They also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. Aotea Utanganui set off from Hawaiki and travelled via Rangitahau (Kermadec Islands) and Tamaki before landing at the Aotea harbour. During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Waingongoro River.
Description of Site	Marginal Strip	
Ngāruahine Tupuna association		
Ngāruahine hapū association	Kanihi-Umutahi (me etehi) Okahu-Inuawai (me etehi)	
Pepeha, waiata or whakatauki	<p><i>Tuturu</i></p> <p><i>"E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao Tawhitipamamao tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waingongoro ki Wairere piki ake ki te tihī o Maunga Taranaki huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waingongoro"</i></p> <p><i>Whanaungatanga</i></p> <p><i>"E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa,</i></p>	

Waingongoro River No1 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-15)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
	<p><i>Hawaikipamamao</i> <i>Tawhitipamamao</i> <i>tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waihi ki</i> <i>Inaha</i> <i>piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga</i> <i>Taranaki</i> <i>huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki</i> <i>te awa o Waihi"</i></p>	

Waingongoro River No 2 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-16)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		<p>According to tribal history, the people of these two hapū are the descendants of the tangata whenua tribes who landed at Te Rangatapu on the Te Ranguamutu waka, captained by Tamatea-Rokai. The tangata whenua tribes were known as Te Kahui-Maunga, Te Kahui-Toka, Te Kahui-Rere, Te Kahui-Tuu, Te Maru-Iwi and Te Tini-o-Tai-Tawaro, Te-ahui-Ruu Te-Kahui-Po and Te-Kahui-Tawake.</p> <p>They also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. Aotea Utanganui set off from Hawaiki and travelled via Rangitahau (Kermadec Islands) and Tamaki before landing at the Aotea harbour.</p> <p>During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their</p>
Description of Site	Marginal Strip	
Ngāruahine Tupuna association		
Ngāruahine hapū association	<p>Kanihi-Umutahi (me etehi)</p> <p>Okahu-Inuawai (me etehi)</p>	
Pepeha, waiata or whakatauki	<p><i>Tuturu</i></p> <p><i>"E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta</i> <i>mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui</i> <i>Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa</i> <i>Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao</i> <i>Tawhitipamamao</i> <i>tai noa ki te ngutu awa o</i> <i>Waingongoro ki Wairere</i></p>	

Waingongoro River No 2 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-16)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
	<p><i>piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga</i> <i>Taranaki</i> <i>huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki</i> <i>te awa o Waingongoro"</i> <i>Whanaungatanga</i> <i>"E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta</i> <i>mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui</i> <i>Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa</i> <i>Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao</i> <i>Tawhitipamamao</i> <i>tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waihi ki</i> <i>Inaha</i> <i>piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga</i> <i>Taranaki</i> <i>huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki</i> <i>te awa o Waihi"</i></p>	<p>people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Waingongoro River.</p>

Waingongoro River No 4 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-11)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		<p>According to tribal history, the people of these two hapū are the descendants of the tangata whenua tribes who landed at Te Rangatapu on the Te Ranguamutu waka, captained by Tamatea-Rokai. The tangata</p>
Description of Site	Marginal Strip	
Ngāruahine Tupuna association		

Waingongoro River No 4 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-11)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Ngāruahine hapū association	Kanihi-Umutahi (me etehi) Okahu-Inuawai (me etehi)	whenua tribes were known as Te Kahui-Maunga, Te Kahui-Toka, Te Kahui-Rere, Te Kahui-Tuu, Te Maru-lwi and Te Tini-o-Tai-Tawaro, Te -ahui-Ruu Te-Kahui-Po and Te-Kahui-Tawake.
Pepeha, waiata or whakatauki	<p><i>Tuturu</i></p> <p><i>"E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao Tawhitipamamao tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waingongoro ki Wairere piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga Taranaki huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waingongoro"</i></p> <p><i>Whanaungatanga</i></p> <p><i>"E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao Tawhitipamamao tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waihi ki Inaha piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga Taranaki huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waihi"</i></p>	<p>They also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. Aotea Utanganui set off from Hawaiki and travelled via Rangitahau (Kermadec Islands) and Tamaki before landing at the Aotea harbour.</p> <p>During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Waingongoro River.</p>

Uri Stream Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-23-14)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		Kaupokonui is the name of both a river and settlement. In the twelfth century this area was one of the original landing sites of the ancestral waka Wakaringiringi captained by Mawakeroa. The people of this waka were known to have taken up settlement here.
Description of Site	Marginal Strip	
Ngāruahine Tupuna association		
Ngāruahine hapū association	Ngāti Tu	
Pepeha, waiata or whakatauki		

Oeo-Kaupokonui Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-09)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		The river environs shared between all three hapū were abundant with fish species resources, including tunaheke, piharau, kahawai, inanga, pakotea and kokopu.
Description of Site	Marginal Strip	
Ngāruahine Tupuna association		
Ngāruahine hapū association	Ngāti Tamaahuroa me Titahi Ngāti Haua Ngāti Tu	
Pepeha, waiata or whakatauki		

		<p>A complex system of hapū and whanau rights operated and the places where tupuna harvested their tuna were important cultural and social sites.</p> <p>Matauranga and associated tikanga, kawa and karakia are essential for maintaining customary traditions along with the ritual and tapu associated with gathering and utilising resources and remains as significant and important today as it was to their tupuna.</p>
--	--	--

Kaupokonui-Manaia Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-07)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		<p>Kaupokonui is the name of both a river and settlement. In the twelfth century this area was one of the original landing sites of the ancestral waka Wakaringiringi captained by Mawakeroa. The people of this waka were known to have taken up settlement here.</p> <p>Kaupokonui is a coastal waahi where Ngāti Tu resided, cultivated, hunted, gathered food and fished. The river continues to be used by the people of the hapū right up to this present time.</p>
Description of Site	Marginal Strip	
Ngāruahine Tupuna association		
Ngāruahine hapū association	Ngāti Tu	
Pepeha, waiata or whakatauki		

Ohawe-Hawera Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-10)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
Location		<p>According to tribal history, the people of these two hapū are the descendants of the tangata whenua tribes who landed at Te Rangatapu on the Te Rangiutamutu waka, captained by Tamatea-Rokai. The tangata whenua tribes were known as Te Kahui-Maunga, Te Kahui-Toka, Te Kahui-Rere, Te Kahui-Tuu, Te Maru-Iwi and Te Tini-o-Tai-Tawaro, Te -ahui-Ruu Te-Kahui-Po and Te-Kahui-Tawake.</p> <p>They also claim ancestry from the Aotea Utanganui waka which was captained by Turi-te-Ariki-nui. Aotea Utanganui set off from Hawaiki and travelled via Rangitahau (Kermadec Islands) and Tamaki before landing at the Aotea harbour.</p> <p>During the fourteenth century, Turi, with his wife Rongorongo and their people, travelled south along the coast naming many places as they went including the Waingongoro River.</p>
Description of Site	Marginal Strip	
Ngāruahine Tupuna association		
Ngāruahine hapū association	Kanihi-Umutahi (me etehi) Okahu-Inuawai (me etehi)	
Pepeha, waiata or whakatauki	<p>Tuturu "E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao Tawhitipamamao tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waingongoro ki Wairere piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga Taranaki huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waingongoro"</p> <p>Whanaungatanga "E tu e tu ki tai e tu e tu ki uta mai Tangaroa ki Hawaikinui Tawhitinui, Hawaikiroa Tawhitiroa, Hawaikipamamao Tawhitipamamao tai noa ki te ngutu awa o Waihi ki Inaha piki ake ki te tihi o Maunga Taranaki"</p>	

Ohawe-Hawera Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-023-10)		
Site Type		Ngāruahine association (history, significance)
	huri noa ki te Tonga haere tonu ki te awa o Waihi"	

No legal effect

Appendix 2G: Te Atiawa statutory acknowledgements

Attachment to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki

In accordance with Section 53 of the Te Atiawa Claims Settlement Act 2006, information recording statutory acknowledgements is hereby attached to the Coastal Plan for Taranaki. The information includes relevant provisions of Subpart 3 of Part 2 of the Te Atiawa Claims Settlement Act 2006, in full, the description of the statutory area and the statement of association as recorded in the statutory acknowledgements.

The statements of association of Te Atiawa are set out below. These are statements of the particular cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association of Te Atiawa with identified areas.

Awa te Take Pa Historic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-08)

This site is in the rohe of Otaraua Hapū and is located on the banks of the Waitara River. Awa Te Take is an ancient site and was a papakāinga and defensive pā. As a defensive pā, the steep jagged riverside cliffs afforded perfect protection. Significant features such as earthwork defenses (ditch bank) and the remnants of prehistoric lowland forest remain visible today.

The social, cultural and historical importance of Awa Te Take Historic Reserve is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce tribal identity.

Awa te Take Scenic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-09)

Awa te Take Awa te Take Scenic Reserve is on the banks of Waitara River and is in the rohe of Otaraua Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Awa te take Pa is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Bayly Road Conservation Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-23).

The site is located at the edge of Waitapu Urupa at Nga Motu (islands) beach, New Plymouth and is in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti.

Waitapu is named after the stream which takes its name from an incident which arose during the siege of Otaka Pa by neighbouring northern iwi in 1832. When discussing terms for peace a chief from the neighbouring iwi, sought permission to go into Otaka to hold a tangi for his dead warriors. One inhabitant, Te Whau, ran out towards the taua, was killed and her body dismembered and thrown into the stream. The stream was then called Waitapu - wai (water) and tapu (sacred). This stream still runs through Waitapu Urupa today.

In 1923 Ngāti Te Whiti members petitioned the government for the return of the urupa this occurred in 1927 when the land was vested as an urupa through the Māori Land Court. Waitapu was the first cemetery in New Plymouth and the first recorded burial was Mary Ann Barrett in 1840. In 1847 the whaler Richard Barrett died after an accident and was also buried at Waitapu. During the excavations for the New Plymouth power station in 1970s ko iwi (bones) were uncovered at Paritutu and were reinterred at Waitapu. The ko iwi were carbon dated to the 1600s.

Over the years many Māori and Pakeha have been laid to rest at Waitapu. Waitapu remains open as an urupa and is the final resting place for many Ngāti Te Whiti members. The value of the site today is its proximity to Waitapu Urupa and its current use as an access way in to the Waitapu Urupa.

Everett Park Scenic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-10)

Everett Park is located on the banks of the Maunganui River in the rohe of Pukerangiora Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Everett Park is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Huatoki Stream marginal strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-33)

The sites are in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti Hapu and take their name from the Huatoki River and their close proximity to it. The Huatoki is named after the titoki tree which grows profusely in the area.

The Huatoki River, and surrounding environment were important for their resources. Along and near its banks were solid stands of timber, flax and raupo. Aside from providing a

source of water, the river was plentiful in fish, whitebait, and lamprey. The banks were used as a walkway to other papakāinga and as a highway to the coast. Several papakāinga were located along the river including Te Kawau, Pukaka, Mawhera, Maripu and Okoare.

Nohoanga were also located in key resource gathering areas and were used by hapu members in the summer months to gather resources and escape the heat.

Disputes/competition for these resources caused several battles between Te Atiawa hapu. Two such battles are remembered today in Korero tawhito. The first was a dispute over piharau fishing rights between Te Rangī Apiti Rua of Puke Ariki, and of Manu Kino of Waimanu. The other occurred when the rangatira, Koronerea, ambushed and attacked a taua who were hunting on the banks of the Huatoki. The battle was named Pakirikiri because the bodies resembled pakirikiri, the rock eyed cod.

During the Land Wars, British soldiers used a track along the Huatoki from Pukaka/Marsland Hill to the centre of town which was named Red Coat Lane. The river today is valued because of its rich bush stands, its conservation values and landscape aesthetics.

Huirangi Recreation Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-25)

The Huirangi Recreation Reserve is located on inland and is in the rohe of Pukerangiora Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Huirangi Recreation Reserve is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Katere Scenic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-11)

Katere is located in Fitzroy, New Plymouth and is in the rohe of Ngāti Tawhirikura Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Katere is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Mahoetahi Historic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-12)

Mahoetahi is located at the junction of the highway north and Mountain Road, Bell Block and is in the rohe of Puketapu hapū. Historically it was a pa site located on a small hill surrounded on three sides by a flax and raupo swamp. The approach to the pā was by a

ridge from a plain on the north east side. It closely identified with another nearby pa called Nga Puke Turua.

During the land wars it was a site of a major battle involving local and neighbouring iwi against a force of about 1000 soldiers, and colonial militia. Outnumbered and on a site which was ill equipped for battle, the taua was quickly defeated and about fifty were killed and another third wounded. The chiefs were buried at St Mary's Church, New Plymouth and the others at Mahoetahi.

Mahoetahi is important to Puketapu because of its cultural and historical significance. It is a former pā, a Land Wars Site and an urupa. The significance of Mahoetahi is recognised nationally through its NZ Wars Graves rating.

Makara Scenic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-13)

This site is located on the banks of the Waitara river and is in the rohe of Otaraua and Pukerangiora hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Makara Scenic Reserve illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Mangahinau Esplanade Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-26)

This site is on the Waitara River and is in the rohe of Otaraua Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Mangahinau Esplanade Reserve is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Ngahere Scenic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-27)

Te Ngahere was a small pa on the outer reaches of the great Ngāti Tuparikino papakāinga, Tūpare. Tūpare was located on the banks of the Waiwhakaiho River and was built to the landscape which rose steadily from the river. This site is named Te Ngahere because it was covered in bush.

Tūpare and Te Ngahere were abandoned in the wake of the 1830s invasion by a northern iwi and the inhabitants fled to Otaka at Nga Motu. In the 1830s Ngāti Tuparikino returned to the area to live but did so in small whanau villages, rather than big pā sites. The only remainder of the original pa sites today are their names.

Today, Te Ngahere is a reserve in a small sheltered steep gully. In the mid-twentieth century it was replanted in exotics to replace the original bush, most of which had gone. Te Ngahere still attracts bird life, especially fantail, pigeon and tui. The value of Te Ngahere is its ancestral connection and historical association with the great Tupare papakāinga.

Ngangana Pa (being Manukorihi Recreation Reserve)

(as shown on deed plan OTS-043-14)

The site is located on the east side of the Waitara River in the rohe of Otaraua and Manukorihi hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Manukorihi Recreation reserve is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Papamoa (being Meeting of the Waters Scenic Reserve)

(as shown on deed plan OTS-043-15)

Papamoa is located on the banks of the Waiwakaiho River in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti. The site is above a river bend which was later named the meeting of the waters because of the turbulent river flow at that point. The site was named Papamoa because the land around which it was located was as soft as a garden bed.

Papamoa was also a nohoanga, a camping site inhabited at certain times of the year to gather seasonal resources such as mahinga kai (kei kei, fish, eels, tii) and as a retreat to escape the heat of the summer. Kei kei and Tii were still being harvested from this site by Ngāti Te Whiti people in the 1950s. Papamoa was also used as a defensive lookout point and the site of several inter iwi battles. Papamoa was considered a tapu site because of the battles and many drownings in the turbulent river.

For Ngāti Te Whiti the site still retains its tapu nature. Today the site is a significant example of extensive ring plain forests and is important for its biodiversity, conservation and recreational values.

Puketakauere Pa Historic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-16)

This site is in the rohe of Otaraua Hapu. Puketakauere is an ancient pa site with a history characterised by both peaceful occupation and warfare. It was the site of one of the first battles of the first Taranaki War. At this time, the site included a ring ditch pa with an escape route through the nearby swamp, and an identical paa, Onukukaitara, which had

covered passages and rifle pits. Due to the victory of Te Atiawa fighters over a large British military force at Puketakauere, the site, serves as a constant reminder for Te Atiawa of the courage and strength of Otaraua and Te Atiawa tupuna. The British built a Blockhouse on Onukukaitara once it had been abandoned by Te Atiawa. The site and the Battle of Puketakauere has an important place in the history of the Taranaki Wars and the New Zealand Wars, and continues to have significant educational, historical and symbolic value for Te Atiawa.

Robe Street Conservation Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-17)

The Ngāti Te Whiti name for this area is Maramamao. Maramamao was located on the outer reaches of Puke Ariki Pa. Puke Ariki was a huge pa which stretched from the coast inland and was probably built by Te Rangi Apiti Rua sometime in the 1700s. In building the pa, Te Rangi Apiti Rua retained the landscape, a hill sloping upwards from the sea to a large flat area. The large flat area became the cultivation area Maramamao through which the stream, Mangaotuku, ran. The food resources of Maramamao supplied the people of Puke Ariki and nearby pa such as Mawhero and Pukaka.

There were other cultivation areas but Maramamao was the largest and most distant from the centre of the pa. Puke Ariki contained many marae and several urupa. One of the urupa, was located close to Maramamao where at least three chiefs, including Te Rangi Apiti Rua, are buried.

Puke Ariki, its constituent marae, urupa and cultivation area remain significant to Ngāti Te Whiti and are expressed and remembered through constant Korero tawhito/oral history and daily cultural practices.

Sentry Hill Conservation Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-18)

Te Morere is an ancient pa located on a hill on the banks of the Waiongona. It was named Te Morere (the swing), because of the tall swing tree which stood on the site and from which the youth used to swing out and dive into the nearby river. It is located in the rohe of Puketapu hapu.

During the first Taranaki war, Te Morere was a lookout by Puketapu warriors to observe British military movements. In 1863 the British built a redoubt on Te Morere and called the site Sentry Hill. In 1864 Taranaki warriors, including from Te Atiawa, attacked the British redoubt at Te Morere resulting in the deaths of over 50 Māori. The battle of Te Morere is remembered through a haunting poem of mourning composed by Tamati Hone. The poem ends with a comparison of the dead at Te Morere to a wrecked and shattered fleet of waka:

"How vain your valour, how vain your charge against Morere's walls

Lost on that rocky coast of death are all my crews

Tanui, Tokomaru, Kurahaupo, Aotea

Aue, my brave canoes, Lie broken on the shores."

Today, the site is dissected by the road. Although there is very little physical evidence of its former glory, Te Morere remains in the cultural memory of Puketapu and Te Atiawa.

Sentry Hill Redoubt Historic Reserve (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-19)

Te Morere is an ancient pa located on a hill on the banks of the Waiongona. It was named Te Morere (the swing), because of the tall swing tree which stood on the site and from which the youth used to swing out and dive into the nearby river. It is located in the rohe of Puketapu hapu.

During the first Taranaki war, Te Morere was a lookout by Puketapu warriors to observe British military movements. In 1863 the British built a redoubt on Te Morere and called the site Sentry Hill. In 1864 Taranaki warriors, including from Te Atiawa, attacked the British redoubt at Te Morere resulting in the deaths of over 50 Māori. The battle of Te Morere is remembered through a haunting poem of mourning composed by Tamati Hone. The poem ends with a comparison of the dead at Te Morere to a wrecked and shattered fleet of waka:

"How vain your valour, how vain your charge against Morere's walls

Lost on that rocky coast of death are all my crews

Tanui, Tokomaru, Kurahaupo, Aotea

Aue, my brave canoes, Lie broken on the shores."

Today, the site is dissected by the road. Although there is very little physical evidence of its former glory, Te Morere remains in the cultural memory of Puketapu and Te Atiawa.

Te Henui Stream Conservation Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-28)

The site is on the banks of the Te Henui River, close to three papakāinga, Pukewarangi, Puketarata and Parihamore and in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti Hapu.

Te Henui means "the huge mistake" and refers to an incident that is no longer remembered. The Te Henui River and nearby papakāinga were very important to Ngāti Te Whiti. The three papakāinga were close to each other and their occupants shared resources and strategies in times of conflict with other Hapu or Iwi. All sites are situated on the Te Henui River which was used for transport to the papakāinga down river and on the coast.

The papakāinga on the coast at the Te Henui river mouth were Purakau, Autere and Kerau. Fish and kaimoana were collected from the river and the nearby reef, Arakaia and these provided staple as well as gourmet food. Kaimoana and fish were gathered according to strict protocols to ensure sustainability and good health and customary practices such as manaakitanga. Although the resources were important for physical survival and customary practises were important, the land was always important for without it the Hapu had nothing. The relationship with the land and the landscape was that of kaitiaki-guardianship, survival and heritage. The land and its constituent resources were perceived in physical terms as ability to survive and secondly in spiritual terms as turangawaewae/birth right. The ultimate aim was communal well being and balance. From 1841 the land at the mouth of the Te Henui was set aside as reserves for the use of Ngāti Te Whiti. During the construction for the sea wall the shape of the mouth of the Te Henui was changed so that the river flows to the sea in a straight line.

Today, the only physical remains are those of the papakāinga above as well as the reef, Arakaitai, from which Hapu members still gather kaimoana.

Waiongana Stream Conservation Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-29)

The resources of the lower reaches of the Waiongana supported many papakāinga, such as Nga Puke Turua, Mahoetahi, Te Morere and Manutahi. The river itself provided an abundance of large tuna, koura, inanga and piharau. The banks of the river provided flax, manuka and raupo.

The reefs at the mouth of the Waiongana provided pipi, paua, kina, mussels, crab and seaweed. Hapu members would camp at the papakāinga at the river mouth during the spring and summer specifically to gather kaimoana and larger ocean fish. The men would go out to fishing if the day and weather was right and only caught one species each day. Sometimes the fishing party met with disaster, as related in the following Korero tawhito (oral history). One morning about twenty waka and two hundred men prepared to set off to the Hapuka fishing grounds known as Waitawhetawheta. A dispute arose between two members about a particular seat on a particular waka during which fishing gear was thrown into the water. The offended party was the tohunga Mokeuhi who then refused to go out fishing. Whilst the fleet was at sea Mokeuhi conjured up an immense storm which devastated the fleet. There were only two survivors, Kawenui who beached at Urenui and Te Kohita who beached at Motupipi in the South Island.

Waipapa Road Conservation Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-30)

Waipapa is located on the banks of the Waitara River and is in the rohe of Otaraua and Manukorihi Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waipapa Road Conservation Area is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Waitara River No 1 Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-20)

The site is part of the Waipapa Road Conservation Area/Nganana and is in the rohe of Otaraua hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waitara River No.1 Marginal Strip is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Waitara West Marginal Strip (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-31)

The site is located on the coast at the mouth of the Waitara River and is in the rohe of Puketapu and Otaraua Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waitara West Marginal Strip is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Waiwhakaiho River Mouth (Crown Land Conservation Area) (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-21)

This site is at the mouth of the Waiwhakaiho River on the edges of the great pa, Rewa Rewa. The site is located in the rohe of Ngāti Tawhirikura and Ngāti Te Whiti. The river mouth, the wetlands and associated water bodies were important because of its resources such as raupo (for thatching) water, ferns (for food and blankets) berries, birds, fish, flax (for clothing) and kaimoana reefs. Fish and whitebait, were caught from particular purpose built sites called whakaparu and these remain and continue to be used today. The sand dunes were used as gardens for food crops such as kumara and plants such as pingau, which was used to colour clothing flax. The sand dunes were also used as a temporary urupa because the heat of the sand assists the breaking down of the flesh. Often the ko iwi/bones were removed and interred elsewhere. Rewa Rewa was located on a hill above the river mouth and was an ancient pa which over the generations housed a large population.

The Waiwhakaiho River supported many papakāinga from its river mouth to its source on Taranaki, such as Rewa Rewa, Waiwhakaiho, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Renega,

Pukeotepua and Papamoa. The river was used as a means of transport to nearby papakāinga to trade food and taonga and to maintain whanaungatanga. The river is the boundary marker between Ngāti Te Whiti and Ngāti Tawhirikura and is embodied in pepeha, waiata and Korero tawhito.

Rivers and tributaries

Herekawe Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-32)

The Herekawe is located to the south of New Plymouth and springs from the land and heads to the Tasman Sea. At its source it is very narrow but widens as it flows to the sea. The Herekawe is located with the rohe of the Ngāti Te Whiti Hapu.

The Herekawe was, and is, socially and culturally important because of the freshwater and coastal mahinga kai resources it provided to generations of the Hapu and the many papakāinga nearby such as Onuku Taipari, Te Mahoe, Moturoa, Mikotahi, Ruataka, Papawhero.

Two events of more recent times provide evidence of the continuing importance of the Herekawe as a boundary marker. In 2004, the Herekawe is used as one of the boundary indicators between Te Atiawa and Taranaki for their respective 2004 Fisheries Settlements. In 2008 the Herekawe was decided as one of the boundary markers for the Tapuae Marine Reserve after Te Atiawa refused to give up its customary rights to collect kaimoana from the nearby reefs.

Te Atiawa acknowledges the Taranaki Iwi interest in the Herekawe.

Huatoki Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-33)

The Huatoki runs through the centre of New Plymouth. The Huatoki springs from the land and heads to the Tasman Sea. At its source it is very narrow but widens as it flows to the sea. The Huatoki is within the rohe of the Ngāti Te Whiti Hapu.

The name Huatoki was coined because of the abundance of the titoki tree, which grew, and still grows, along its banks. A product from the titoki tree, oil, was valued for its cosmetic qualities.

The Huatoki was also important for its running freshwater source and mahinga kai, flax, raupo and timber. The food resources along with the kaimoana from nearby reefs provided ample sustenance for and sustained the papakāinga along the banks of the Huatoki, papakāinga such as Puke Ariki, Te Kawau, Pukaka, Mawhera, Maripu and Okoare. Most of the papakāinga existed peacefully with the others and shared nohonga (places to stay)

along the banks of the Huatoki, especially in the summer months, to gather and store resources.

The abundance of resources, however, did not prevent the odd dispute. One such dispute remembered today in Korero tawhito was between Te Rangi Apiti Rua of Puke Ariki and of Manu Kino of Waimanu over the latter's piharau fishing rights. This resulted in Te Rangi Apiti Rua's attacking Waimanu in revenge and the people of Waimanu being rescued by Potaka of Nga Puke Turua.

Another battle occurred when Koronerea, ambushed and defeated a taua from a neighbouring iwi who were advancing up the Huatoki. This battle was named pakirikiri because the bodies of the slain resembled pakirikiri, the rock eyed cod.

The banks were a walkway to other papakāinga whilst the river was used as a highway to the coast and inland. Several known tauranga waka sites remain today.

During the Land Wars, British soldiers used a track along the Huatoki from Pukaka/Marsland Hill to the centre of town which was named Red Coat Lane.

The Huatoki retains its historic, cultural and traditional value to Te Atiawa who continue to exercise kaitiakitanga over the river and its conservation and aesthetic values.

Kowhangamoku Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-34)

The Kowhangamoku is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Kowhangamoku is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Manganui River and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-35)

The Manganui springs from Taranaki Maunga and flows into the Waitara. It is in the rohe of Pukerangiora and Otaraua Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Manganui River is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity and manawhenua.

MaNgāti Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-36)

The MaNgāti is located at Bell Block and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is within the rohe of Puketapu Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of MaNgāti stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity and manawhenua.

Manu Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-37)

The Manu is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Manu Stream illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Motukari Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-38)

The Motukari is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the rivers, streams, lakes and waterways is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity and manawhenua.

Onaero River and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-22)

Part of the Onaero flows through the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Onaero River is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Parahaki Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-39)

The Parahaki is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Parahaki Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Tapuae Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-40)

Part of the Tapuae flows through the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Tapuae River is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Henui Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-41)

The Te Henui is located in east New Plymouth. It springs from the land and runs to the Tasman Sea. At its source it is very narrow but widens as it flows to the sea. The Te Henui is in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti Hapu. Te Henui means "the huge mistake" and refers to an incident which is no longer remembered.

The Te Henui was very important because of the abundant resources which sustained the physical and metaphysical needs of the papakāinga and communities along its banks, such as Purakau, Autere and Kerau. Autere was also a fishing village from which Hapu would launch their waka and sail to offshore fishing grounds. Fish and kaimoana were collected from the river and the nearby reef, Arakaitai, and these provided staple as well as gourmet foods. Kaimoana and fish were gathered according to strict protocols to ensure sustainability and good health. Kaimoana and gourmet foods were important to uphold customs such as manaakitanga. Although the resources were important for physical survival and customary practises were important, the land was always important for without it the Hapu had nothing.

Further up river were the papakāinga of Pukewarangi, Puketarata and Parihamore. These papakāinga were located close to each other and shared resources and strategies in times of conflict with other Hapu or Iwi. Pukewarangi and Parihamore were settlements as well as defensive strongholds whilst Puketarata was a settlement which stored food reserves.

Waiau Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-42)

The Waiau is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waiau Stream illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Apart from its other important aspects the Waiau is important as a boundary marker between Te Atiawa and Ngāti Mutunga. The Te Atiawa northern coastal boundary point, Te Rau O Te Huia, is on the banks of the Waiau.

Waihi Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-43)

The Waihi is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Waihi Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Waihowaka Stream and tributaries as shown on deed plan OTS-043-44)

The Waihowaka is located in Bell Block and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is within the rohe of Puketapu Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waihowaka Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Waiongana Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-45)

The Waiongana flows from Taranaki Maunga to the Tasman Sea and is in the rohe Puketapu Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waiongana Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Waipapa Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-45)

The Waipapa is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waipapa Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Waipu Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-46)

The Waipu Lagoons are located on the coast and are within the rohe of Puketapu Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waipu is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Waitaha Stream and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-48)

The Waitaha is located in Bell Block and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is in the rohe of Puketapu Hapu.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waitaha Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tipuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Waitara River and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-49)

The Waitara River is one of the major rivers in the Te Atiawa rohe and takes its name from the legend of Te Whaitara-nui-a-Wharematangi-i-te-kimi-i-tana-matua-i-a-Ngarue. The Waitara flows through the rohe of the Hapu of Manukorihi, Otaraua, Pukerangiora and Ngāti Rahiri.

The Waitara River, unlike other substantial rivers within Taranaki, does not flow directly from Maunga Taranaki but springs from the Manganui River which flows off the mountain and converges with the Waitara River.

The Waitara river mouth was one of the first areas to be settled in Aotearoa and life was sustained here by the abundant resources provided by the reefs and wetlands. There were many kāinga and tauranga waka at the mouth of the Waitara and the kāinga later became seasonal fishing villages as Te Atiawa spread along and inhabited the entire length of the Waitara River. One of the streams, Mangahinau, was the mooring site for the largest Te Atiawa war waka, Eanganui.

There were many papakāinga along the banks of the Waitara, such as Ngangana, Kuikui, Te Whanga, Huirapa, Werohia, Aorangi, Puketapu, Mamaku, Tokitahi, Purimu, Karaka, Te Awaiotetaki, Manukorihi, Pukerangiora, Mangaemiemi / Te Ahikaroa, Wakatete, Kerepapaka, Tahunakau, and Taumaatene. The Waitara River provided an abundance of fish, inanga, tuna/eel, piharau, kahawai, yellow eyed mullet, flounder, herrings, kokopu, weka, pukeko, ducks. One of the river's tributaries, the Tangaroa, was an important spawning area for inanga and native fish. The Hapu fished from purpose built platforms and this technique continues today to describe customary fishing locations on the river. Each whakaparu was named and these names remain and continue to be used by Te Atiawa today. The mara / gardens along the river included Te Rore, Mangahinau, Panekeneke, Opakaru, Te Ramarama and Mangaemiemi. The ururpaa include Te Rohutu, Manaaiti, Pukehou, Teremutu and Ngangana. The natural defences and height provided by the cliffs provided control of the Waitara River. Aorangi along with Pukekohe and Manukorihi, formed a triangle of strongly defended paa in the valley. In its upper reaches, its cliffs provided defence for Pukerangora Pa and in one battle many Pukerangiora people jumped from the cliffs into the Waitara River.

The river continues to be, an important resource for mahinga kai. Contemporary uses of the site include cultural harvesting (fish, whitebait) and the site is valued because of its biodiversity and conservation values.

Te Atiawa has a physical, historical and spiritual relationship with the Waitara River. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, or mauri. This is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Te Atiawa to the Waitara River which has a spiritual force and personality of its own.

The Waitara River has been, and continues to be an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical fabric of Te Atiawa and is celebrated in karakia, waiata and pepeha.

Waiwhakaiho River and tributaries (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-50)

The Waiwhakaiho River is located in the suburb of Fitzroy, New Plymouth and flows from Taranaki Maunga to the Tasman Sea. It is one of the largest rivers in the Te Atiawa rohe and has several tributaries including the Mangaone and Mangorei. At its mouth today there is a man made waterway, Lake Rotomanu which was created in the 1960s to provide a habitat and refuge for wildlife and is also used for recreational purposes.

The Waiwhakaiho River is the ancient boundary marker between Ngāti Te Whiti and Ngāti Tawhirikura and is embodied in pepeha and korero tawhito. In former times the

Waiwhakaiho River marked the boundary of the rohe of Puketapu, Ngāti Tawhirikura and Ngāti Te Whiti.

The Waiwhakaiho River was very important because of the abundant resources which sustained the physical and metaphysical needs of the papakāinga and communities along its banks, papakāinga such as Rewa Rewa, Waiwhakaiho River, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Renega, Pukeotepua and Papamoa.

The Waiwhakaiho River mouth, the wetlands and associated water bodies were important because of resources such as raupo, water, ferns, berries, birds, fish, flax and kaimoana. The river fish and whitebait were caught from particular purpose built sites called whakaparu and these remain and continue to be used today.

There were several papakāinga on the river from its mouth to further inland. Rewa Rewa was located on a hill above the river mouth and was an ancient paa which, over the generations, housed a large population. Other papakāinga along the river were Waiwhakaiho River, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Rerenga, Puke O Te Pua and Papamoa. The river was also used as a means of transport to nearby papakāinga to trade food and taonga and to maintain whanaungatanga.

The Waiwhakaiho River remains an important river today. Te Atiawa has a physical, historical and spiritual relationship with the Waiwhakaiho River. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, or mauri. This is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Te Atiawa to the Waiwhakaiho River which has a spiritual force and personality of its own.

The Waiwhakaiho River has been, and continues to be an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical fabric of Te Atiawa and is celebrated in karakia, waiata and pepeha.

From Herekawe Stream to Onaero River (referred to in clause 5.11.1(rr) of the deed as Te Atiawa Coastal Marine Area (as shown on deed plan OTS-043-51))

This statement describes the Te Atiawa association and values in relation to its coastal marine area.

The Te Atiawa rohe commences from Te Rau O Te Huia, along the coast westward to the Herekawe, inland to Tahuna Tutawa, thence to Whakangeregere, continuing to Taramoukou, thence turning northwards to Te Rau O Te Huia.

The coastal marine area was part of the natural world which encompassed the expanses of Ranginui, the immensity of Papatuanuku, and the vastness of Tangaroa. It was an important part of the tribal rohe and included land, outlets, streams, rivers, lagoons, reefs, beaches

and sand hills. Just as hapu exercised mana over the whenua, so it exercised mana over the moana.

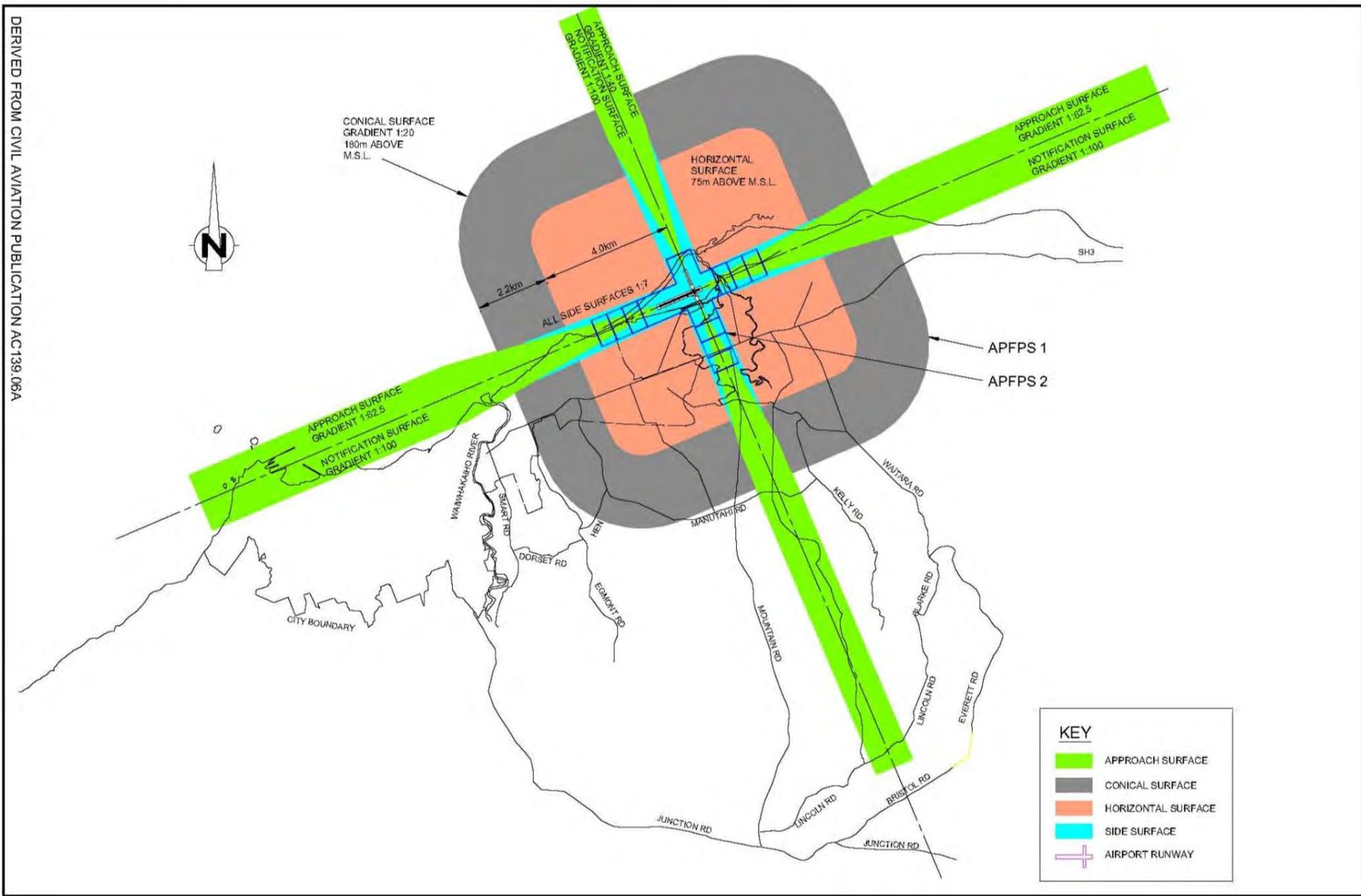
The Te Atiawa social, cultural and spiritual relationship with the coastal marine area was very important and is one of long-standing which began with the first Te Atiawa tupuna and has continued through the centuries to the present day. Many of the first settlements in the rohe, such as Nga Motu and the Waitara River, were on the coast. The papakāinga was the centre of social, cultural, economic and spiritual wellbeing. Papapakāinga such as Puke Ariki, Purakau, Rewa Rewa and MaNgāti were located on the coast close to the valued resources of water, mahinga kai and kaimoana. The resources sustained and nourished the lwi and were important to ensure survival and to maintain the spiritual, cultural and economic prosperity of Te Atiawa. The spiritual relationship was embodied in the ideologies, kawa, karakia and tikanga such as rahui. Every reef and lagoon was named and these names remain and the resources are harvested and customary rights continue to be exercised. Examples of the reefs are Papamoa, Tarawhata, Kawaroa, Arakaitai and Mangati. The sites also include urupa and tauranga waka, such as Autere. Te Atiawa has and continues to exercise, its kaitiakitanga on the coastline from the Herekawe to Te Rau O Te Huia.

The cultural and spiritual importance of the coastline and marine area continues to be embodied in waiata pepeha, traditions and histories and continues to underpin the mana and mauri of the Te Atiawa hapu. These ideologies and histories reinforce the connection, tribal identity and continuity between the generations to th

Appendix 3 – New Plymouth airport flight path protection surfaces

The flight path protection surfaces are given effect through Policy 6.

No legal effect



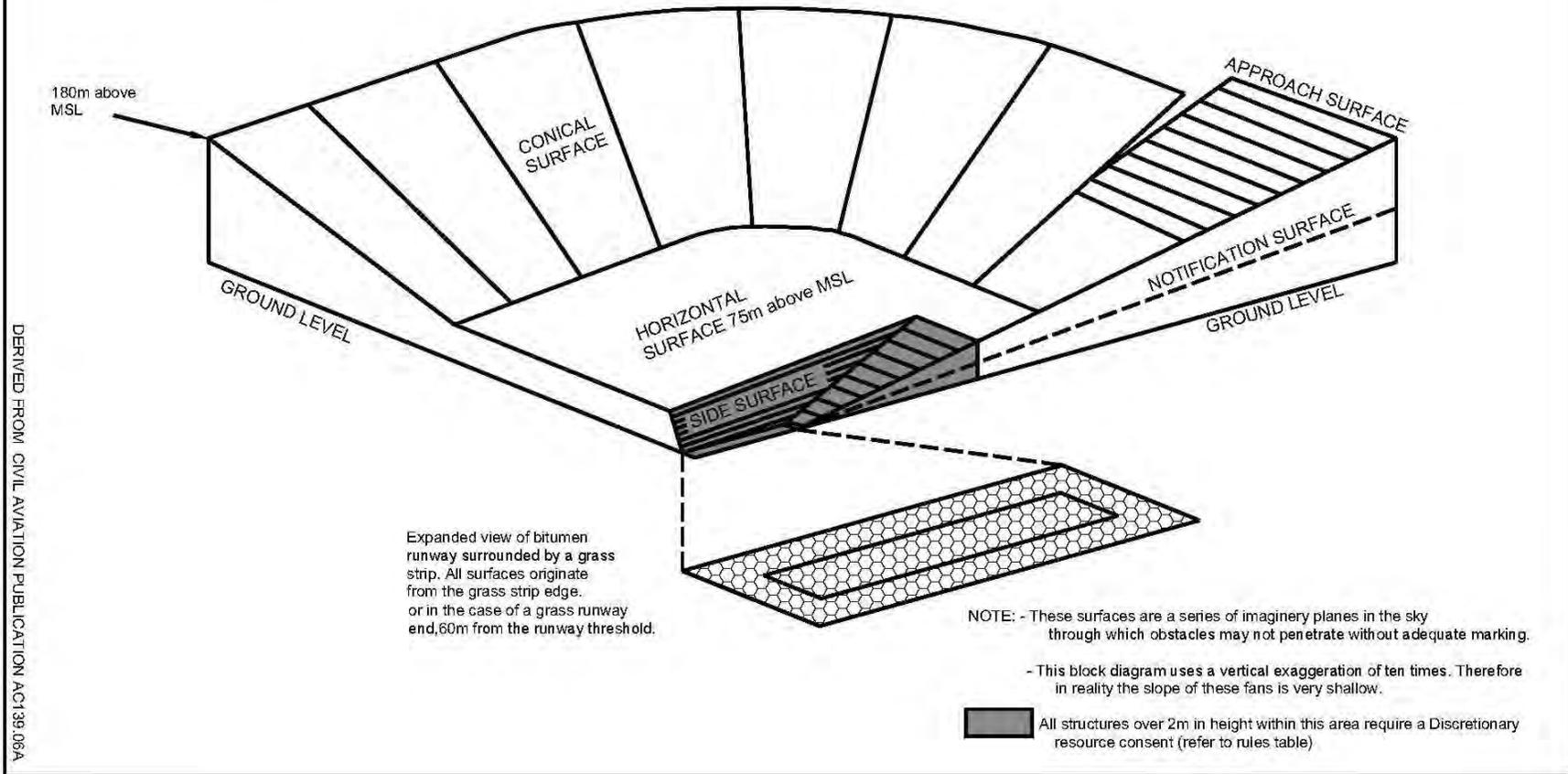
SIDE SURFACE: These provide a clear area either side of the runway strip in the event of a missed or misaligned approach to land. (Should not be penetrated)

CONICAL SURFACE: Protects aircraft manoeuvring in the aerodrome circuit area. (Should not be penetrated)

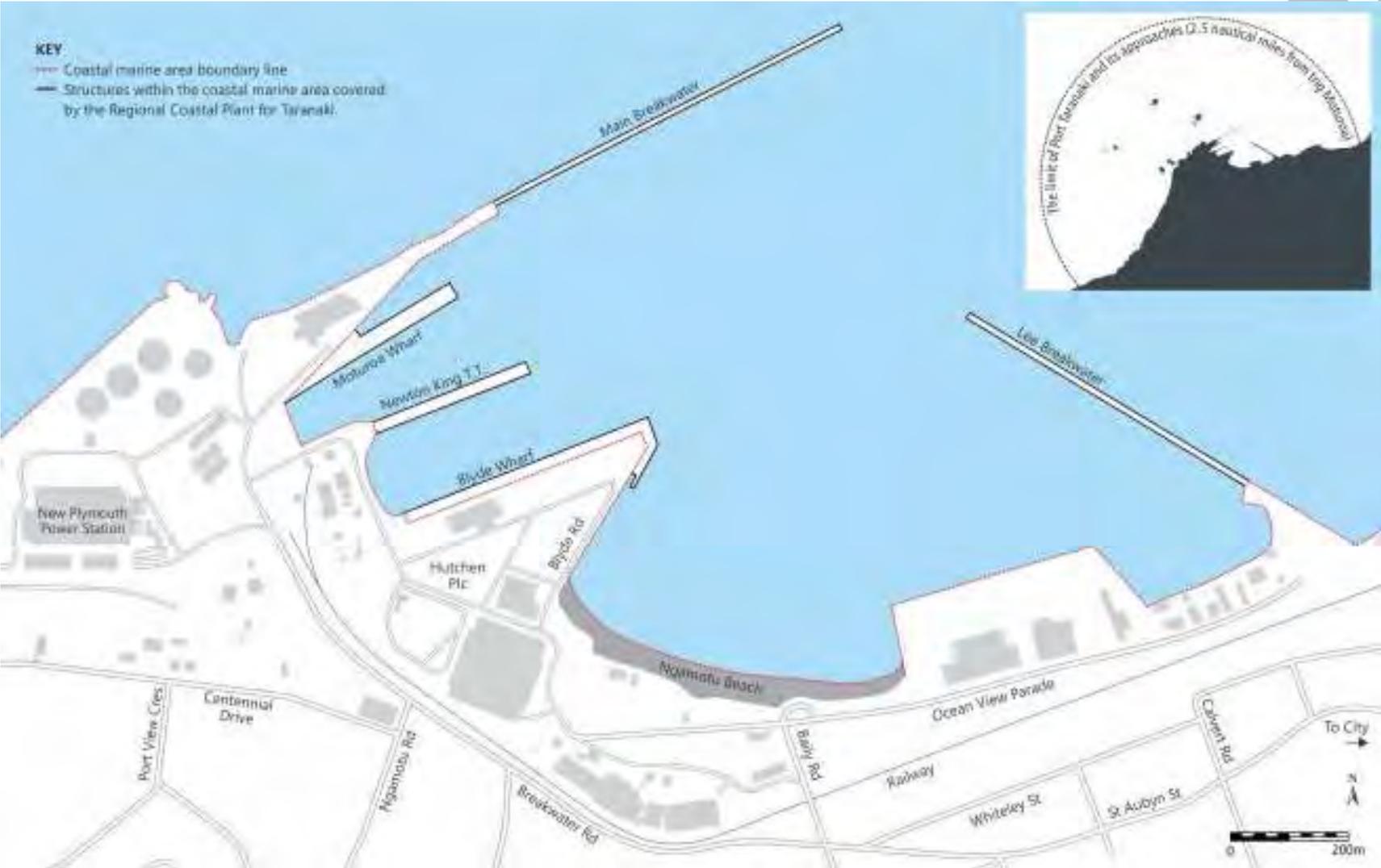
HORIZONTAL SURFACE: Protects aircraft manoeuvring in the aerodrome circuit area. (Should not be penetrated)

NOTIFICATION SURFACE : A surface which requires objects penetrating it to be notified to the director of Civil Aviation who may require it to be marked or lit. Applies to all approaches to the runway. This is a requirement of Civil Aviation Rule Pt77, Civil Aviation Act 1990.

APPROACH SURFACE: There are two fans, one for approach and another for take-off. The gradients are generally not the same for take-off and approach. For simplicity only one generalised fan is shown here. (Note that the worst or critical case is the one protected in this District Plan.) These fans provide a clear take-off and approach path, particularly in the event of an engine failure on take-off when the rate of climb is limited and may not be penetrated.



Appendix 4 – Port Taranaki and its approaches



Appendix 5 – Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998

No legal effect

Reprint
as at 8 September 2017



**Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations
1998**
(SR 1998/208)

Michael Hardie Boys, Governor-General

Order in Council

At Wellington this 20th day of July 1998

Present:

His Excellency the Governor-General in Council

Pursuant to section 360(1)(a) and (ha) to (hh) of the Resource Management Act 1991, His Excellency the Governor-General, acting by and with the advice and consent of the Executive Council, makes the following regulations.

Contents

	Page
1 Title and commencement	3
2 Interpretation	3
Part 1	
Definition prescribed for Act	
3 Definition of harmful substances	6

Note

Changes authorised by subpart 2 of Part 2 of the Legislation Act 2012 have been made in this official reprint.
Note 4 at the end of this reprint provides a list of the amendments incorporated.

These regulations are administered by the Ministry for the Environment.

Part 2		
Dumping and incineration		
4	Dumping of waste or other matter	7
5	Assessment criteria	8
6	Incineration of waste in marine incineration facility	8
7	Record keeping	8
Part 3		
Control of discharges		
8	Discharge of substances for purpose of avoiding, remedying, or mitigating oil spill	8
9	Discharge of oil	9
10	Discharge of noxious liquid substances	9
11	Discharge of sewage in coastal marine area	9
12	Discharge of Grade A treated sewage in coastal marine area	10
12A	Discharge of Grade B treated sewage in coastal marine area	10
13	Discharge of garbage prohibited	11
13A	Exceptions to prohibition on discharge of garbage	11
14	Discharge of ballast water	12
15	Discharges made as part of normal operations of ship or offshore installation	12
16	Regional rules or resource consents for discharges	12
Schedule 1		
Noxious liquid substances		
Schedule 2		
Substances classified as oil		
Schedule 3		
Assessment of waste or other matter		
Schedule 4		
Normal operations of ship or offshore installation		
Schedule 5		
Grade A sewage treatment systems		
Schedule 6		
Grade A sewage treatment systems		
Schedule 7		
Grade B sewage treatment systems		

Regulations

1 Title and commencement

- (1) These regulations may be cited as the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998.
- (2) These regulations come into force on 20 August 1998.

2 Interpretation

In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires,—

Act means the Resource Management Act 1991

animal carcass means the body of any animal that is carried on board as cargo and that dies or is euthanised during the voyage

cargo residue—

- (a) means the remnants of any cargo that are not covered by any annex to MARPOL other than Annex V and that remain on the deck or in holds following loading or unloading, including loading and unloading excess or spillage, whether in wet or dry conditions or entrained in wash water; but
- (b) does not include cargo dust that remains on the deck after sweeping or dust on the external surfaces of the ship

carrying in bulk means the carriage of a noxious liquid substance in the cargo spaces of a ship without any form of intermediate containment or packaging

clean ballast water means ballast water and contaminants carried in a tank used to carry a noxious liquid substance or oil,—

- (a) where the tank has been thoroughly cleaned since last used to carry a noxious liquid substance, and the residue from that cleaning discharged with the tank being emptied; or
- (b) where the tank has been thoroughly cleaned since last used to carry oil and the ballast water and contaminants, when discharged, would not contain oil exceeding 15 parts per million

cooking oil means any type of edible oil or animal fat used or intended to be used for the preparation or cooking of food, but does not include the food that is prepared using such oil or fat

domestic waste means any type of waste that is not covered by any annex to MARPOL other than Annex V and that is generated in the accommodation spaces on board the ship, but does not include grey water

en route, in relation to a ship, means that the ship is underway at sea on a course that, as far as practicable for navigational purposes, will cause any discharge from the ship to be spread over as great an area as is reasonable and practicable

fishing gear means any physical device or any part of any physical device or combination of items that may be placed on or in the water or on the seabed with the intended purpose of capturing, or controlling for subsequent capture or harvesting, marine or freshwater organisms

food waste means any spoiled or unspoiled food substance, and includes any fruit, vegetable, dairy product, poultry, meat product, and food scraps generated on board a ship or an offshore installation

garbage, in relation to a ship or an offshore installation, means—

- (a) all kinds of food waste, domestic waste, operational waste, plastic, cargo residue, incinerator ash, cooking oil, fishing gear, and any animal carcass generated during the normal operation of the ship or offshore installation and liable to be disposed of continuously or periodically; but
- (b) does not include—
 - (i) any substance that is defined or listed in any Annex to MARPOL other than Annex V; or
 - (ii) fresh fish or parts of fresh fish generated as a result of fishing activity undertaken during a voyage, or as a result of aquaculture activity that involves the transport of fish (including shellfish) for placement in an aquaculture facility and the transport of harvested fish (including shellfish) from such facilities to shore for processing

Grade A treated sewage means sewage discharged from a treatment system included in Schedule 5 or Schedule 6 that is maintained and operated in good working order and in accordance with any instructions of the system's manufacturer

Grade B treated sewage means sewage discharged from a treatment system included in Schedule 7 that is maintained and operated in good working order and in accordance with any instructions of the system's manufacturer

incinerator ash means ash and clinkers resulting from a shipboard incinerator used for the incineration of garbage

MARPOL means the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as modified by the Protocol of 1978

noxious liquid substance means any substance specified in Schedule 1; and includes any mixtures of those substances

oil means petroleum in any form, including crude oil, fuel oil, sludge, oil refuse, and refined petroleum products (other than petrochemicals which are noxious liquid substances); and includes the substances specified in Schedule 2

oil spill has the same meaning as in section 281 of the Maritime Transport Act 1994

operational waste—

- (a) means any solid waste (including slurry) that is not covered in any annex to MARPOL other than Annex V and that is collected on board during normal maintenance or operations of a ship or an offshore installation or is used for cargo stowage and handling; and
- (b) includes any cleaning agent or additive contained in cargo-hold and external wash water; but
- (c) does not include grey water, bilge water, or other similar discharges essential to the operation of a ship or an offshore installation

plastic means solid material that contains as an essential ingredient 1 or more high molecular mass polymers and that is formed (shaped) during either manufacture of the polymer or the fabrication into a finished product by heat or pressure, or both, and includes synthetic rope, synthetic fishing net, plastic garbage bags, and incinerator ash from the incineration of plastic

platform drainage means the drainage water from the machinery space on an offshore installation, and—

- (a) includes all water and contaminants from generators, fuel tanks, and pumps; but
- (b) does not include any water or contaminant from processing, production, or displacement associated with exploration, drilling, or production activities which are undertaken by the offshore installation

segregated ballast water means ballast water and contaminants in a ship's tank where that tank is completely separated from cargo oil and fuel oil systems and is permanently allocated to the carriage of ballast water or cargoes other than oil or noxious liquid substances

sewage means, in relation to a ship or offshore installation,—

- (a) drainage and other wastes from any form of toilet, urinal, or toilet scupper:
- (b) drainage from washbasins, washtubs, and scuppers located in any dispensary, sick bay, or other medical premises:
- (c) drainage from spaces containing living animals:
- (d) waste waters mixed with the drainage and wastes specified in paragraphs (a), (b), or (c).

Regulation 2 **animal carcass**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **cargo residue**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **cooking oil**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **domestic waste**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **en route**: replaced, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **fishing gear**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **food waste**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **garbage**: replaced, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(2) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **Grade A treated sewage**: inserted, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 3(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Regulation 2 **Grade B treated sewage**: inserted, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 3(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Regulation 2 **incinerator ash**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **MARPOL**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **operational waste**: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(4) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **plastic**: replaced, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 4(3) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Regulation 2 **treated sewage**: revoked, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 3(2) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Part 1

Definition prescribed for Act

3 Definition of harmful substances

The following substances are harmful substances for the purposes of the definition of the term **harmful substances** in section 2(1) of the Act:

- (a) petroleum in any form, including crude oil, fuel oil, sludge, oil refuse, and refined petroleum products (other than petrochemicals which are noxious liquid substances); and includes the substances specified in Schedule 2:
- (b) any substance specified in Schedule 1 and any mixture of those substances if carried in bulk in a ship:
- (c) drainage and other wastes from any form of toilet, urinal, or toilet scupper on a ship or offshore installation:
- (d) drainage from washbasins, washtubs, and scuppers located in the dispensary, sick bay, or other medical premises of a ship or offshore installation:
- (e) drainage from spaces on a ship or offshore installation containing living animals:
- (f) waste water from a ship or offshore installation mixed with the drainage and waste specified in paragraphs (c), (d), or (e):
- (g) all kinds of food waste, domestic waste, operational waste, plastic, cargo residue, incinerator ash, cooking oil, fishing gear, and any animal carcass

generated during the normal operation of a ship or an offshore installation and liable to be disposed of continuously or periodically, except—

- (i) any substance that is defined or listed in any Annex to MARPOL other than Annex V; and
- (ii) fresh fish or parts of fresh fish generated as a result of fishing activity undertaken during a voyage, or as a result of aquaculture activity that involves the transport of fish (including shellfish) for placement in an aquaculture facility and the transport of harvested fish (including shellfish) from such facilities to shore for processing.

Regulation 3(g): replaced, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 5 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Part 2

Dumping and incineration

4 Dumping of waste or other matter

- (1) The dumping of waste or other matter, other than the waste or other matter specified in subclauses (2) and (3), in the coastal marine area from any ship, aircraft, or offshore installation is deemed to be a prohibited activity in any regional coastal plan or proposed regional coastal plan.
- (2) In the coastal marine area the dumping of the following waste or other matter from any ship, aircraft, or offshore installation is deemed to be a discretionary activity in any regional coastal plan or proposed regional coastal plan:
 - (a) dredge material:
 - (b) sewage sludge:
 - (c) fish processing waste from an onshore facility:
 - (d) ships and platforms or other man-made structures at sea:
 - (e) inert, inorganic geological material:
 - (f) organic materials of natural origin:
 - (g) bulky items consisting mainly of iron, steel, and concrete.
- (3) This clause does not apply to—
 - (a) the dumping or storage of waste or other matter arising directly from, or related to, the exploration, exploitation, and associated offshore processing of, seabed mineral resources; or
 - (b) a discharge made in accordance with section 15B of the Act or Part 3 of these regulations.

Regulation 4(2): amended, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 4 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

5 Assessment criteria

- (1) Every application under section 88 of the Act for a coastal permit to dump any waste or other matter specified in regulation 4(2) must include the information specified in Part 1 of Schedule 3.
- (2) The consent authority must, when considering an application under section 88 of the Act for a coastal permit for any waste or other matter specified in regulation 4(2), have regard to the matters set out in Parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 3 in addition to any other requirement of sections 104 and 138A of the Act.

6 Incineration of waste in marine incineration facility

- (1) The incineration of waste or other matter in any marine incineration facility in the coastal marine area is deemed to be a prohibited activity in any regional coastal plan or proposed regional coastal plan.
- (2) This clause does not apply to a discharge made in accordance with section 15B or Part 3 of these regulations.

7 Record keeping

- (1) Every holder of a coastal permit to carry out an activity that would otherwise contravene section 15A of the Act must keep records describing—
 - (a) the types and sources of the waste or other matter dumped;
 - (b) the location of dump sites;
 - (c) the method of dumping;
 - (d) the quantity (in cubic metres) of the waste or other matter dumped.
- (2) The records for the preceding calendar year must be provided to the Director of Maritime New Zealand before 1 February in each year.

Regulation 7(2): amended, on 1 July 2005, by section 11(4) of the Maritime Transport Amendment Act 2004 (2004 No 98).

**Part 3
Control of discharges****8 Discharge of substances for purpose of avoiding, remedying, or mitigating oil spill**

- (1) Any person may, in the coastal marine area, discharge from a ship or offshore installation any substance for the purpose of avoiding, remedying, or mitigating the adverse effects of an oil spill.
- (2) This regulation does not authorise the discharge of any substance in contravention of Part 23 of the Maritime Transport Act 1994 or any marine protection rules made under Part 27 of that Act.

9 Discharge of oil

- (1) Any person may, in the coastal marine area, discharge oil, or mixtures containing oil, from any ship if—
 - (a) the oil is not derived from the cargo of the ship; and
 - (b) the ship is proceeding en route; and
 - (c) the oil content of the discharge before dilution with any other substance does not exceed 15 parts per million.
- (2) Any person may, in the coastal marine area, discharge oil, or mixtures containing oil, from an offshore installation, if—
 - (a) the oil content of the discharge before dilution with any other substance does not exceed 15 parts per million; and
 - (b) the discharge is platform drainage.

10 Discharge of noxious liquid substances

Any person may, in the coastal marine area, discharge from any ship carrying in bulk a noxious liquid substance, any noxious liquid substance if that noxious liquid substance is part of a discharge of clean ballast water or segregated ballast water.

11 Discharge of sewage in coastal marine area

- (1) Before 1 July 2000, any person may discharge sewage in the coastal marine area from a ship or offshore installation, unless that discharge is within 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) of a marine farm.
- (2) On or after 1 July 2000, no person may discharge sewage in the coastal marine area from a ship or offshore installation unless that discharge occurs—
 - (a) more than 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) seaward from mean high water springs; and
 - (b) more than 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) from a marine farm; and
 - (c) in water depths greater than 5 metres; and
 - (d) more than 200 metres (0.108 nautical miles) from a marine reserve, except the marine reserve constituted by the Marine Reserve (Kermadec Islands) Order 1990; and
 - (e) more than 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) from an area that the Minister of Fisheries has declared by notice in the *Gazette* to be a mataitai reserve under regulations made under section 186 of the Fisheries Act 1996.
- (3) A rule may only be included in a regional coastal plan or a proposed regional coastal plan relating to the discharges under this regulation if—
 - (a) the rule increases the distances seaward or increases the depth specified in subclause (2) for any harbours, estuaries, embayments, or other parts

of a region, or increases the distances from a marine farm, marine reserve, or mataitai reserve specified in subclause (2), for all or any part of the year; and

- (b) the rule takes effect on or after 1 July 2000.

Regulation 11(2)(c): amended, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 5(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Regulation 11(2)(d): added, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 5(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Regulation 11(2)(e): added, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 5(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Regulation 11(3)(a): amended, 1 July 2002, by regulation 5(2) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

12 Discharge of Grade A treated sewage in coastal marine area

- (1) Any person may discharge Grade A treated sewage in the coastal marine area from a ship or offshore installation, but must not discharge it within 100 metres of a marine farm.
- (2) Despite subclause (1), a rule may be included in a regional coastal plan or a proposed regional coastal plan if the rule—
- (a) relates to discharges of Grade A treated sewage in the internal waters of Fiordland (as defined in section 4 of the Territorial Sea, Contiguous Zone, and Exclusive Economic Zone Act 1977); and
- (b) restricts where those discharges may take place, being a distance of at least 100 metres from a marine farm; and
- (c) does not relate to vessels operated by the New Zealand Defence Force.
- (3) For the purposes of subclause (2), **Fiordland** means the coastal marine area between Awarua Point and Sandhill Point.

Regulation 12: substituted, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 6 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

12A Discharge of Grade B treated sewage in coastal marine area

- (1) Any person may discharge Grade B treated sewage in the coastal marine area from a ship or offshore installation, but must not discharge it—
- (a) within 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) of a marine farm; or
- (b) within 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) of an area that the Minister of Fisheries has declared by notice in the *Gazette* to be a mataitai reserve under regulations made under section 186 of the Fisheries Act 1996.
- (2) A rule may only be included in a regional coastal plan or a proposed regional coastal plan relating to discharges under this regulation if the rule does either or both of the following:

- (a) specifies the distances from mean high-water springs or the depth where those discharges may take place for all or any part of the year, being distances of at least 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) from—
 - (i) a marine farm; or
 - (ii) a mataitai reserve:
- (b) increases the distance from a marine farm or a mataitai reserve where those discharges may take place for all or any part of the year, being at a distance of more than 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles).

Regulation 12A: inserted, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 6 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

13 Discharge of garbage prohibited

Except as provided in regulation 13A, the discharge of garbage in the coastal marine area from any ship or offshore installation is prohibited.

Regulation 13: replaced, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 6 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

13A Exceptions to prohibition on discharge of garbage

- (1) The prohibition in regulation 13 on the discharge of garbage from a ship in the coastal marine area does not apply to a discharge that is—
 - (a) necessary for the purpose of securing the safety of a ship and those on board or saving life at sea; or
 - (b) an accidental loss of garbage resulting from damage to a ship or its equipment, if all reasonable precautions have been taken before and after the occurrence of the damage to prevent or minimise the accidental loss; or
 - (c) an accidental loss of fishing gear from a ship, if all reasonable precautions have been taken to prevent such loss; or
 - (d) a discharge of fishing gear from a ship for the protection of the marine environment or for the safety of that ship or its crew; or
 - (e) food waste, if the discharge occurs—
 - (i) while the ship is en route; and
 - (ii) at least 500 metres (3 nautical miles) seaward of the inner limits of the territorial sea; and
 - (iii) at least 500 metres (0.27 nautical miles) from any offshore installation; and
 - (iv) after the food waste has been ground or reduced to a particle size no greater than 25 millimetres; or
 - (f) cleaning agents or additives contained in cargo-hold, deck, and external surfaces wash water, if those substances are not harmful to the marine

environment, taking into account guidelines developed by the International Maritime Organization.

- (2) The prohibition in regulation 13 on the discharge of garbage from an offshore installation in the coastal marine area does not apply to a discharge that is—
- (a) necessary for the purpose of securing the safety of an offshore installation and those on board or saving life at sea; or
 - (b) an accidental loss of garbage resulting from damage to an offshore installation or its equipment, if all reasonable precautions have been taken before and after the occurrence of the damage to prevent or minimise the accidental loss.

Regulation 13A: inserted, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 7 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

14 Discharge of ballast water

- (1) Any person may discharge in the coastal marine area, from a ship or offshore installation, clean ballast water or segregated ballast water.
- (2) This regulation does not authorise the discharge of clean ballast water or segregated ballast water in contravention of the Biosecurity Act 1993, regulations made under that Act, or import health standards made under section 20 of that Act or in contravention of section 246B of the Maritime Transport Act 1994 or rules made under that Act.

Regulation 14(2): amended, on 8 September 2017, by section 88 of the Biosecurity Law Reform Act 2012 (2012 No 73).

15 Discharges made as part of normal operations of ship or offshore installation

Any person may discharge, in the coastal marine area, a contaminant that is incidental to, or derived from, or generated during, the operations listed in Schedule 4 as the normal operations of a ship or offshore installation, except a contaminant that is garbage and for which no exception is provided in regulation 13A.

Regulation 15: amended, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 8 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

16 Regional rules or resource consents for discharges

No rule may be included in any regional coastal plan, or proposed regional coastal plan, nor any resource consent granted relating to a discharge to which regulations 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, and 15 apply.

Schedule 1

Noxious liquid substances

rr 2, 3(b)

Schedule 1: substituted, on 23 June 2011, by regulation 4 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149).

- 1 Any substance that—
 - (a) is listed in the first column of a table referred to in clause 2; and
 - (b) is given a pollution category of X, Y, or Z in the relevant column of the table.
- 2 The tables are as follows:
 - (a) the tables of substances in Chapters 17 and 18 of the International Code for the Construction and Equipment of Ships Carrying Dangerous Chemicals in Bulk in the form of those chapters set out in the Annex of the International Maritime Organization resolution MEPC.225(64) adopted on 5 October 2012 (*see*, for example, Annex 12 of the Report of the Marine Environment Protection Committee on its Sixty-fourth Session dated 11 October 2012);
 - (b) the tables of substances in Annexes 1 to 4 of the International Maritime Organization circular dated 17 December 2013 about provisional categorization of liquid substances (MEPC.2/Circ.19).

Schedule 1 item 2: replaced, on 28 August 2014, by regulation 9 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248).

Schedule 2

Substances classified as oil

r 2

Ashphalt solutions

Blending Stocks

Roofers Flux

Straight run residue

Gasoline blending stocks

Alkylates - fuel

Reformats

Polymer - fuel

Gasoline

Casinghead (natural)

Automotive

Aviation

Straight Run

Fuel oil no. 1 (kerosene)

Fuel oil no. 1 - D

Fuel oil no. 2

Fuel oil no. 2 - D

Jet fuels

JP - 1 (kerosene)

JP - 3

JP - 4

JP - 5 (kerosene, heavy)

Turbo fuel

Kerosene

Mineral spirit

Oils

Clarified

Crude oil

Mixtures containing crude oil

Diesel oil

Fuel oil no. 4

Fuel oil no. 5

Fuel oil no. 6

Residual fuel oil

Road oil

Transformer oil

Aromatic oil (excluding vegetable oil)

Lubricating oil and blending stocks

Mineral oil

Motor oil

Penetrating oil

Spindle oil

Turbine oil

Distillates

Straight run

Flashed feed stocks

Gas oil

Cracked

Naptha

Solvent

Petroleum

Heartcut distillate oil

Schedule 3
Assessment of waste or other matter

r 5

Part 1

Additional matters to be included in application under section 88

- 1 The application must include a detailed description and characterisation of the waste to enable a proper assessment to be made of its potential impacts on human health and the environment. The description must include any material capable of creating floating debris or otherwise contributing to an adverse effect on the environment.
- 2 The characterisation of the wastes and their constituents must include—
 - (a) the origin, total amount, form, and average composition:
 - (b) the properties: physical, chemical, biochemical, and biological:
 - (c) the toxicity:
 - (d) the persistence: physical, chemical, and biological:
 - (e) the accumulation and biotransformation in biological materials or sediments.
- 3 The application must include information about—
 - (a) the types, amounts, and relative hazard of wastes generated; and
 - (b) the details of the production process and the sources of wastes within that process; and
 - (c) the feasibility of the following waste reduction or prevention techniques:
 - (i) product reformulation:
 - (ii) clean production technologies:
 - (iii) process modification:
 - (iv) input substitution:
 - (v) on-site, closed-loop recycling.

- 4 For dredged material and sewage sludge, the application must identify the sources of contamination and waste prevention strategies that may be used to control that contamination.
- 5 Applications to dump waste or other matter must include information about the consideration that has been given to the following hierarchy of waste management options:
 - (a) re-use:
 - (b) off-site recycling:
 - (c) destruction of hazardous constituents:
 - (d) treatment to reduce or remove the hazardous constituents:
 - (e) disposal on land, into air, and in water.
- 6 The application must include the following information about the proposed dump site:
 - (a) the physical, chemical, and biological characteristics of the water column and the seabed:
 - (b) identification of values and other uses of the sea in the area under consideration:
 - (c) an assessment of the constituent fluxes associated with dumping in relation to existing fluxes of substances in the marine environment:
 - (d) the economic and operational feasibility.
- 7 The application must include an assessment of the potential effects of sea or land disposal options.
- 8 The application for dumping must integrate information on waste characteristics, conditions at the proposed dump site(s), fluxes, and proposed disposal techniques. The application must specify the potential effects on the environment and define the nature, temporal, and spatial scales and duration of expected effects and state any assumptions.

Part 2

Additional matters to be considered by the consent authority

- 9 Consideration of an application must have regard to the avoidance, remedying, or mitigation of environmental disturbance and detriment. Consideration of an application must also have regard to the imposing of conditions specifying—
 - (a) the types and sources of materials to be dumped:
 - (b) the location of the dump site(s):
 - (c) the method of dumping:
 - (d) monitoring and reporting requirements.

- 10 Consideration of an application must have regard to the imposition of monitoring programmes as a condition of a resource consent.

Schedule 4

Normal operations of ship or offshore installation

r 15

- 1 Ship propulsion.
- 2 Heat exchange systems, including engine cooling systems, air conditioning, refrigeration, and condensers.
- 3 Stormwater drainage from systems and scuppers, except from those areas used for the storage of any harmful substance.
- 4 The use of washing facilities in the accommodation areas producing greywater from showers, handbasins, baths, galleys, dishwashers, and laundries but does not include use of any dispensary, sick bay, or other medical premises.
- 5 The cleaning of the ship or offshore installation, except for the exterior of the hull below the load line or parts of the ship used for carrying cargo.
- 6 The incineration of waste or other matter generated from a ship or offshore installation.
- 7 Firefighting.
- 8 The operation of a weapon system on any ship of the New Zealand Defence Force.

Schedule 5

Grade A sewage treatment systems

r 2

Schedule 5: substituted, on 23 June 2011, by regulation 5 of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149).

Any treatment system described in the first 5 columns of the table of treatment systems in Annex 5 of the International Maritime Organization circular dated 31 August 2005 about pollution prevention equipment required by MARPOL 73/78 (MEPC.5/Circ.9).

Schedule 6

Grade A sewage treatment systems

r 2

Schedule 6: added, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 7(b) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Schedule 6 heading: amended, on 23 June 2011, by regulation 6(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149).

- 1 Any system that, when tested under International Maritime Organisation Resolution MEPC.2(VI), meets, or exceeds, the following standards:
- (a) a faecal coliform standard where the geometric mean of the faecal coliform count does not exceed 250 faecal coliforms per 100 millilitres of water; and
 - (b) a suspended solids standard where the geometric mean of the total suspended solids content, when suspended solids are analysed by gravimetric methods, does not exceed—
 - (i) 50 milligrams per litre of water when analysed on shore; or
 - (ii) 100 milligrams per litre of water more than the suspended solids content of the ambient water used for flushing when analysed on board a ship; and
 - (c) a biochemical oxygen demand count where the geometric mean of 5-day biochemical oxygen demand of the samples of sewage does not exceed 50 milligrams per litre of water.
- 2 Any system that meets or exceeds the standards in section 4 of the following guidelines, when tested under section 5 of the guidelines: the Revised Guidelines on Implementation of Effluent Standards and Performance Tests for Sewage Treatment Plants set out in the Annex of the International Maritime Organization resolution MEPC.159(55) adopted on 13 October 2006 (*see*, for example, Annex 26 of the report of the Marine Environment Protection Committee on its fifty-fifth session dated 16 October 2006 (MEPC 55/23)).

Schedule 6 clause 2: added, on 23 June 2011, by regulation 6(2) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149).

Schedule 7

Grade B sewage treatment systems

r 2

Schedule 7: added, on 1 July 2002, by regulation 7(c) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99).

Schedule 7 heading: amended, on 23 June 2011, by regulation 7(1) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149).

(Approved in accordance with the United States of America Environmental Protection Agency Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. 1322, Part 159—Marine Sanitation Devices as Type 1)

Manufacturing countries	Manufactured by	Type and model	Approximate designed hydraulic loading (m ³ /day)
United States	Galley Maid Marine Products, Inc PO Box 10417 Riviera Beach Florida 33404	Delta Marine Head	2.2
		Central Waste Treatment System	1.5

Manufacturing countries	Manufactured by	Type and model	Approximate designed hydraulic loading (m³/day)
	Raritan Engineering Company, Inc 530 Orange Street PO Box 1157 Millville New Jersey 08332	Lectra/San MC EST12 EST24 EST32	2.7
		Purasan PST PST12v PST24v PST32v	2.2
	Sealand Technology, Inc Fourth Street PO Box 38 Big Prairie Ohio 4461	Saanx One	2.2

Schedule 7: amended, on 23 June 2011, by regulation 7(2)(a) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149).

Schedule 7: amended, on 23 June 2011, by regulation 7(2)(b) of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149).

Marie Shroff,
Clerk of the Executive Council.

Issued under the authority of the Legislation Act 2012.
Date of notification in *Gazette*: 23 July 1998.

Reprints notes

1 *General*

This is a reprint of the Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998 that incorporates all the amendments to those regulations as at the date of the last amendment to them.

2 *Legal status*

Reprints are presumed to correctly state, as at the date of the reprint, the law enacted by the principal enactment and by any amendments to that enactment. Section 18 of the Legislation Act 2012 provides that this reprint, published in electronic form, has the status of an official version under section 17 of that Act. A printed version of the reprint produced directly from this official electronic version also has official status.

3 *Editorial and format changes*

Editorial and format changes to reprints are made using the powers under sections 24 to 26 of the Legislation Act 2012. See also <http://www.pco.parliament.govt.nz/editorial-conventions/>.

4 *Amendments incorporated in this reprint*

Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2014 (LI 2014/248)
Biosecurity Law Reform Act 2012 (2012 No 73): section 88
Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2011 (SR 2011/149)
Maritime Transport Amendment Act 2004 (2004 No 98): section 11(4)
Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Amendment Regulations 2002 (SR 2002/99)

Appendix 6 – New Plymouth District Council port noise control boundaries

